MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 21

The History of the Franks

Gregory of Tours

Historia Francorum

The History of the Franks

Part Two: Books V–VII

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

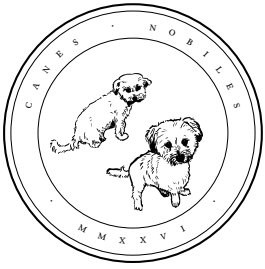


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 21 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Wilhelm Arndt's edition
in the Monumenta Germaniae Historica (Hanover, 1884)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK V

Prologue 11
I · The Reign of the Young Childebert, and His Mother 14
II · Merovech Marries Brunhild 15
III · War Against Chilperic, and the Cruelty of Rauching 17
IV · Roccolen Comes to Tours 22
V · The Bishops of Langres 25
VI · Leonastes, Archdeacon of Bourges 32
VII · Senoch the Recluse 35
VIII · Saint Germanus, Bishop of Paris 36
IX · Caluppa the Recluse 37
X · Patroclus the Recluse 37
XI · The Jews Converted by Bishop Avitus 39
XII · Abbot Brachio 42
XIII · Mummolus Lays Waste the Limousin 42
XIV · Merovech, Tonsured, Flees to Saint Martin's Church 44
XV · War Between the Saxons and the Swabians 55
XVI · The Death of Macliav 57
XVII · Easter in Doubt, and Guntram Allies with Childebert 58
XVIII · Bishop Praetextatus, and the Death of Merovech 61

BOOK V

(continued)

XIX · The Alms of Tiberius 77
XX · Bishops Salonius and Sagittarius 80
XXI · Winnoch the Breton 86
XXII · The Death of Samson, Son of Chilperic 87
XXIII · Portents 88
XXIV · Guntram Boso's Daughters, and Poitiers Seized 89
XXV · The Deaths of Dacco and Dracolen 90
XXVI · The Army Goes into Brittany 93
XXVII · The Deposition of Salonius and Sagittarius 95
XXVIII · Chilperic's Assessments 96
XXIX · The Bretons Ravage the Country 98
XXX · The Reign of Tiberius 99
XXXI · The Raids of the Bretons 101
XXXII · The Church of Saint Denis Defiled Through a Woman . . 102
XXXIII · Portents 104
XXXIV · The Dysentery, and the Death of Chilperic's Sons 107
XXXV · Queen Austrechild 111
XXXVI · Bishop Heraclius and Count Nantinus 112
XXXVII · Martin, Bishop of Galicia 116
XXXVIII · The Persecution of the Christians in Spain 117
XXXIX · The Death of Clovis 121
XL · Bishops Elaphius and Eunius 125
XLI · The Envoys from Galicia, and Portents 126
XLII · Maurilio, Bishop of Cahors 128
XLIII · A Debate with a Heretic 129
XLIV · What Chilperic Wrote 137
XLV · The Death of Bishop Agroecula 140

BOOK V

(continued)

XLVI · The Death of Bishop Dalmatius 141
XLVII · Eunomius Made Count 143
XLVIII · The Wickedness of Leudast 144
XLIX · The Plot Against Gregory, and Leudast Brought Low 148
L · What Saint Salvius Foretold of Chilperic 160

BOOK VI

I · Childebert Joins Chilperic, and Mummolus Flees 163
II · Chilperic's Envoys Return from the East 164
III · Childebert's Envoys to Chilperic 166
IV · How Lupus Was Driven from Childebert's Kingdom 167
V · A Debate with a Jew 169
VI · Hospicius the Recluse, His Abstinence and His Miracles 176
VII · The Death of Ferreolus, Bishop of Uzès 185
VIII · Eparchius, the Recluse of Angoulême 186
IX · Domnolus, Bishop of Le Mans 190
X · Saint Martin's Church Broken Open 192
XI · Bishop Theodore and Dynamius 194
XII · The Army Raised Against the People of Bourges 199
XIII · The Killing of Lupus and Ambrose, Citizens of Tours 201
XIV · Portents That Appeared 203
XV · The Death of Bishop Felix 205
XVI · Pappolen Takes Back His Wife 207
XVII · The Jews Converted by King Chilperic 208
XVIII · Chilperic's Envoys Return from Spain 210
XIX · Chilperic's Men at the River Orge 212

BOOK VI

(continued)

XX · The Death of Duke Chrodin 213
XXI · Signs Shown 214
XXII · Bishop Charterius 215
XXIII · A Son Is Born to King Chilperic 218
XXIV · The Plots Against Bishop Theodore, and Gundovald 218
XXV · Signs 222
XXVI · Guntram Boso and Mummolus 223
XXVII · King Chilperic Enters Paris 226
XXVIII · Mark the Referendary 227
XXIX · The Nuns of the Convent of Poitiers 228
XXX · The Death of Emperor Tiberius 232
XXXI · The Evils Chilperic Did in His Brother's Cities 234
XXXII · The Death of Leudast 239
XXXIII · Locusts, Sickness, and Portents 243
XXXIV · The Death of Chilperic's Son Theuderic 245
XXXV · The Fall of Mummolus, and the Women Put to Death . . . 246
XXXVI · Bishop Aetherius 250
XXXVII · The Murder of Lupentius, Abbot of Javols 256
XXXVIII · The Death of Bishop Theodosius, and His Successor . . 258
XXXIX · The Death of Bishop Remigius, and His Successor 259
XL · Gregory's Debate with a Heretic 261
XLI · King Chilperic Withdraws to Cambrai with His Treasures . . 267
XLII · Childebert Goes into Italy 268
XLIII · The Kings of Galicia 269
XLIV · Various Signs 272

BOOK VI

(continued)

XLV · The Marriage of Rigunth, Chilperic's Daughter 274
XLVI · The Death of King Chilperic 279

BOOK VII

I · The Death of Saint Salvius, Bishop 283
II · The Clash Between the Men of Chartres and of Orléans 292
III · The Death of Vidast, Called Avus 293
IV · Fredegund in Sanctuary; the Treasure to Childebert 294
V · King Guntram Comes to Paris 295
VI · The King Takes What Belonged to Charibert's Kingdom 296
VII · Childebert's Envoys Demand Fredegund 298
VIII · The King Asks Not to Be Killed Like His Brothers 300
IX · Rigunth Is Held by Desiderius and Her Treasure Taken 301
X · Gundovald Raised to the Kingship, and Rigunth 303
XI · Signs That Appeared 305
XII · Touraine Burned, and the Power of Saint Martin 306
XIII · The Burning and Plundering of Poitiers 307
XIV · The Envoys of King Childebert to Guntram 310
XV · The Wickedness of Fredegund 314
XVI · The Return of Bishop Praetextatus 316
XVII · Bishop Promotus 317
XVIII · The King Is Warned to Guard Himself Against Murder . . 318
XIX · The Queen Is Ordered to an Estate 319
XX · She Sends a Man to Harm Brunhild 320
XXI · The Flight and Guard of Eberulf 321
XXII · His Wickedness 323

BOOK VII

(continued)

XXIII · A Jew Killed with His Companions 329
XXIV · The Plundering of Poitiers 331
XXV · The Despoiling of Marileif 333
XXVI · Gundovald Goes Round the Cities 334
XXVII · The Wrong Done to Bishop Magnulf 335
XXVIII · The Army Advances 337
XXIX · The Death of Eberulf 338
XXX · Gundovald's Envoys 345
XXXI · The Relics of Saint Sergius the Martyr 346
XXXII · Gundovald's Other Envoys 350
XXXIII · Childebert Comes to His Uncle Guntram 352
XXXIV · Gundovald Goes to Comminges 354
XXXV · Saint Vincent's Church at Agen Laid Waste 357
XXXVI · Gundovald's Parley with the Army 359
XXXVII · The Assault on the City 363
XXXVIII · The Death of Gundovald 365
XXXIX · The Deaths of Bishop Sagittarius and Mummolus 370
XL · The Treasure of Mummolus 372
XLI · The Giant 374
XLII · The Power of Saint Martin 374
XLIII · Desiderius and Waddo 376
XLIV · The Woman with a Spirit of Divination 377
XLV · This Year's Famine 378
XLVI · The Death of Christopher 379
XLVII · Civil War Among the Citizens of Tours 381

BOOK V

Prologus

PROLOGUE

Gregory is weary of recording the civil wars that wear down the Franks, in which he sees the beginning of sorrows the Lord foretold. He reminds the kings that Clovis conquered without such treasure as they hoard, and that, as Orosius says of Carthage, concord preserved it and discord destroyed it. If a king delights in civil war, let him wage the one within, the spirit against the flesh.

Taedit me bellorum civilium diversitatis, que Francorum
it-wearies me of-the-wars civil of-the-diversity which of-the-Franks
gentem et regnum valde proterunt, memorare; in quo, quod
the-nation and the-kingdom greatly wear-down to-record in which what
peius est, tempore illud quod Dominus de dolorum praedixit
worse is time that which the-Lord about of-sorrows foretold
initium iam videmus: Consurgit pater in filium, filius
the-beginning already we-see rises-up father against son son
in patrem, frater in fratrem, proximus in propinquum.
against father brother against brother neighbor against kinsman
Debebant enim eos exempla anteriorum regum terrere, qui,
they-ought for them the-examples of-former kings to-terrify who
ut divisi, statim ab inimicis sunt interempti. Quotiens
when divided at-once by enemies were killed how-often
et ipsa urbs urbium et totius mundi capud ingens
also the-very city of-cities and of-the-whole world head huge
bella civilia, diruit; quae cessante, rursum quasi ex humo
wars civil overthrew which (they)-ceasing again as-if from the-ground
surrexit. Utinam et vos, o regis, in his proelia, in quibus
rose would-that also you O kings in these battles in which
parentes vestri desudaverunt, exercimini, ut gentes vestra
parents your sweated might-be-engaged that the-nations by-your

pace conterritae, vestris viribus praemirentur! Recordamini,
peace terrified by-your strength might-be-crushed remember
quid capud victuriarum vestrarum Chlodovechus fecerit, qui
what the-head of-victories your Clovis did who
adversos reges interficet, noxias gentes elisit, patrias subiugavit,
hostile kings killed harmful nations crushed homelands subjugated
quarum regnum vobis integrum inlesumque reliquit! Et cum
of-which the-kingdom to-you whole and-unharmed left and when
hoc facerit, neque aurum neque argentum, sicut nunc est
this he-did neither gold nor silver as now is
in thesauris vestris, habebat. Quid agetis? Quid quaeritis?
in treasuries your he-had what shall-you-do what do-you-seek
Quid non habundatis? In domibus dilitiae supercrescunt, in
what not do-you-abound-in in houses delights overflow in
prumptuariis vinum, triticum oleumque redundat, in thesauris
storehouses wine wheat and-oil abounds in treasuries
aurum atque argentum coacervatur. Unum vobis deest, quod
gold and silver is-heaped-up one-thing to-you is-lacking that
pacem non habentes, Dei gratiam indegetis. Cur unus
peace not having of-God the-grace you-lack why one
tollit alteri suum? Cur alter concupiscit alienum? Cavete
takes from-another his-own why another covets another's beware
illo, quaeso, apostoli: Si ab invicem mordetis et comeditis,
that I-pray of-the-apostle if by each-other you-bite and devour
videte, ne ab invicem consummamini. Scrutamini diligenter
see lest by each-other you-be-consumed search diligently
veterum scripta, et videbitis, quid civilia bella parturiant.
of-the-ancients the-writings and you-shall-see what civil wars bring-forth
Requirite, quod de Carthaginensibus scribat Orhosius, qui
seek-out what about the-Carthaginians writes Orosius who
cum post septingentos annos subversam dicat civitatem et
when after seven-hundred years overthrown he-says the-city and

regionem eorum, addidit: Quae ris eam tamdiu servavit?
region their added what thing it so-long preserved
Concordiam. Quae res eam post tanta distruxit tempora?
concord what thing it after so-many destroyed times
Discordiam. Cavete discordiam, cavete bella civilia, quae vos
discord beware discord beware wars civil which you
populumque vestrum expugnant. Quid aliud sperandum erit,
and-the-people your overthrow what else to-be-hoped shall-be
nisi cum exercitus vester caeciderit, vos sene solatio relicti
unless when army your shall-have-fallen you without comfort left
atque a gentibus adversis oppressi protinus conruatis? Si
and by nations hostile crushed at-once you-collapse if
tibi, o rex, bellum civili delectat, illut quod apostolus in
to-you O king war civil delights that which the-apostle in
hominem agi meminit exerce, ut spiritus concupiscat
man to-be-waged recalls practice that the-spirit may-lust
adversus carnem, et vitia virtutibus caedant; et tu liber
against the-flesh and the-vices to-the-virtues may-yield and you free
capite tuo, id est Christo, servias, qui quondam radicem
to-head your that is to-Christ may-serve who once the-root
malorum servieras conpeditus.
of-evils had-served fettered

De Childeberthi iunioris regno et de matre eius

I · THE REIGN OF THE YOUNG CHILDEBERT, AND HIS MOTHER

After Sigibert's murder at Vitry, Duke Gundovald steals his little son Childebert away from Paris and has him made king at Christmas, at five years old. Chilperic comes to Paris, exiles Brunhild to Rouen, takes her treasure, and holds her daughters at Meaux. Roccolen comes against Tours with the men of Le Mans and plunders.

Igitur interempto Sigiberto rege apud Victuriacum villam,
therefore killed Sigibert the-king at Vitry the-estate
Brunichilde regina cum filiis Parisius resedebat. Quod
Brunhild the-queen with children at-Paris was-staying which
factum cum ad eam perlatum fuisset, et conturbata dolore
deed when to her brought had-been and troubled by-grief
ac lucto, quid ageret ignoraret, Gundovaldus dux
and mourning what she-should-do she-knew-not Gundovald the-duke
adpraehensum Childeberthum, filium eius parvolum, furtim
seized Childebert son her little secretly
abstulit ereptumque ab immenente morte, collectisque
carried-off and-snatched from impending death and-gathered
gentibus super quas pater eius regnum tenuerat, regem
the-peoples over which father his the-kingdom had-held as-king
instituit, vix lustro aetatis uno iam peracto. Qui die
established scarcely lustrum of-age one already completed who on-the-day
dominici natalis regnare coepit.
of-the-Lord's birth to-reign began
Anno igitur primo regni eius Chilpericus rex Parisius
in-the-year therefore first of-reign his Chilperic the-king to-Paris
venit, adpraehensamque Brunichildem apud Rodomaginsem
came and-seized Brunhild at of-Rouen
civitatem in exilio trusit thesaurisque eius, quos Parisius
the-city into exile thrust and-the-treasures her which to-Paris

detulerat, abstulit; filias vero eius Meledus urbe
she-had-brought he-took-away the-daughters but her at-Meaux in-the-city
tenire praecipit. Tunc Roccolenus cum Cinomannicis Toronus
to-hold orders then Roccolen with the-men-of-Le-Mans to-Tours
venit et praedas egit et multa scelera fecit, quod in
came and plunder drove and many crimes did which in
sequenti, qualiter a virtute beati Martini pro tantis malis
the-following how by the-power of-blessed Martin for such evils
quae gessit percussus interiit, memoramus.
which he-did struck he-perished we-record

Quod Merovechus Brunechilde accepit

II · MEROVECH MARRIES BRUNHILD

Sent against Poitiers, Chilperic's son Merovech goes instead to Tours, keeps Easter there, then rides to Rouen and marries his uncle's widow Brunhild. Chilperic hurries after them; they take refuge in the wooden church of Saint Martin on the city wall, and come out only when he swears not to part them. After a few days he returns to Soissons with Merovech.

Chilpericus vero filium suum Merovechum cum exercitu
Chilperic but son his Merovech with an-army
Pectavus dirigit. At ille, relictam ordinationem patris,
to-Poitiers sends but he abandoned the-order of-his-father
Toronus venit, ibique et sanctus dies paschae tenuit. Multum
to-Tours came and-there also the-holy days of-Easter kept much
enim regionem illam et exercitus eius vastavit. Ipse vero
for region that and army his laid-waste he-himself but
simolans ad matrem suam ire velle, Rhotomago petiit; et ibi
pretending to mother his to-go to-wish Rouen sought and there
Brunichilde reginae coniungitur eamque sibi in matrimonio
to-Brunhild the-queen is-joined and-her to-himself in marriage

sociavit. Haec audiens Chilpericus, quod scilicet contra fas
united these-things hearing Chilperic that namely against right
legemque canonicam uxorem patrui accepisset, valde amarus
and-law canon the-wife of-his-uncle he-had-taken very bitter
dicto cicius ad supra memoratum oppidum dirigit. At illi
than-said more-quickly to above mentioned town heads but they
cum haec cognovissent, quod eosdem separare decerneret,
when these-things had-learned that them to-separate he-was-resolving
ad basilicam sancti Martini, quae super murus civitatis
to the-basilica of-holy Martin which upon the-walls of-the-city
ligneis tabulis fabricata est, confugium faciunt. Rex
with-wooden planks built is refuge make the-king
vero adveniens, cum in multis ingeniis eos exinde auferre
but arriving when by many devices them thence to-remove
niteretur, et illi dolosae eum putantes facere, non crederent,
strove and they deceitfully him thinking to-act not believed
iuravit eis, dicens: 'Si', inquid, 'voluntas Dei fuerit,
he-swore to-them saying if he-says the-will of-God shall-have-been
ipse hoc separare non conaretur'. Haec illi sacramenta
he-himself this to-separate not would-attempt these they oaths
accipientes, de basilica egressi sunt; exosculatisque et
receiving from the-basilica gone-out they-have and-kissed and
dignanter acceptis, epulavit cum eis. Post dies vero paucos
graciously received he-feasted with them after days indeed few
adsumpto secum rex Merovecho Sessionas rediit.
taken with-himself the-king Merovech to-Soissons returned

Bellum contra Chilpericum, et de malitia Rauchingi

III · WAR AGAINST CHILPERIC, AND THE CRUELTY OF RAUCHING

Men of Champagne attack Soissons and are routed by Chilperic, who now suspects Merovech. Godin, a leader of the revolt, loses his estates and soon dies; Rauching marries his widow. Rauching burns the legs of the boys who hold his candles, and when two slaves who have married take sanctuary, he swears to the priest never to part them, then buries them alive in one coffin; the man is dug out alive. Siggo the referendary goes over to Childebert.

Cum autem ibidem commorarentur, collecti aliqui de
when moreover there they-were-staying gathered some from
Campania, Sessionas urbe adgrediuntur fugatamque ex ea
Champagne Soissons the-city attack and-put-to-flight from it
Fredegunde regina atque Chlodovechum, filium Chilperici,
Fredegund the-queen and Clovis son of-Chilperic
volebant sibi subdere civitatem. Quod ut Chilpericus
they-wished to-themselves to-subject the-city which when Chilperic
rex conperit, cum exercitu illuc dirixit, mittens nuntius,
the-king learned with an-army thither went sending messengers
ne sibi iniuriam facerent, et excidium de utroque eveniret
lest to-him injury they-should-do and destruction of each should-befall
exercitu. Illi autem haec neglegentes, praeparantur ad
army they but these-things neglecting are-prepared for
bellum; commissoque proelio, invaluit pars Chilperici
war and-joined the-battle prevailed the-party of-Chilperic
atque fugavit partem sibi adversam, multus ex ea
and routed the-party to-itself opposed many from it
strenuos atque utilis viros prosternens; fugatusque reliquos,
vigorous and useful men laying-low and-routed the-rest
Sessionas ingreditur. Quae postquam acta sunt, rex
Soissons he-enters which after done were the-king

propter coniugationem Brunichildis suspectum habere coepit
on-account-of the-marriage of-Brunhild suspect to-hold began
Merovechum, filium suum, dicens, hoc proelium eius nequitia
Merovech son his saying this battle his by-wickedness
surrexisse; spoliatumque ab armis, datis custodibus, libere
to-have-arisen and-stripped of arms given guards freely
custodiri praecipit, tractans, quid de eo in posterum
to-be-guarded orders considering what about him in the-future
ordinaret. Godinus autem, qui a sorte Sygiberthi se
he-should-arrange Godin moreover who from the-lot of-Sigibert himself
ad Chilpericum transtulerat et multis ab eo muneribus
to Chilperic had-transferred and with-many by him gifts
locopletatus est, caput belli istius fuit; sed in campo victus,
enriched was the-head of-war this was but in the-field defeated
primus fuga dilabitur. Villas vero, quas ei rex a
first in-flight slips-away the-estates but which to-him the-king from
fisco in territurio Sessionico indulserat, abstulit et
the-treasury in territory of-Soissons had-granted he-took-away and
basilicae contulit beati Medardi. Ipse quoque Godinus
to-the-basilica conferred of-blessed Medard he-himself also Godin
non post multum tempus repentina morte praeventus, interiit.
not after much time by-sudden death overtaken perished
Cuius coniugem Rauchingus accepit, vir omni vanitate
whose wife Rauching took a-man with-all vanity
repletus, superbia tumidus, elacione protervus, qui se ita
filled with-pride swollen with-arrogance insolent who himself so
cum subiectis agebat, ut non cognusceret in se aliquid
with subjects behaved that not he-knew in himself anything
humanetates habire, sed ultra modum humanae malitiae atque
of-humanity to-have but beyond the-measure of-human malice and
stultitiae in suos deseviens, nefanda mala gerebat. Nam si
folly against his-own raging unspeakable evils he-did for if

ante eum, ut adsolet, convivio utenti puer cereum tenuisset,
before him as is-usual a-banquet using a-servant a-candle had-held
nudari eius tibias faciebat atque tamdiu in his cereum
to-be-bared his shins he-made and so-long on these the-candle
comprimi, donec lumine privaretur; iterum cum inluminatus
to-be-pressed until of-light it-was-deprived again when lit
fuisset, similiter faciebat, usque dum totae tibiae famuli
it-had-been likewise he-did all-the-way until whole the-shins of-the-servant
tenentes exurirentur. Quod si vocem emittere aut se de
holding were-burned which if a-voice to-utter or himself from
loco [illo] alia in parte movere conatus fuisset, nudus ilico
place that to-another in part to-move tried had bare at-once
gladius imminibat, fiebatque, ut, hoc flente, iste magna
the-sword threatened and-it-happened that this-one weeping that-man with-great
laetitia exultaret. Aiebant enim quidam, quod eo tempore
joy exulted they-said for some that at-that time
duo de famulis eius, ut sepe contingit, mutuo se amore
two of servants his as often happens with-mutual each-other love
dilixisse, virum scilicet et puella. Cumque haec dilectio
to-have-loved a-man namely and a-girl and-when this love
per duorum annorum aut eo amplius spatio traheretur,
through of-two years or by-that more space was-drawn-out
coniuncti pariter aeclesiam petierunt. Quod cum Rauchingus
joined together the-church sought which when Rauching
conperisset, accedit ad sacerdotem loci; rogat, sibi
had-learned he-goes to the-priest of-the-place asks to-himself
protinus reddi suos famulos excusatus. Tunc sacerdos ait
at-once to-be-returned his servants excused then the-priest says
ad eum: ‘Nosti enim, quae veneratio debeat inpendi aeclesiis
to him you-know for what veneration ought to-be-paid to-the-churches
Dei; non enim poteris eos accepere, nisi ut fidem
of-God not for you-shall-be-able them to-receive unless that a-pledge

facias de permanente eorum coniunctione; similiter et ut
you-make about lasting their union likewise and that
de omni poena corporali liberi maneant repromittas'. At ille,
from every penalty bodily free they-remain you-promise but he
cum diu ambiguus cogitatione siluisset, tandem conversus ad
when long doubtful in-thought had-been-silent at-last turned to
sacerdotem, posuit manus suas super altarium cum iuramento,
the-priest placed hands his upon the-altar with an-oath
dicens, quia: 'Numquam erunt a me separandi, sed
saying that never shall-they-be by me to-be-separated but
potius ego faciam, ut in hac coniunctione permaneant, quia,
rather I shall-make that in this union they-remain because
quamquam mihi molestum fuerit, quod absque mei consilii
although to-me annoying it-has-been that without my of-counsel
coniventia ista sint gesta, illud tamen libens amplector,
connivance these-things were done that yet gladly I-embrace
quod nec hic ancillam alterius neque haec extranei servum
that neither he the-maidservant of-another nor she of-a-stranger the-servant
acceperit'. Crededit sacerdus illi simpleciter promissionem
has-taken believed the-priest him simply the-promise
hominis callidi reddeditque homines excusatos. Quibus ille
of-the-man cunning and-returned the-people excused whom he
acceptis et gratias agens, abscessit ad domum suam. Et statim
received and thanks giving went-away to house his and at-once
iussit elidere arborem truncatumque colomnam eius per
he-ordered to-strike-down a-tree and-lopped the-column of-it through
capita cunio scissam praecipit excavare; effossamque in
the-ends with-a-wedge split ordered to-hollow-out and-dug in
altitudine trium aut quattuor pedum humum, deponi vas
depth of-three or four feet the-earth to-be-placed the-vessel
iubet in foveam. Ibique puellam ut mortuam conponens,
he-orders into the-pit and-there the-girl as dead laying-out

puerum desuper iactare praecipit; posuitque operturium,
the-boy on-top to-throw orders and-placed a-cover
fossam humo replevit sepelivitque eos viventes, dicens, quia:
the-pit with-earth filled and-buried them living saying that
'Non frustravi iuramentum meum, ut non separarentur
not I-have-broken oath my that not should-be-separated
hi in sempiternum'. Qui cum sacerdote nuntiata fuissent,
these for ever which when to-the-priest announced had-been
cucurrit velociter; et increpans hominem, vix obtenuit, ut
he-ran swiftly and rebuking the-man scarcely obtained that
detegerentur. Verumtamen puerum vivum extraxit, puellam
they-be-uncovered nevertheless the-boy alive he-drew-out the-girl
vero repperit suffocatam. In talibus enim operibus valde
but he-found suffocated in such for works very
nequissimus erat, nullam habens aliam potius utilitatem, nisi
most-wicked he-was no having other rather usefulness except
in caccinnis ac dolis omnibusque perversis ribus. Unde non
in guffaws and tricks and-all perverse things whence not
inmerito taliter excessit a vita, qui talia gessit, cum
undeservedly thus departed from life who such-things did while
frueretur hanc vitam; quod in posterum degesturi sumus.
he-enjoyed this life which in the-sequel about-to-relate we-are
Siggo quoque referendarius, qui anolum regis Sygiberthi
Siggo also the-referendary who the-ring of-the-king Sigibert
tenuerat et ab Chilperico rege ita provocatus erat, ut
had-held and by Chilperic the-king so invited had-been that
servitium, quod tempore fratris sui habuerat, obteneret, ad
the-service which in-the-time of-brother his he-had-had he-might-hold to
Childeberthum regem, Sygiberthi filium, relicto Chilperico,
Childebert the-king of-Sigibert son left Chilperic
transivit resque eius, quas in Sessionico habuerat,
crossed-over and-the-goods his which in the-Soissonnais he-had-had

Ansoaldus obtinuit. Multi autem et alii de his qui se
Ansoald obtained many moreover also others of those who themselves
de regione Sygiberthi ad Chilpericum tradiderant recesserunt.
from the-region of-Sigibert to Chilperic had-handed-over withdrew
Uxor quoque Siggonis non post multum temporis spatio
the-wife also of-Siggo not after much of-time space
obiit; sed ille aliam rursus accepit.
died but he another again took

Quod Roccolenus Toronus venit

IV · ROCCOLEN COMES TO TOURS

Roccolen, sent by Chilperic, camps across the Loire and threatens to burn Tours unless Guntram Boso is dragged from Saint Martin's church. He pulls down the church house he lodges in, and is struck with jaundice. At Epiphany he rides into the city behind the procession, but his fury cools once he enters the church. He goes to Poitiers, eats young rabbits in Lent, and dies on the day before he meant to punish its citizens.

His diebus Roccolenus ad Chilperico missus, Toronus advenit
in-these days Roccolen by Chilperic sent to-Tours arrived
cum magna iactantia, et ultra Legerem castra ponens, nuntios
with great boasting and beyond the-Loire camp pitching messengers
ad nos dirixit, ut scilicit Guntchramnum, qui tunc de morte
to us sent that namely Guntram who then of the-death
Theodoberthi inpetebatur, a basilica sancta deberemus
of-Theudebert was-accused from the-basilica holy we-should
extrahere. Quod si non feceremus, et civitatem et omnia
to-drag-out which if not we-did both the-city and all
suburbana eius iuberet incendio concremare. Quo auditu,
suburbs its he-would-order by-fire to-burn which heard

mittimus ad eum legationem, dicentes, haec ab antiquo
we-send to him an-embassy saying these-things from of-old
facta non fuisse, quae hic fieri deposcebat; sed nec
done not to-have-been which he to-be-done demanded but nor
modo permitti posse, ut basilica sancta violaretur; quod
now to-be-permitted to-be-able that the-basilica holy should-be-violated which
si fierit, nec sibi fore prosperum nec rege, qui haec
if it-were-done neither to-himself to-be prosperous nor to-the-king who these
iussa mandasset; metueretque magis sanctitatem antestetis,
orders had-sent and-he-should-fear rather the-holiness of-the-prelate
cuius virtus hesterna die paralitica membra dirixisset. Nihil
whose power on-yesterday's day paralytic limbs had-straightened nothing
his ille furmidans, cum in domo aeclesiae ultra Legerem
these he fearing when in the-house of-the-church beyond the-Loire
resederet, domum ipsam, quae clavis adfixerat, disficit.
he-was-staying house the-very which with-nails had-fixed he-tears-apart
Ipsos quoque clavos Caenomannici, qui tunc cum eodem
the-very also nails the-men-of-Le-Mans who then with him
advenerant, inpletis follibus portant, annonas evertunt et
had-come with-filled sacks carry the-provisions overturn and
cuncta devastant. Sed dum haec Roccolenus agit, a Deo
all lay-waste but while these-things Roccolen does by God
percutitur, morboque regio croceus effectus, mandata aspera
is-struck and-by-disease royal yellow made orders harsh
remittit, dicens: 'Nisi hodie proieceritis Guntchramnum
sends-back saying unless today you-shall-have-thrown-out Guntram
ducem de basilica, ita cuncta virentia quae sunt circa urbem
the-duke from the-basilica so all green-things which are around the-city
atteram, ut dignus fiat aratro locus ille'. Interim advenit
I-shall-crush that worthy may-become of-the-plow place that meanwhile arrived
dies sanctus epifaniae; et hic magis ac magis torquere
the-day holy of-Epiphany and he more and more to-be-tormented

coepit. Tunc accepto a suis consilio, amne transacto,
began then received from his-men counsel the-river crossed
ad civitatem accedit. Denique cum psallentes de eclesiam
to the-city he-approaches finally when chanting from the-church
egressi, ad basilicam sanctam properarent, hic post crucem,
having-gone-out to the-basilica holy they-hastened he behind the-cross
praecidentibus signis, aequo superpositus ferebatur. Verum
going-before the-banners on-a-horse placed was-carried but
ubi basilicam sanctam introit, mox furor minantis intepuit;
when the-basilica holy he-enters soon the-fury of-the-threatener cooled
regressusque ad eclesiam, nihil cibi eo die accipere
and-having-returned to the-church nothing of-food on-that day to-take
potuit. Exinde cum valde anillus esset, Pectavo abiit. Erant
he-could thence when very breathless he-was to-Poitiers he-went were
enim dies sanctae quadraginsimae, in qua fetus conicolorum
for the-days of-holy Lent in which the-young of-rabbits
saepe comedit. Dispositis vero actionibus, quibus in Kalendas
often he-ate arranged indeed the-proceedings by-which on the-Kalends
Martias cives Pectavus vel adfligeret vel damnaret,
of-March the-citizens of-Poitiers either he-would-afflict or condemn
pridie animam reddedit; et sic superbia tumorque quievit.
the-day-before the-soul he-gave-up and thus pride and-swelling was-stilled

De episcopis Lingonicis

V · THE BISHOPS OF LANGRES

Felix of Nantes, coveting a church estate, writes Gregory slanderous letters, and Gregory answers him sharply. He then tells how his brother Peter, deacon at Langres, came to die. Lampadius, deposed with Peter's consent, persuades the son of the bishop-elect Silvester that Peter killed his father by sorcery; Peter clears himself on oath at Lyon, but the son kills him and is later cut to pieces. Bishop Pappolus dies after Saint Tetricus strikes him in a vision, and Mummolus the Good strips Lampadius.

Eo tempore Felix Namneticae urbis episcopus litteras mihi
at-that time Felix of-the-Nantes city bishop letters to-me
scripsit plenas obprobriis, scribens etiam fratrem meum
wrote full of-insults writing also brother my
ob hoc interfectum, eo quod ipse cupidus episcopati
for this killed by-that that he-himself desirous of-the-bishopric
episcopum interfecisset. Sed ut haec scriberet, villam
the-bishop had-killed but that these-things he-should-write an-estate
ecclesiae concupivit. Quam cum dare nollem, evomit
of-the-church he-coveted which when to-give I-was-unwilling he-vomited
in me, ut dixi, plenus furore obprobria mille. Cui
against me as I-said full of-fury insults a-thousand to-whom
aliquando ego respondi: 'Memento dicti prophetici: Vae
once I answered remember the-saying prophetic woe
his qui iungunt domum ad domum et agrum ad
to-those who join house to house and field to
agrum copulant! Nunquid soli inhabitabunt terram? O si
field couple surely-not alone shall-they-inhabit the-earth O if
te habuisset Massilia sacerdotem! Numquam naves oleum
you had-had Marseille as-priest never ships oil
aut reliquas species detulissent, nisi cartam tantum, quo
or the-other goods would-have-brought except paper only that

maiorem opportunitatem scribendi ad bonos infamandos
greater opportunity of-writing for the-good to-be-defamed
haberes. Sed paupertas cartae finem inponit verbositati'.
you-might-have but the-scarcity of-paper an-end puts to-the-wordiness
Inmensae enim erat cupiditatis atque iactantiae. Sed ego
of-immense for he-was greed and boasting but I
ista postponens, ne illi similis appaream, illud explicabo,
these-things setting-aside lest to-him like I-appear that I-shall-explain
qualiter germanus meus ab hac luce migraverit, et quam
how brother my from this light departed and how
velocem in percussorem eius Dominus praestiterit ultionem.
swift on the-slayer his the-Lord provided vengeance
Consenescente [autem] beato Tetrico ecclesiae Lingonicae
growing-old moreover blessed Tetricus of-the-church of-Langres
sacerdote, cum Lampadio diac., quem creditorem habuit,
priest when Lampadius the-deacon whom as-trustee he-had
deicisset, et frater meus, dum pauperibus, quos ille
he-had-cast-down and brother my while to-the-poor whom he
male expoliaverat, opitulare cupiens, consensisset in eius
wickedly had-despoiled to-help wishing had-agreed to his
humiliationem, odium ex hoc incurrit. Interea beatus
humiliation hatred from this incurred meanwhile blessed
Tetricus a sanguine sauciatur. Cui cum nulla medicorum
Tetricus by blood is-wounded to-whom when no of-doctors
fomenta valerent, conturbati clerici et a pastore utpote
remedies availed troubled the-clergy and of a-shepherd as-being
destituti, Mondericum expetunt. Qui a rege indultus ac
deprived Monderic they-request who by the-king granted and
tonsoratus, episcopus ordinatur, sub ea specie, ut, dum
tonsured bishop is-ordained under that condition that while
beatus Tetricus viveret, hic Ternodorensem castrum ut
blessed Tetricus lived he Tonnerre the-fortress as

archipresbiter regerit atque in eo commoraretur, migrante
archpriest should-rule and in it should-stay departing
vero decessore, iste succederet. In quo castro dum habitaret,
indeed the-predecessor he should-succeed in which fortress while he-was-living
iram regis incurrit. Adserebatur enim contra eum, quod
the-anger of-the-king he-incurred it-was-asserted for against him that
ipse Sigiberto regi adversus fratrem suum Guntchramnum
he-himself to-Sigibert the-king against brother his Guntram
venienti alimenta et munera praebuisset. Igitur extractus a
coming provisions and gifts had-supplied therefore dragged from
castro, in exilio super ripam Rhodani in turri quadam arta
the-fortress into exile upon the-bank of-the-Rhône in a-tower certain narrow
atque detecta retruditur; in qua per duos fere annos cum
and roofless is-thrust in which for two nearly years with
grandi exitu commoratus, optinente beato Nicetio episcopo,
great hardship having-stayed obtaining-(it) blessed Nicetius the-bishop
Lugduno regreditur; habitavitque cum eo per duos menses.
to-Lyon he-returns and-lived with him for two months
Sed cum obtinere non posset a rege, ut in loco, unde
but when to-obtain not he-could from the-king that in the-place whence
deiectus fuerat, restitueretur, nocte per fugam lapsus,
cast-out he-had-been he-be-restored by-night through flight slipped
ad Sigiberti regnum pertransiit et apud Arisitensim vicum
to of-Sigibert the-kingdom passed-over and at of-Arisitum the-village
episcopus instituetur, habens sub se plus minus dioceses
bishop is-established having under himself more less parishes
quindecim, quas primum quidem Gothi tenuerant, nunc
fifteen which at-first indeed the-Goths had-held now
vero Dalmatius Rutenensis episcopus iudicat. Quo abeunte,
but Dalmatius of-Rodez bishop governs who departing
iterum Lingonici Silvestrum, propinquum vel nostrum vel
again the-people-of-Langres Silvester a-kinsman both ours and

beati Tetrici, episcopum expetunt. Sed ut eum peterent,
of-blessed Tetricus as-bishop request but that him they-should-ask
fratris mei hoc instinctu fecerunt. Interea transeunte beato
of-brother my this at-the-instigation they-did meanwhile passing blessed
Tetrico, hic, tonso capite, presbiter ordinatur, accepta omni
Tetricus he shorn head presbyter is-ordained received all
potestate de rebus ecclesiae. Qui vero, ut benedictionem
power over the-property of-the-church who but that the-blessing
episcopalem Lugduno accipiat, iter parat. Quae dum
episcopal at-Lyon he-may-receive a-journey prepares which while
aguntur, ipse, quia iam diu epilenticus erat, ab hoc
are-done he-himself because already long epileptic he-was by this
morbo correptus, asperius ex sensu factus, et per dies
disease seized more-harshly out-of sense made and for days
duos assidue dans mugitum, tertia die spiritum exalavit.
two continually giving a-bellowing on-the-third day the-spirit breathed-out
Quae peracta, Lampadius, ut superius dictum est, ab
which accomplished Lampadius as above said it-is from
honore et facultate privatus, in odio Petri diaconi cum filio
office and wealth deprived in hatred of-Peter the-deacon with the-son
Silvestri coniungitur, machinans atque confirmans, patrem
of-Silvester is-joined plotting and asserting father
suum ab ipso fuisse maleficiis interfectum. At ille aetate
his by him to-have-been by-sorceries killed but he in-age
iuvenis, sensu levis contra eum commovetur, ipsum impetens
young in-sense light against him is-roused him assailing
publice parricidam. Porro ille haec audiens, facto placito
publicly as-a-parricide further he these-things hearing made an-agreement
in praesentia sancti Niceti episcopi, avunculi matris meae,
in the-presence of-holy Nicetius bishop the-uncle of-mother my
Lugduno dirigitur; et ibi, Siagrio episcopo coram astante vel
to-Lyon is-sent and there Syagrius the-bishop in-person standing-by and

aliis sacerdotibus multis cum saecularium principibus, se
other priests many with of-the-laymen chiefs himself
sacramento exuit, numquam se in morte Silvestri mixtum
by-oath cleared never himself in the-death of-Silvester mixed
fuisse. Post duos vero annos instigatus iterum a Lampadio
to-have-been after two indeed years instigated again by Lampadius
filius Silvestri, adsecutus in via Petrum diaconem,
the-son of-Silvester having-overtaken on the-road Peter the-deacon
lancea sauciatum interfecit. Quod cum factum fuisset, de
with-a-lance wounded killed which when done it-had-been from
eo loco elevatus et ad Divionensim delatus castrum, secus
that place lifted and to of-Dijon carried the-fortress beside
sanctum Gregorium, proavum nostrum, sepelitur. Iste
holy Gregory great-grandfather our is-buried this-man
vero fugam iniens, ad Chilpericum regem transiit, facultatibus
but flight entering to Chilperic the-king crossed-over property
suis fisco regis Guntchramni dimissis. Cumque per
his to-the-treasury of-the-king Guntram left and-when through
diversa vagaretur pro commisso scelere, nec ei esset
various wandered for committed crime nor to-him was
locus firmus ad commorandum, tandem, ut credo, contra
a-place secure for staying at-last as I-believe against
eum sanguine insonte ad divinam potentiam proclamante,
him the-blood innocent to divine power crying-out
in quodam loco, dum iter ageret, innocentem hominem
in a-certain place while a-journey he-made an-innocent man
evaginato gladio interemit. Cuius parentes condolentes
drawn sword he-slew whose kinsmen grieving-over
propinqui exitum, commota seditione, extractis gladiis, eum
of-their-kinsman the-death stirred-up a-riot drawn swords him
in frusta concidunt membratimque dispergunt. Talem iusto
into pieces cut and-limb-by-limb scatter such by-just

iudicio Dei exitum miser accepit, ut qui propinquum
judgment of-God an-end the-wretch received that who a-kinsman
innocentem interimerat ipse nocens diutius non maneret.
innocent had-slain he-himself guilty longer not should-remain
Nam tertio haec ei evenerunt anno.
for in-the-third these-things to-him happened year
Denique Silvestri post transitum Lingonici iterum
finally of-Silvester after the-passing the-people-of-Langres again
episcopum flagitantes, Pappolum, qui quondam archidiaconus
a-bishop demanding Pappolus who once archdeacon
Agustidunensis fuerat, accipiunt. Qui multa, ut asserunt,
of-Autun had-been receive who many as they-assert
egit iniqua, quae a nobis praetermittuntur, ne detractores
did wicked-things which by us are-passed-over lest detractors
fratrum esse videamur. Tamen, qualem habuerit exitum, non
of-brothers to-be we-seem yet what-kind he-had end not
omittam. Anno octavo episcopatus sui, dum dioceses ac
I-shall-omit in-the-year eighth of-episcopate his while the-parishes and
villas ecclesiae circuiret, quadam nocte dormienti apparuit
estates of-the-church he-went-round on-a-certain night to-him-sleeping appeared
beatus Tetricus vultu minaci. Cui ita dicit: ‘Quid tu’,
blessed Tetricus with-a-face threatening to-whom thus he-says what you
inquit, ‘hic Pappole? Ut quid sedem meam pollues? Ut
he-says here O-Pappolus to what-end seat my do-you-pollute to
quid ecclesiam pervadis? Ut quid oves mihi creditas sic
what-end the-church do-you-invade to what-end the-sheep to-me entrusted thus
disperges? Cede loco, relinque sedem, abscede longius a
do-you-scatter yield the-place leave the-seat depart farther from
regione’. Et haec dicens, virgam quam habebat in manu
the-region and these-things saying the-rod which he-had in hand
pectori eius cum ictu valido impulit. In quo ille evigilans,
on-the-breast his with a-blow strong he-drove at which he waking

dum cogitat, quid hoc esset, ficta in loco illo defigitur
while he-thinks what this might-be pierced in place that he-is-fixed
ac dolore maximo cruciatur. Abhorret cibum potumque et
and by-pain greatest is-tormented he-loathes food and-drink and
mortem iam sibi proximam praestolatur. Quid plura?
death already to-himself near awaits what more
Tertia die, cum sanguinem ore proicerit, exspiravit;
on-the-third day when blood from-the-mouth he-had-thrown-up he-expired
exinde elatus, Lingonas est sepultus. In cuius loco
thence carried-out at-Langres he-was buried in whose place
Mummolus abba, quem Bonum cognomento vocant, episcopus
Mummolus the-abbot whom Good by-surname they-call bishop
substituitur. Quem multi magnis laudibus prosecuntur: esse
is-substituted whom many with-great praises extol to-be
eum castum, sobrium, moderatum ac in omni bonitate
him chaste sober moderate and in all goodness
promptissimum, amantem iustitiam, caritatem omni intentione
most-ready loving justice charity with-all intent
diligentem. Qui, accepto episcopatu, cognoscens, quod
cherishing who received the-bishopric learning that
Lampadius multum de rebus fraudasset ecclesiae ac de
Lampadius much of the-property had-defrauded of-the-church and from
spoliis pauperum agros vineasque vel mancipia congregasset,
the-spoils of-the-poor fields and-vineyards and slaves had-amassed
eum ab omni re nudatum a praesentia sua iussit abigi.
him of every thing stripped from presence his ordered to-be-driven
Qui nunc in maxima paupertate degens, manibus propriis
who now in greatest poverty living with-hands his-own
victum quaerit. Haec de his sufficiant.
a-living seeks these-things about these let-suffice

De Leunaste archidiacono Bitorigo

VI · LEONASTES, ARCHDEACON OF BOURGES

Many miracles happen at Saint Martin's tomb in the year Childebert began to reign. Leonastes, archdeacon of Bourges, blind with cataracts, recovers his sight there after months of fasting, then has a Jew cup his shoulders and goes blind again, and the saint does not heal him twice. Gregory draws the lesson that a Christian healed from heaven should seek no earthly cure.

Anno vero quo supra, id est quo, mortuo Sigiberto,
in-the-year indeed which above that is in-which dead Sigibert
Childebertus, filius eius, regnare coepit, multae virtutes ad
Childebert son his to-reign began many powers at
sepulchrum beati Martini apparuerunt, quas in illis libellis
the-tomb of-blessed Martin appeared which in those little-books
scripsi, quos de ipsis miraculis conponere temptavi. Et
I-wrote which about the-very miracles to-compose I-tried and
licet sermone rustico, tamen celare passus non sum, quae
although in-speech rustic yet to-conceal endured not I-have what
aut ipse vidi aut a fidelibus relata cognovi. Hic tantum,
either I-myself saw or from the-faithful reported I-learned here only
quid neglegentibus evenerit, qui post virtutem caelestim
what to-the-negligent befell who after power heavenly
terrena medicamenta quaesierunt, exsolvam, quia, sicut per
earthly remedies sought I-shall-set-forth because as through
gratiam sanitatum, ita et in castigationem stultorum virtus
the-grace of-healings so also for the-chastisement of-fools power
eius ostenditur.
his is-shown

Leonastis Biturigus archidiaconus, decedentibus cataractis,
Leonastes of-Bourges archdeacon descending cataracts
lumen caruit oculorum. Qui cum per multos medicos
the-light lacked of-the-eyes who when through many doctors
ambulans, nihil omnino visiones recipere possit, accessit ad
going nothing at-all of-sight to-recover could came to
basilicam sancti Martini; ubi per duos aut tres menses
the-basilica of-holy Martin where for two or three months
consistens et ieiunans assidue, lumen ut reciperet
staying and fasting continually light that he-might-recover
flagitabat. Adveniente autem festivitate, clarificatis oculis
begged arriving moreover the-feast brightened eyes
cernere coepit; regressus quoque domum, vocato quodam
to-see he-began having-returned also home called a-certain
Iudaeo, ventosas, quorum beneficio oculis lumen augeret,
Jew cupping-glasses by-whose benefit to-the-eyes light he-might-increase
humeris superponit. Decedente quoque sanguine, rursus in
on-the-shoulders places draining also the-blood again into
redeviva caecitate redigitur. Quod cum factum fuisset, rursum
revived blindness he-is-reduced which when done it-had-been again
ad sanctum templum regressus est. Ibique iterum longo
to the-holy temple returned has and-there again for-a-long
spatio commoratus, lumen recipere non meruit. Quod ei
space having-stayed the-light to-recover not he-deserved which to-him
ob peccatum non praestitum reor iuxta illud dominicum
for sin not granted I-think according-to that of-the-Lord
oraculum: Qui habet, dabitur ei et habundavit; et qui
oracle who has it-shall-be-given to-him and he-shall-abound and who
non habet, ipsum quod habet auferetur ab eo; et illud: Ecce
not has that-very which he-has shall-be-taken from him and that behold
sanus factus es, iam noli peccare, ne quid tibi deterius
healthy made you-are now do-not sin lest anything to-you worse

eveniat. Nam perstiterat hic in sanitate, si Iudaeum
happen for he-had-persisted this-man in health if the-Jew
non induxisset super divinam virtutem. Talis enim et
not he-had-brought-in over divine power such-men for both
monet et arguit apostulus, dicens: Nolite enim iugum
warns and reproves the-apostle saying do-not for a-yoke
ducere cum infidelibus. Quae enim participatio iustitiae cum
to-draw with unbelievers what for partnership of-justice with
iniquitate? Aut quae societas luci cum tenebris? Quae autem
iniquity or what fellowship to-light with darkness what moreover
communicatio Christi cum Belial? Aut quae pars fideli
communion of-Christ with Belial or what part to-the-faithful
cum infidele? Qui autem consensus templo Dei cum idolis?
with the-unbeliever what moreover agreement to-the-temple of-God with idols
Vos estis enim templum Dei vivi. Propterea exite de medio
you are for the-temple of-God living therefore go-out from the-midst
eorum et separamini ab his, ait Dominus. Ideo doceat
of-them and be-separated from these says the-Lord therefore let-teach
unumquemque christianum haec causa, ut quando caelestem
each Christian this case that when heavenly
accipere meruerit medicinam, terrena non requirat studia.
to-receive he-shall-have-deserved medicine earthly not he-seek pursuits

De Senoch reclauso

VII · SENOCH THE RECLUSE

In this year the Lord calls several holy men. The presbyter Senoch, a Taifal by birth, became a cleric in Touraine, shut himself in a cell he built among old walls, gathered monks, restored a ruined oratory, and worked many cures, as Gregory has written in his life.

Sed et illud commemorare libet, qui vel quales viri
but also that to-recall it-pleases who and what-kind of-men
hoc anno a Domino sunt vocati. Unde magnum eum et
in-this year by the-Lord were called whence great him and
Deo acceptabilem ego censeo, qui tales de nostra terra
to-God acceptable I judge who such-men from our land
suo paradiso collocavit. Nam benedictus Senoch presbiter,
in-his paradise placed for blessed Senoch the-presbyter
qui apud Turonus morabatur, sic migravit a saeculo. Fuit
who at Tours dwelt thus departed from the-world he-was
enim genere Theifalus, et in Turonico clericus factus, in
for by-race a-Taifal and in the-Touraine a-cleric made into
cellulam, quam ipse inter parietes antiquos composuerat,
a-little-cell which he-himself between walls ancient had-built
se removit; collectisque monachis, oratorium, quod multo
himself withdrew and-gathered monks an-oratory which for-a-long
tempore dirutum fuerat, reparavit. Idem super infirmos
time ruined had-been he-repaired the-same upon the-sick
multas virtutes fecit, quas in libro vitae eius scripsimus.
many powers did which in the-book of-life his we-have-written

De sancto Germano Parisiorum episcopo

VIII · SAINT GERMANUS, BISHOP OF PARIS

Bishop Germanus of Paris dies. As his body passes the prison, the prisoners cry out, the bier grows heavy until their chains fall away, and they follow the funeral free. Many are healed at his tomb, and Fortunatus has written his life.

Eo tempore et beatus Germanus Parisiorum episcopus
at-that time also blessed Germanus of-the-Parisians bishop
transiit. In cuius exsequiis multis virtutibus, quas in corpore
passed-away in whose funeral to-many powers which in the-body
gesserat, hoc miraculum confirmationem fecit. Nam carcerarius
he-had-done this miracle a-confirmation made for the-prisoners
adclamantibus corpus in platea adgravatum est, solutisque
crying-out the-body in the-street grew-heavy was and-released
eisdem, rursum sine labore levatur. Ipsi quoque qui
the-same again without labor is-lifted they-themselves also who
soluti fuerant in obsequium funeris ad basilicam, in qua
released had-been in attendance of-the-funeral to the-basilica in which
sepultus est, liberati pervenerunt. Ad sepulchrum autem eius
buried he-was freed arrived at the-tomb moreover his
multas virtutes, Domino tribuente, credentes experiuntur, ita
many powers the-Lord granting believers experience so
ut quisque iusta petierit velociter exoptata reportet.
that whoever just-things shall-have-asked swiftly the-things-desired carries-back
Quis tamen strenuus virtutes illius, quas in corpore fecit,
whoever yet diligent the-powers of-him which in the-body he-did
sollicite vult inquirere, librum vitae illius, qui a Fortunato
carefully wishes to-inquire-into the-book of-life his which by Fortunatus
presbitero conpositus est, legens, cuncta repperiet.
the-presbyter composed was reading all-things shall-find

De Caluppane reclauso

IX · CALUPPA THE RECLUSE

The recluse Caluppa dies in the same year, devout from his childhood and humble among the brothers of the monastery of Méallet in the Auvergne, as Gregory has written in his life.

Eodem quoque anno et Caluppa reclausus obiit. Hic autem
in-the-same also year also Caluppa the-recluse died he moreover
ab infantia sua semper religiosus fuit, et apud monasterium
from infancy his always devout was and at the-monastery
Melitensim termini Arverni conversus, in magna se
of-Méallet of-the-territory of-Clermont converted in great himself
humilitate fratribus praebuit, sicut in libro vitae eius
humility to-the-brothers showed as in the-book of-life his
scripsimus.
we-have-written

De Patroclo reclauso

X · PATROCLUS THE RECLUSE

Patroclus, a presbyter shut away in the territory of Bourges, lives on bread soaked in water and sprinkled with salt and drinks only water sweetened with honey. Always at prayer, reading, or writing, he heals fevers and pustules, wears a hair shirt, and dies at eighty.

Fuit autem in Biturigo termino reclausus nomine Patroclus,
there-was moreover in of-Bourges territory a-recluse by-name Patroclus
presbiterii honore praeditus, mirae sanctitatis ac
of-the-presbyterate with-the-honor endowed of-wondrous holiness and

religionis, vir magnae abstinentiae, qui plerumque ab inedia
devotion a-man of-great abstinence who often from fasting
diversis incommodis vexabatur. Vinum, sicera vel omne quod
by-diverse ailments was-troubled wine strong-drink or all that
inebriare potest non bibebat praeter aquam parumper melle
to-intoxicate can not he-drank except water a-little with-honey
linitam; sed nec pulmentum aliquot utebatur. Cuius victus
smeared but nor relish any he-used whose food
erat panis in aqua infusus atque sale respersus. Huius oculi
was bread in water soaked and with-salt sprinkled his eyes
numquam caligaverunt. Erat enim in oratione assiduus, quam
never grew-dim he-was for in prayer constant which
si parumper praetermisisset, aut legebat aliquid aut scribebat.
if a-little he-had-left-off either he-read something or wrote
Frigoriticis, pustolis laborantibus vel reliquis morbis saepe per
to-the-feverish with-pustules suffering and other diseases often through
orationem remedia conferebat. Sed et alia signa multa fecit,
prayer remedies he-conferred but also other signs many he-did
quae per ordinem longum est enarrare. Cilicium semper puro
which in order long it-is to-relate haircloth always to-the-bare
adhibens corporis. Qui octogenaria aetate abscedens a saeculo,
applying of-the-body who at-eighty-year age departing from the-world
migravit ad Christum. Scripsimus et de huius vita libellum.
passed to Christ we-have-written also about his life a-little-book

De Iudaeis conversis per Avitum episcopum

XI · THE JEWS CONVERTED BY BISHOP AVITUS

At Clermont a Jew is baptized at Easter, and in the procession another Jew pours rancid oil on his head. On Ascension Day the crowd razes the synagogue. Bishop Avitus offers the Jews baptism or departure, and at Pentecost more than five hundred are baptized amid candles and white robes; those who refuse go to Marseille.

Et quia semper Deus noster sacerdotes suos glorificare
and because always God our priests his to-glorify
dignatur, quid Arverno de Iudaeis hoc anno contigerit
deigns what at-Clermont about the-Jews this year happened
pandam. Cum eosdem plerumque beatus Avitus episcopus
I-shall-disclose when them often blessed Avitus the-bishop
commoneret, ut, relicto velamine legis Moysaicae, spiritaliter
admonished that left the-veil of-the-law Mosaic spiritually
lecta intellegerent et Christum, filium viventis Dei,
the-things-read they-should-understand and Christ the-son of-the-living God
propheticae et regali auctoritate promissum, corde purissimo
by-prophetic and royal authority promised with-heart most-pure
in sacris litteris contemplarent, manebat in pectoribus
in sacred letters should-contemplate there-remained in the-breasts
eorum, iam non dicam, velamen illud, quod facies Moysi
of-them now not I-shall-say the-veil that by-which the-face of-Moses
obumbrabatur, sed paries. Sacerdos quoque orans, ut, conversi
was-overshadowed but a-wall the-priest also praying that turned
ad Dominum, velamen ab eis litterae rumperetur, quidam
to the-Lord the-veil from them of-the-letter might-be-torn one
ex his ad sancta pascha ut baptizaretur expetiit, renatusque
of these at holy Easter that he-might-be-baptized asked and-reborn
Deo per baptisma sacramentum, cum albatis reliquis
to-God through baptism the-sacrament with white-robed the-others

in albis et ipse procedit. Ingredientibus populis portam
in whites also he-himself proceeds entering the-peoples the-gate
civitatis, unus Iudaeorum super capud conversi Iudaei
of-the-city one of-the-Jews upon the-head of-the-converted Jew
oleum fetidum, diabulo instigante, diffudit. Quod cum cunctus
oil stinking the-devil instigating poured which when all
aborrens populus voluissent eum urguere lapidibus, pontifex
abhorring the-people had-wished him to-press with-stones the-pontiff
ut fieret non permisit. Die autem beato, quo Dominus
that it-be-done not allowed on-the-day moreover blessed on-which the-Lord
ad caelum post redemptum hominem gloriosus ascendit,
to heaven after redeemed man glorious ascended
cum sacerdos de aeclesia ad basilicam psallendo procederet,
when the-priest from the-church to the-basilica chanting proceeded
inruit super sinagogae Iudaeorum multitudo sequentium,
rushed upon the-synagogue of-the-Jews the-crowd of-the-followers
distructamque a fundamentis campi planitiae adsimilatur.
and-destroyed from the-foundations of-a-field to-the-flatness is-made-like
Alia autem die sacerdos eis legatos mittit, dicens: ‘Vi
another moreover day the-priest to-them envoys sends saying by-force
ego vos confiteri Dei Filium non inpello, sed tamen praedico
I you to-confess of-God the-Son not drive but yet I-preach
et salem scientiae vestris pectoribus trado. Pastor sum enim
and the-salt of-knowledge to-your breasts I-deliver a-shepherd I-am for
dominicis ovibus [superpositus]; et de vobis ille verus
over-the-Lord's sheep set and about you that true
Pastor, qui pro nobis passus est, dixit, habere se alias oves
Shepherd who for us suffered has said to-have himself other sheep
quae non sunt ex ovili suo, quas eum oporteat adducere, ut
which not are of fold his which him it-behooves to-bring that
fiat unus grex et unus pastor. Ideoque si vultis credere
there-may-be one flock and one shepherd and-therefore if you-wish to-believe

ut ego, estote unus grex, costodi me posito; sin vero aliud,
as I be one flock as-guardian me placed but-if indeed otherwise
abscedite a loco'. Illi autem diu aestuantes atque dubitantes,
depart from the-place they but long seething and doubting
tertia die, ut credo, obtentum pontificis coniuncti in
on-the-third day as I-believe by-the-intercession of-the-pontiff joined into
unum, ad eum mandata remittunt, dicentes: 'Credimus Iesum,
one to him messages send-back saying we-believe Jesus
filium Dei vivi, nobis prophetarum vocibus repromissum; [et
the-son of-God living to-us of-the-prophets by-the-voices promised and
ideo petimus, ut abluamur baptismum, ne in hoc delicto
therefore we-ask that we-be-washed by-baptism lest in this offense
permaneamus']. Gavisus autem nuntio pontifex, noctem
we-remain having-rejoiced moreover at-the-news the-pontiff on-the-night
sanctam pentecosten vigilias caelebratas, ad baptistirio foras
holy of-Pentecost the-vigils celebrated to the-baptistery outside
moraneum egressus est; ibique omnis multitudo coram eo
the-walls gone-out has and-there the-whole multitude before him
prostrata, baptismum flagitavit. At ille prae gaudio lacrimans,
prostrate baptism demanded but he for joy weeping
cunctos aqua abluens, crismate liniens, in sinu matris
all with-water washing with-chrism anointing into the-bosom of-mother
eclesiae congregavit. Flagrabant caerei, lampades refulgebant,
church gathered blazed candles lamps shone-back
albecabat tota civitas de grege candido, nec minor fuit
gleamed-white the-whole city from the-flock white nor less was
urbi gaudium, quam quondam, Spiritu sancto discendente
to-the-city the-joy than once the-Spirit holy descending
super apostolos, Hierusalem videre promeruit. Fuerunt autem
upon the-apostles Jerusalem to-see deserved there-were moreover

qui baptizati sunt amplius quingenti. Hii vero qui baptismum
who baptized were more-than five-hundred these but who baptism
noluerunt discedentes ab illa urbe, Massiliae redditi sunt.
refused departing from that city to-Marseille returned were

De Brachione abbate

XII · ABBOT BRACHIO

Brachio, abbot of the cell of Menat, dies. He was a Thuringian who had once hunted in the service of Duke Sigivald.

Transiit post haec et Brachio abba cellulae Manatensis.
passed-away after these-things also Brachio abbot of-the-little-cell of-Ménat
Fuit autem genere Thoringus, in servitio Sigivaldi quondam
he-was moreover by-race a-Thuringian in the-service of-Sigivald once
ducis venationem exercens, sicut alibi scripsimus.
duke hunting practicing as elsewhere we-have-written

Quod Mummulus Limovicas vastavit

XIII · MUMMOLUS LAYS WASTE THE LIMOUSIN

Chilperic sends his son Clovis to Tours, and he seizes Saintes. Guntram's patrician Mummolus defeats Chilperic's duke Desiderius in the Limousin, losing five thousand men against twenty-four thousand, and goes back through the Auvergne, laying it waste, into Burgundy.

Ergo ut ad propositum revertamus, Chilpericus rex
therefore that to the-purpose we-may-return Chilperic the-king
Chlodovechum filium Toronus transmisit. Qui, congregato
Clovis son to-Tours sent-over who gathered

exercitu, in terminum Toronicum et Andecavum usque
an-army into the-territory of-Tours and of-Angers up-to
Sanctonas transiit eamque pervasit. Mummolus vero patricius
Saintes passed and-it seized Mummolus but the-patrician
Guntchramni regis cum magno exercitu usque Lemovicinum
of-Guntram the-king with a-great army up-to the-Limousin
transiit et contra Desiderium ducem Chilperici regis bellum
passed and against Desiderius the-duke of-Chilperic the-king war
gessit. In quo proelio ceciderunt de exercitu eius quinque
waged in which battle fell of army his five
milia, de Desiderio vero viginti quattuor milia. Ipse
thousand of Desiderius indeed twenty four thousand he-himself
quoque Desiderius fugiens vix evasit. Mummolus vero
also Desiderius fleeing scarcely escaped Mummolus but
patricius per Arvernum rediit eamque per loca exercitus
the-patrician through Clermont returned and-it through places army
eius devastavit. Sic in Burgundiam peraccessit.
his laid-waste thus into Burgundy he-went-on

Quod Merovechus tonsoratus ad basilicam sancti Martini confugit

XIV · MEROVECH, TONSURED, FLEES TO SAINT MARTIN'S CHURCH

Merovech, tonsured and ordained, escapes to Saint Martin's church at Tours and forces Gregory to give him communion. A pythoness promises Guntram Boso a bishopric, and the sortes on Martin's tomb answer Merovech with doom; he flees, is seized by Erpo and escapes, and finds no welcome in Austrasia while Chilperic's army ravages Touraine.

Post haec Merovechus cum in custodia [a] patre reteneretur,
after these-things Merovech when in custody by father he-was-held
tunsoratus est, mutataque veste, qua clericis uti mos
tonsured was and-changed the-garment which for-clerics to-use custom
est, presbiter ordenatur et monasterium Cinnomannicum qui
is presbyter is-ordained and to-the-monastery of-Le-Mans which
vocatur Anninsola dirigitur, ubi sacerdotali eruderetur
is-called Anisola is-sent where in-priestly he-might-be-instructed
regula. Haec audiens Guntchramnus Boso, qui tunc in
rule these-things hearing Guntram Boso who then in
basilica sancti Martini, ut diximus, resedebat, misit Rigulfum
the-basilica of-holy Martin as we-have-said was-staying sent Riculf
subdiaconum, ut ei consilium occulte praeberet expetendi
the-subdeacon that to-him counsel secretly he-might-offer of-seeking
ad basilicam sancti Martini. Qui cum habisset, ab alia parte
to the-basilica of-holy Martin who when he-had-gone from another side
Gailenus puer eius advenit. Cumque parvum solatium qui
Gailen servant his arrived and-when small aid who
eum ducebant haberent, ab ipso Gaileno in itenere excussus
him were-leading had by the-very Gailen on the-journey shaken-loose
est, opertoque capite indutusque veste saeculari, beati
was and-covered head and-clothed in-garment secular of-blessed

Martini templum expetiit. Nobis autem missa celebrantibus, in
Martin the-temple he-sought we moreover mass celebrating in
sanctam basilicam, aperta reperiens ostia, ingressus est. Post
the-holy basilica open finding the-doors entered has after
missas autem petiit, ut ei eulogias dare deberemus. Erat
the-masses moreover he-asked that to-him blessed-bread to-give we-should there-was
autem tunc nobiscum Ragnemodus Parisiacae sedis episcopus,
moreover then with-us Ragnemod of-the-Paris see bishop
qui sancto Germano successerat. Quod cum refutaremus,
who holy Germanus had-succeeded which when we-refused
ipse clamare coepit et dicere, quod non recte eum a
he-himself to-shout began and to-say that not rightly him from
communione sine fratrum conibentia suspenderemus. Illo
communion without of-the-brothers consent we-suspended he
autem haec dicente, cum consensu fratris qui praesens
moreover these-things saying with the-consent of-the-brother who present
erat, contestatam causam canonicam, eulogias a nobis
was attested the-case canonical blessed-bread from us
accepit. Veritus autem sum, ne, dum unum a communione
he-received feared moreover I-have lest while one from communion
suspendebam, in multos existerem homicida. Minibatur enim
I-was-suspending in many I-should-be a-murderer he-threatened for
aliquos de populo nostro interficere, si communionem nostram
some of people our to-kill if communion our
non meruisset. Multas tamen pro hac causa Toronica regio
not he-had-obtained many yet for this cause the-Tours region
sustenuit clades. His diebus Necetius, vir neptis meae,
sustained disasters in-these days Nicetius the-husband of-niece my
propriam habens causam, ad Chilpericum regem abiit cum
his-own having case to Chilperic the-king went with
diacono nostro, qui regi fugam Merovechi narraret. Quibus
deacon our who to-the-king the-flight of-Merovech should-relate whom

visis, Fredegundis regina ait: 'Exploratores sunt et ad
seen Fredegund the-queen says spies they-are and for
sciscitandum quid agat rex advenerunt, ut sciant, quid
inquiring what does the-king they-have-come that they-may-know what
Merovechi renuntient'. Et statim exspoliatis in exilio retrudi
to-Merovech they-may-report and at-once stripped into exile to-be-thrust
praecipit; de quo mense septimo relaxati sunt. Igitur
she-orders from which in-the-month seventh released they-were therefore
Chilpericus nuntius ad nos direxit, dicens: 'Eiecite apostatam
Chilperic messengers to us sent saying cast-out apostate
illam de basilicam; sin autem aliud, totam regionem illam
that from the-basilica but-if moreover otherwise the-whole region that
igni succendam'. Cumque nos rescripsimus, inpossibile esse,
with-fire I-shall-burn and-when we wrote-back impossible to-be
quod temporibus hereticorum non fuerat christianis nunc
what in-the-times of-the-heretics not had-been in-Christian now
temporibus fieri, ipsi exercitum commovit et illuc dirigit.
times to-be-done he-himself an-army stirred-up and thither sends
Anno autem secundo Childeberthi regis, cum videret
in-the-year moreover second of-Childebert the-king when saw
Merovechus patrem in hac deliberatione intentum, adsumpto
Merovech father on this deliberation intent taken
secum Guntchramnum ducem, ad Brunichildem pergere
with-himself Guntram the-duke to Brunhild to-proceed
cogitat, dicens: 'Absit, ut propter meam personam basilica
he-thinks saying far-be-it that on-account-of my person the-basilica
domni Martini violentiam perferat, aut regio eius per me
of-lord Martin violence should-suffer or region its through me
captivitate subdatur'. Et ingressus basilicam, dum vigilias
to-captivity be-subjected and having-entered the-basilica while vigils
ageret, res quas secum habebat ad sepulchrum beati
he-kept the-things which with-himself he-had at the-tomb of-blessed

Martini exhibuit, orans, ut sibi sanctus occurreret atque
Martin he-displayed praying that to-him the-saint would-come-to-aid and
ei concederit gratiam suam, ut regnum accepere possit.
to-him would-grant grace his that the-kingdom to-receive he-might-be-able
Leudastis tunc comis, cum multas ei in amore Fredegundis
Leudast then the-count when many for-him in love of-Fredegund
insidias tenderit, ad extremum pueros eius, qui in pago
ambushes had-laid at last the-servants his who into the-country
egressi fuerant, circumventus dolis, gladio trucidavit,
gone-out had entrapped by-tricks with-the-sword slaughtered
ipsumque interimere cupiens, si repperire loco oportuno
and-him-himself to-kill desiring if to-find in-a-place convenient
potuisset. Sed illi consilio usus Guntchramni et se
he-could-have but he by-the-counsel having-used of-Guntram and himself
ulcisci desiderans, redeunte Marileifo archietro de praesentia
to-avenge desiring returning Marileif the-chief-physician from the-presence
regis, conpraehendi praecepit; caesumque gravissime, ablato
of-the-king to-be-seized ordered and-beaten most-severely taken-away
auro argentoque eius vel reliquis rebus, quas secum
the-gold and-silver his and other things which with-himself
exhibebat, nudum reliquit; et interfecisset utique, si non inter
he-carried naked left and would-have-killed certainly if not among
manus caedentium elapsus eclesiam expetisset. Quem nos
the-hands of-the-beaters slipped the-church he-had-sought whom we
postea indutum vestimentis, obtenta vita, Pectavo remisimus.
afterward clothed in-garments obtained life to-Poitiers sent-back
Merovechus vero de patre atque novercam multa crimina
Merovech but about father and stepmother many crimes
loquebatur; quae cum ex parte vera essent, credo, acceptum
spoke which though in part true they-were I-believe acceptable
non fuisset Deo, ut haec per filium vulgarentur, sicut
not it-had-been to-God that these-things through a-son should-be-spread as

in sequentibus cognovi. Quaedam enim die ad convivium
in the-following I-learned a-certain for day to the-banquet
eius acciti, dum pariter sederemus, suppliciter petiit aliqua
his summoned while together we-sat humbly he-asked something
ad instructionem animae legi. Ego vero, reserato Salomonis
for the-instruction of-the-soul to-be-read I but opened of-Solomon
libro, versiculum qui primus occurrit arripui, qui haec
the-book the-verse which first met seized which this
contenebat: Oculum, qui aversus aspexerat patrem, effodiant
contained the-eye which turned-away had-looked-on father let-them-dig-out
eum corvi de vallibus. Illo quoque non intellegente,
it the-ravens from the-valleys he also not understanding
consideravi hunc versiculum ad Dominum praeparatum. Tunc
I-considered this verse by the-Lord prepared then
direxit Guntchramnus puerum ad mulierem quandam, sibi
sent Guntram a-servant to a-woman certain to-himself
iam cognitam a tempori Chariberti regis, habentem spiritum
already known from the-time of-Charibert the-king having the-spirit
phitonis, ut ei quae erant eventura narraret. Asserebat
of-python that to-him what were about-to-happen she-might-tell he-asserted
praeterea, ipsam sibi hoc tempus non solum annum sed et
besides her to-him this time not only the-year but also
diem et horam, in qua rex Charibertus obiret, denuntiasse.
the-day and hour in which king Charibert would-die to-have-announced
Quae haec ei per puerus mandata remisit: ‘Futurum
who these-things to-him through the-servants messages sent-back about-to-be
est enim, ut rex Chilpericus hoc anno deficiat, et Merovechus
it-is for that king Chilperic this year fail and Merovech
rex, exclusis fratribus, omni capiat regnum. Tu vero
as-king excluded brothers the-whole take kingdom you but
ducatum totius regni eius annis quinque tenebis. Sexto
the-dukedom of-the-whole kingdom his for-years five shall-hold in-the-sixth

vero anno in una civitatem, quae super Legeris alveum sita
indeed year in one city which upon of-the-Loire the-bed situated
est, in dextera eius parte, favente populo, episcopatus gratiam
is on the-right its side favoring the-people of-the-episcopate the-favor
adipiscis ac senes et plenus dierum ab hoc mundo migrabis'.
you-obtain and old and full of-days from this world shall-depart
Cumque haec pueri redeuntes domino nuntiassent,
and-when these-things the-servants returning to-their-master had-announced
statim ille vanitate elatus, tamquam se iam in cathedram
at-once he by-vanity elated as-if himself already in the-chair
Toronice eclesiae resederet, ad me haec detulit verba. Cuius ego
of-the-Tours church he-sat to me these brought words whose I
inridens stulticiam, dixi: 'A Deo haec poscenda sunt; nam
mocking folly said from God these-things to-be-asked are for
credi non debent quae diabolum repromittit. [Ille autem
to-be-believed not ought what the-devil promises he moreover
ab initio mendax est et in veritate numquam stetit']. Illo
from the-beginning a-liar is and in the-truth never stood he
quoque cum confusione discendente, valde inridebam hominem,
also with confusion going-away greatly I-mocked the-man
qui talia credi putabat. Denique quadam nocte vigilias
who such-things to-be-believed thought finally on-a-certain night the-vigils
in basilica sancti antestitis caelebratas, dum lectulo decubans
in the-basilica of-the-holy prelate celebrated when on-a-couch lying
obdormissem, vidi angelum per aere volantem. Cumque super
I-had-fallen-asleep I-saw an-angel through the-air flying and-when over
sanctam basilicam praeteriret, voce magna ait: 'Heu heu!
the-holy basilica he-passed with-a-voice great he-says alas alas
Percussit Deus Chilpericum et omnes filios eius, nec superavit
struck God Chilperic and all sons his nor has-survived
de his qui processerunt ex lumbis eius qui regat regnum
of those who came-forth from the-loins his who may-rule kingdom

illius in aeternum'. Erant ei eodem tempore de diversis
his into eternity there-were to-him at-the-same time from different
uxoribus filii quattuor, excepto filiabus. Cum autem haec
wives sons four excepted the-daughters when moreover these-things
in posterum impleta fuissent, tunc ad liquidum cognovi,
in the-sequel fulfilled had-been then to clear I-knew
falsa esse quae promiserant arioli. Igitur commorantibus
false to-be what had-promised the-soothsayers therefore staying
his apud basilicam sancti Martini, misit ad Guntchramnum
these at the-basilica of-holy Martin sent to Guntram
Bosonem Fredegundis regina, quaequae ei iam pro morte
Boso Fredegund the-queen who to-him already for the-death
Theodoberthi patrocinabatur occulte, dicens: 'Si Merovechum
of-Theudebert was-giving-patronage secretly saying if Merovech
eiecere poteris de basilica, ut interficiatur, magnum de
to-cast-out you-shall-be-able from the-basilica that he-be-killed a-great from
me munus accipies'. At ille praesto putans esse interfectores,
me gift you-shall-receive but he at-hand thinking to-be the-killers
ait ad Merovechum: 'Ut quid hic quasi signes et timidi
says to Merovech to what-end here as-if sluggards and timid
resedemus et ut hebetis circa basilicam occulemur? Veniant
do-we-sit and as dullards around the-basilica are-we-hidden let-come
[enim] equi nostri, et acceptis accipitribus, cum canibus
for horses our and taken hawks with dogs
exerceamur venatione spectaculisque patulis iocundemur'. Hoc
let-us-be-exercised with-hunting and-with-spectacles open let-us-be-delighted this
enim agebat callide, ut eum a sancta basilica separaret.
for he-did cunningly that him from the-holy basilica he-might-separate
Guntchramnus vero alias sane bonus — nam in periuriis
Guntram but otherwise truly good for in perjuries
nimium praeparatus erat—, verumtamen nulli amicorum
too ready he-was nevertheless to-none of-friends

sacramentum dedit, quod non protinus omisisset. Egressi
an-oath he-gave which not at-once he-had-abandoned having-gone-out
itaque, ut diximus, de basilica, ad Iocundiacensem domum
and-so as we-have-said from the-basilica to the-Jocondiac house
civitate proximam progressi sunt; sed a nemine Merovechus
to-the-city near advanced they-have but by no-one Merovech
nocetus est. Et quia inpetebatur tunc Guntchramnus de interitu,
harmed was and because was-accused then Guntram of the-death
ut diximus, Theodoberti, misit Chilpericus rex epistolam
as we-have-said of-Theudebert sent Chilperic the-king a-letter
scriptam ad sepulchrum sancti Martini, quae habebat insertum,
written to the-tomb of-holy Martin which had inserted
ut ei beatus Martinus rescriberet, utrum licerit, extrahi
that to-him blessed Martin should-write-back whether it-were-lawful to-be-dragged
Guntchramnum de basilica eius, an non. Sed Baudegisilus
Guntram from basilica his or not but Baudegisil
diaconus, qui hanc epistolam exhibuit, cartam puram cum
the-deacon who this letter delivered a-sheet blank with
eadem quam detulerat ad sanctum tumulum misit. Cumque
the-same which he-had-brought to the-holy tomb sent and-when
per triduum expectasset et nihil rescripti receperit, redivit ad
for three-days he-had-waited and nothing of-reply he-received he-returned to
Chilpericum. Ille vero misit alios, qui Guntchramno sacramenta
Chilperic he but sent others who from-Guntram oaths
exigerent, ut sine eius scientia basilicam non relinqueret. Qui
should-demand that without his knowledge the-basilica not he-would-leave who
ambienter iurans, pallam altaris fideiussorem dedit, numquam
eagerly swearing the-cloth of-the-altar as-surety gave never
se exinde sine iussione rege egressurum. Merovechus
himself thence without the-command of-the-king about-to-go-out Merovech
vero non credens phitonissae, tres libros super sancti
but not believing the-pythoness three books upon of-the-saint

sepulchrum posuit, id est psalterii, Regum, euangeliorum, et
the-tomb placed that is of-the-psalter of-Kings of-the-gospels and
vigilans tota nocte, petiit, ut sibi beatus confessor quid
watching the-whole night asked that to-him the-blessed confessor what
evenerit ostenderet, et utrum possit regnum accepere, an non,
would-happen should-show and whether he-could the-kingdom to-receive or not
[ut, Domino] indicante, cognusceret. Post haec continuato
that the-Lord indicating he-might-know after these-things continued
triduo in ieiuniis, vigiliis atque orationibus, ad [beatum]
three-days in fasts vigils and prayers to the-blessed
tumulum iterum accedens, revolvit librum, qui erat Regum.
tomb again approaching unrolled the-book which was of-Kings
Versus autem primus paginae, quam reseravit, hic erat: Pro eo
the-verse moreover first of-the-page which he-opened this was for that
quod dereliquistis dominum Deum vestrum et ambolastis post
that you-have-forsaken the-Lord God your and have-walked after
deos alienos nec fecistis rectum ante conspectum eius, ideo
gods strange nor have-done right before the-sight his therefore
tradedit vos dominus Deus vester in manus inimicorum
has-delivered you the-Lord God your into the-hands of-enemies
vestrorum. Psalterii autem versus hic est inventus: Verum
your of-the-psalter moreover the-verse this was found truly
propter dolositatem posuisti eis mala; deiecisti eos,
on-account-of deceitfulness you-have-set for-them evils you-have-cast-down them
dum allevarentur. Quomodo facti sunt in desolatione?
while they-were-lifted-up how made they-are into desolation
Subito defecerunt et perierunt propter iniquitates suas. In
suddenly they-have-failed and perished on-account-of iniquities their in
euangeliis autem hoc repertum: Sciatis, quia post biduum
the-gospels moreover this found you-should-know that after two-days
pascha fiet, et Filius hominis traditur, ut crucifigatur. In
the-Passover shall-be and the-Son of-man is-delivered that he-be-crucified at

his responsibus ille confusus, flens diutissime ad sepulchrum
these answers he confounded weeping very-long at the-tomb
beati antestetis, adsumpto secum Guntchramno duce, cum
of-the-blessed prelate taken with-himself Guntram the-duke with
quingentis aut eo amplius viris discessit. Egressus autem
five-hundred or by-that more men departed having-gone-out moreover
basilicam sanctam, cum iter ageret per Audisiodorensem
the-basilica holy when a-journey he-made through the-Auxerre
territurium, ab Erpone duce Guntchramni regis conpraehensus
territory by Erpo the-duke of-Guntram the-king seized
est. Cumque ab eo deteneretur, casu nescio quo dilapsus,
was and-when by him he-was-held by-chance I-know-not what slipped-away
basilica sancti Germani ingressus est. Audiens haec
the-basilica of-holy Germanus entered has hearing these-things
Guntchramnus rex, in ira commotus, Erponem septingentis
Guntram the-king in anger moved Erpo with-seven-hundred
aureis damnat et ab honorem removet, dicens: 'Retenuisti,
gold-pieces fines and from office removes saying you-held
ut ait frater meus, inimicum suum. Quod si hoc facere
as says brother my enemy his which if this to-do
cogitabas, ad me eum debuisti prius adducere; sin autem
you-intended to me him you-ought first to-bring but-if moreover
[aliud], nec tangere debueras, quem tenere dissimulabas'.
otherwise not-even to-touch you-should-have whom to-hold you-pretended-not
Exercitus autem Chilperici regis usque Toronus accedens,
the-army moreover of-Chilperic the-king up-to Tours approaching
regionem illam in praeda mittit, succendit atque vastat nec
region that into plunder puts burns and lays-waste nor
rebus sancti Martini pepercit, sed quod manum tetigit,
the-property of-holy Martin it-spared but what the-hand touched
sine ullo Dei intuetu aut timorem deripuit. Merovechus
without any of-God regard or fear it-snatched Merovech

prope duos menses ad antedictam basilicam resedens, fugam
nearly two months at the-aforesaid basilica staying flight
iniit et ad Brunichildem reginam usque pervenit; sed ab
began and to Brunhild the-queen up-to arrived but by
Austrasiis non est collectus. Pater vero eius exercitum contra
the-Austrasians not was received father but his an-army against
Campanensis commovit, et putans, eum ibidem occultare.
the-men-of-Champagne stirred-up and thinking him there to-hide
Sed nihil nocuit nec eum potuit repperire.
but nothing it-harmed nor him it-could to-find

Bellum inter Saxonis et Suavos

XV · WAR BETWEEN THE SAXONS AND THE SWABIANS

The Saxons who went to Italy with Alboin come home and try to drive out the Swabians settled in their land. Refusing a third, then half, then two parts and all their cattle, they plan how to share the Swabian wives; twenty thousand of twenty-six thousand Saxons fall, and only four hundred and eighty Swabians. The surviving Saxons vow revenge and fall worse in a second battle.

Et quia tempore illo, quo Alboenus in Italia ingressus est
and because in-time that in-which Alboin into Italy entered has
et Chlotharius et Sygiberthus Suavos et alias gentes in loco
both Chlothar and Sigibert Swabians and other peoples in place
illo posuerunt, hi qui tempore Sygiberthi regressi sunt, id
that placed those who in-the-time of-Sigibert returned have that
est qui cum Alboeno fuerant, contra hos consurgunt, volentes
is who with Alboin had-been against these rise-up wishing
eos a regione illa extrudere ac delere. At illi obtulerunt
them from region that to-thrust-out and to-destroy but they offered
eis tertiam partem terrae, dicentes: 'Simul vivere sine
to-them the-third part of-the-land saying together to-live without
conlisione possumus'. Sed ille contra eos irati, eo quod
collision we-can but they against them angered by-that that
ipse hoc antea tenuissent, nullatenus pacificare voluerunt.
they-themselves this before had-held by-no-means to-make-peace wished
Dehinc obtulerunt eis iterum iste medietatem, post haec
thereafter offered to-them again these half after this
duas partes, sibi tertiam relinquentes. Nolentibus autem
two parts for-themselves the-third leaving unwilling moreover
illis, obtulerunt cum terra omnia pecora, tantum ut a bello
they offered with the-land all cattle only that from war

cessarent. Sed nec hoc illi adquiescentis, certamen expetiunt.
they-might-cease but nor to-this they agreeing combat seek
Et inter se ante certamen, qualiter uxores Suavorum
and among themselves before the-combat how the-wives of-the-Swabians
deviderent et quicquam post eorum exitum accipere, tractant,
they-should-divide and what after their death to-take they-discuss
putantes, eos iam quasi interfectos habere. Sed Domini
thinking them already as-if killed to-have but of-the-Lord
miseratio, quae iustitiam facit, in aliam partem voluntatem
the-mercy which justice does into another part the-will
eorum retorsit. Nam confligentibus illis, erant viginti sex
their turned for clashing them there-were twenty six
milia Saxonum, ex quibus viginti milia caeciderunt; Suavorum
thousand of-Saxons of whom twenty thousand fell of-Swabians
quoque sex milia, ex quibus quadringenti octuagenta tantum
also six thousand of whom four-hundred eighty only
prostrati sunt; reliqui vero victuriam obtenuerunt. Illi quoque
laid-low were the-rest but victory obtained those also
qui ex Saxonibus remanserant detestati sunt, nullum se
who of the-Saxons had-remained swore have no themselves
eorum barbam neque capillum incisurum, nisi prius se
of-them beard nor hair about-to-cut unless first themselves
de aversariis ulto irent. Quibus iterum decertantibus, in
on the-adversaries avenged they-went whom again fighting in
maiore excidio conruerunt; et sic a bello cessatum est.
greater destruction they-collapsed and thus from war ceased it-was

De interitum Macliavi

XVI · THE DEATH OF MACLIAV

Macliav and Bodic, counts of the Bretons, had sworn that the survivor would protect the other's son. When Bodic dies, Macliav drives out his son Theuderic and seizes his realm. After long wandering Theuderic gathers men, kills Macliav and his son Jacob, and recovers his father's part, while Macliav's son Waroch claims the rest.

In Brittanis haec acta sunt. Macliavus quondam et
among the-Bretons these-things done were Macliav once and
Bodicus Brittanorum comitis sacramentum inter se
Bodic of-the-Bretons counts an-oath between themselves
dederant, ut qui ex eis superviveret filius patris alterius
had-given that whoever of them should-survive the-son of-the-father other
tamquam proprius defensaret. Mortuus autem Bodicus reliquit
as his-own should-defend having-died moreover Bodic left
filium Theodoricum nomine. Quem Macliavus, oblitus
a-son Theuderic by-name whom Macliav having-forgotten
sacramenti, expulsum a patria, regnum patris eius
the-oath expelled from the-fatherland the-kingdom of-father his
accipit. Hic vero multo tempore profugus vaguusque fuit.
takes he but for-a-long time a-fugitive and-wanderer was
Cui tandem misertus Deus, collectis secum a Brittania
on-whom at-last having-pitied God gathered with-himself from Brittany
viris, se super Macliavum obiecit eumque cum filio
men himself upon Macliav threw and-him with son
eius Iacob gladio interemet partemque regni, quam
his Jacob with-the-sword killed and-the-part of-the-kingdom which
quondam pater eius tenuerat, in sua potestate restituit;
once father his had-held into his power restored
partem vero aliam Warocus, Macliavi filius, vindicavit.
the-part indeed other Waroch of-Macliav the-son claimed

De dubietate paschae vel de aeclesia Cainnoninse, et quod Guntchramnus rex filios Magnachari interfecit suosque perdidit atque cum Childebertho coniunctus est

XVII · EASTER IN DOUBT, AND GUNTRAM ALLIES WITH CHILDEBERT

Guntram kills the two sons of Magnachar for slandering his queen, and then loses his own two sons. Easter is disputed between Gaul and Spain. On Easter Day the church at Chinon shakes and the people flee it, and a plague follows. Childless, Guntram meets his nephew Childebert at the Stone Bridge, adopts him, hands him the kingdom, and with him demands from Chilperic what he has taken, while Chilperic builds circuses.

Guntchramnus vero rex duos Magnacharii quondam filios
Guntram but the-king two of-Magnachar the-late sons
gladio interemit, pro eo quod in Austregildem reginam
with-the-sword slew for that that against Austrechild the-queen
eiusque soboles multa detestabilia adque exsecranda
and-her offspring many-things detestable and execrable
proferrent, facultatesque eorum fisco suo redegit. Ipse
they-uttered and-the-goods their to-treasury his brought he-himself
quoque duos filios suos subito morbo oppressus perdedit;
also two sons his by-sudden disease overwhelmed lost
de quorum funere valde contristatus est, eo quod orbatus
at whose funeral greatly saddened he-was by-that that bereaved
absque liberis remansisset. Eo anno dubietas paschae fuit.
without children he-had-remained in-that year a-doubt of-Easter there-was
In Galliis vero nos cum multis civitatibus quarto decimo
in the-Gauls indeed we with many cities on-the-fourth tenth
Kalendas Maias sanctum paschae caelebramus. Alii vero cum
Kalends of-May the-holy of-Easter we-celebrated others but with
Spanis duodecimo Kalendas Aprilis solemnitatem hanc
the-Spaniards on-the-twelfth Kalends of-April solemnity this

tenuerunt; tamen, ut ferunt, fontes illi, qui in Spaniis
held yet as they-report the-fonts those which in the-Spains
nutu Dei conplentur, in nostrum paschae repleti sunt.
at-the-nod of-God are-filled on our Easter filled were
Cainon vero Toronicum vicum, dum ipso glorioso
at-Chinon indeed of-Tours village while on-the-very glorious
resurrectionis dominicae die missae caelebrarentur, eclesia
of-the-resurrection of-the-Lord's day masses were-being-celebrated the-church
contremuit, populusque conterritus a pavore, unam vocem
trembled and-the-people terrified from fear one voice
dedit, dicens, quod ecclesia caderet, cunctique ab ea, etiam
gave saying that the-church was-falling and-all from it even
effractis ostiis, per fugam lapsi sunt. Magna post haec
broken doors through flight slipped have great after these-things
lues populum devastavit.
a-plague the-people ravaged
Post haec Guntchramnus rex ad Childeberthum, nepotem
after these-things Guntram the-king to Childebert nephew
suum, legatos mittit, pacem petens ac depraecans eum videre.
his envoys sends peace seeking and begging him to-see
Tunc ille cum proceribus suis ad eum venit; qui ad Pontem
then he with chiefs his to him came who at the-Bridge
quem Petreum vocitant coniuncti sunt, cumsalutantes atque
which Stony they-call met were greeting and
invicem osculantes se. Guntchramnus rex ait: 'Evenit
mutually kissing each-other Guntram the-king says it-happened
inpulso peccatorum meorum, ut absque liberis remanerem,
by-the-impulse of-sins my that without children I-remained
et ideo peto, ut hic nepus meus mihi sit filius'. Et inponens
and therefore I-ask that this nephew my to-me be a-son and placing
eum super cathedram suam, cunctum ei regnum tradedit,
him upon chair his whole to-him the-kingdom handed-over

dicens: 'Una nos parma protegat unaque asta defendat. Quod
saying one us shield let-protect and-one spear let-defend which
si filios habuero, te nihilhominus tamquam unum ex his
if sons I-shall-have-had you nonetheless as one of them
reputabo, ut illa cum eis tecumque permaneat caretas, quam
I-shall-reckon that that with them and-with-you may-remain the-love which
tibi hodie ego pollicior, teste Deo'. Proceris vero Childeberthi
to-you today I promise witness God the-chiefs but of-Childebert
similiter pro eodem polliciti sunt. Et manducantes simul
likewise for him promised have and eating together
atque bibentes dignisque se muneribus honorantes,
and drinking and-with-worthy each-other gifts honoring
pacifici discesserunt, ad Chilpericum regem legationem
peaceable departed to Chilperic the-king an-embassy
mittentis, ut redderet quod de eorum regno minuerat;
sending that he-should-return what from their kingdom he-had-diminished
quod si differret, campum praepararet ad bellum. Quod
which if he-delayed the-field he-should-prepare for war which
ille dispiciens, apud Sessionas atque Parisius circus aedificare
he despising at Soissons and Paris circuses to-build
praecipit, eosque populis spectaculum praebens.
orders and-them to-the-peoples a-spectacle offering

De Praetextato episcopo et interitu Merovechi

XVIII · BISHOP PRAETEXTATUS, AND THE DEATH OF MEROVECH

At a council in Paris Chilperic charges Praetextatus of Rouen with marrying Merovech to Brunhild and plotting his death. Gregory alone of the bishops speaks up, refuses Fredegund's bribe, and holds the king to the canons. Tricked into confessing, Praetextatus is exiled to an island. Hiding near Reims, Merovech is lured into a trap by the men of Thérouanne and has his companion Gailen kill him; Gailen and others are tortured to death, and some say Fredegund had him killed, with Bishop Egidius and Guntram Boso behind the trap.

His ita gestis, audiens Chilpericus, quod Praetextatus
these thus done hearing Chilperic that Praetextatus
Rothomagensis episcopus contra utilitatem suam populis
of-Rouen bishop against interest his to-the-people
munera daret, eum ad se arcessire praecipit. Quem
gifts was-giving him to himself to-summon orders whom
discussum, repperit cum eodem res Brunichildae reginae
examined he-found with him the-goods of-Brunhild the-queen
conmendatas; ipsasque ablatas, eum in exilium usque
entrusted and-them taken-away him in exile up-to
sacerdotalem audientiam retenere praecipit. Coniuncto autem
the-priestly hearing to-hold orders assembled moreover
concilio, exhibitus est. Erant autem episcopi qui advenerant
the-council produced he-was there-were moreover the-bishops who had-come
apud Parisius in basilica sancti Petri apostoli. Cui rex
at Paris in the-basilica of-holy Peter the-apostle to-whom the-king
ait: 'Quid tibi visum est, o episcope, ut inimicum
says why to-you seemed-good it-was O bishop that enemy
meum Merovechum, qui filius esse debuerat, cum amita
my Merovech who a-son to-be ought with aunt
sua, id est patrui sui uxore, coniungeres? An ignarus eras,
his that is of-uncle his the-wife you-should-join or unaware were-you

quae pro hac causa canonum statuta sancsexissent? Etiam
what for this cause of-the-canons the-statutes had-sanctioned also
non hic solum excessisse probaris, sed etiam cum illo
not here only to-have-transgressed you-are-proved but also with him
egisti, datis muneribus, ut ego interficerer. Hostem autem
you-acted given gifts that I should-be-killed an-enemy moreover
filium patri fecisti, seduxisti paecuniam plebem, ut nullus
the-son to-the-father you-made you-seduced with-money the-people that no-one
mecum fidem habitam custodiret, voluistique regnum meum
with-me faith held should-keep and-you-wished kingdom my
in manu alterius tradere'. Haec eo dicente, infremuit
into the-hand of-another to-hand-over these-things he saying roared
multitudo Francorum voluitque ostea basilicae rumpere,
the-multitude of-the-Franks and-wished the-doors of-the-basilica to-break
quasi ut extractum sacerdotem lapidibus urgueret; sed rex
as-if that dragged-out the-priest with-stones it-might-press but the-king
prohibuit fieri. Cumque Praetextatus episcopus ea
forbade to-be-done and-when Praetextatus the-bishop those-things
quae rex dixerat facta negaret, advenerunt falsi testis,
which the-king had-said done denied arrived false witnesses
qui ostendebant species aliquas, dicentes: 'Haec et haec
who showed valuables some saying this and this
nobis dedisti, ut Merovechum fidem promittere deberimus'.
to-us you-gave that to-Merovech faith to-promise we-should
Ad haec illi dicebat: 'Verum enim dicitis vos a me
to these-things he said true for you-say you by me
saepius muneratus; sed non haec causa extetit, ut rex
often rewarded but not this the-cause was that the-king
eieceretur a regno. Nam et cum iam vos mihi et
should-be-cast-out from the-kingdom for also when already you to-me both
equos optimos et res alias praeberetis, numquid poteram
horses best and things other offered surely-not could-I

aliud facere, nisi et ego vos simile sorte remunerarem?'
otherwise to-do but also I you in-like lot should-reward
Recedente vero regem ad metatum suum, nos, collectis
withdrawing indeed the-king to lodging his we gathered
in unum, sedebamus in secretarium basilicae beati Petri.
into one were-sitting in the-sacristy of-the-basilica of-blessed Peter
Confabulantibusque nobis, subito venit Aetius archaediaconus
and-conversing we suddenly came Aetius archdeacon
Parisiacae eclesiae, salutantesque nobis, ait: 'Audite me, o
of-the-Paris church and-greeting us says hear me O
sacerdotes Domini, qui in unum collecti estis; [aut enim]
priests of-the-Lord who into one gathered are either for
hoc tempore exaltabitis nomen vestrum et bonae famae
at-this time you-shall-exalt name your and of-good fame
gratia refulgebitis, aut certe nullus vos amodo pro Dei
by-the-grace you-shall-shine or certainly no-one you henceforth for of-God
sacerdotibus est habiturus, si personas vestras sagaciter non
priests is about-to-hold if persons your shrewdly not
eregitis aut fratrem perire permittetis'. Haec eo dicente,
you-raise or a-brother to-perish you-shall-allow these-things he saying
nullus sacerdotum ei quicquam respondit. Timebant enim
none of-the-priests to-him anything answered they-feared for
reginae fururem, cuius instinctu haec agebantur. Quibus
of-the-queen the-fury whose at-instigation these-things were-done who
intentis et ora digitis conpraementibus, ego aio: 'Adtenti
intent and mouths with-fingers pressing I say attentive
estote, quaeso, sermonibus meis, o sanctissimi sacerdotes
be I-pray to-words my O most-holy priests
Dei, et praesertim vos, qui familiariores esse regi
of-God and especially you who more-intimate to-be with-the-king
vidimini; adhibite ei consilium sanctum atque sacerdotalem,
seem apply to-him counsel holy and priestly

ne exardiscens in ministrum Dei pereat ab ira eius
lest blazing-up against the-minister of-God he-perish from the-anger of-him
et regnum perdat et gloriam'. Haec me dicente, silebant
and the-kingdom lose and glory these-things me saying were-silent
omnes. Illis vero silentibus, adieci: 'Mementote, domini
all they but being-silent I-added remember O-lords
mi sacerdotes, verbi prophetici, quo ait: Si viderit
my priests the-word prophetic in-which he-says if shall-have-seen
speculatur iniquitatem hominis et non dixerit, reus
the-watchman the-iniquity of-a-man and not shall-have-spoken guilty
erit animae pereuntis. Ergo nolite sileri, sed praedicate
he-shall-be of-the-soul perishing therefore do-not be-silent but preach
et ponite ante oculos regis peccata eius, ne forte ei
and place before the-eyes of-the-king the-sins his lest perhaps to-him
aliquid male contingat, et vos rei sitis pro anima eius. An
something badly happen and you guilty be for the-soul his or
ignoratis, quid novum gestum fuerit tempore? Quomodo
do-you-not-know what new done was in-time how
adpraehensum Sigimundum Chlodomeris retrusit in carcerem,
seized Sigismund Chlodomer thrust into prison
dixitque ei Avitus Dei sacerdus: "Ne inicias manum in
and-said to-him Avitus of-God the-priest do-not lay hand on
eo, et cum Burgundiam petieris, victuriam obtenebis".
him and when Burgundy you-shall-have-sought victory you-shall-obtain
Ille vero abnuens quae ei a sacerdote dicta fuerint,
he but refusing what to-him by the-priest said had-been
abiit ipsumque cum uxore et filiis interemit. Petiit itaque
went and-him-himself with wife and sons killed sought and-so
Burgundiam, ibique obpraessus ab exercitu, interemptus
Burgundy and-there overwhelmed by the-army killed
est. Quid Maximus imperatur? Cum beatum Martinum
was what Maximus the-emperor when blessed Martin

conpulisset communicare cuidam homicide episcopo, et
he-had-compelled to-communicate with-a-certain murderous bishop and
ille, quo facilius addictos morte liberaret, regi impio
he that more-easily the-condemned from-death he-might-free with-the-king impious
consensisset, prosequentis Regis aeterni iudicio, ab
had-agreed pursuing of-the-King eternal by-the-judgment from
imperio depulsus Maximus, morte pessima condemnatus
the-empire driven Maximus to-death most-wretched condemned
est'. Haec me dicente, non respondit ullus quicquam, sed
was these-things me saying not answered anyone anything but
erant omnes intenti stupentes. Duo tamen adolatores ex ipsis
were all intent astonished two yet flatterers of them
— quod de episcopis dici dolendum est — nuntiaverunt
which of bishops to-be-said to-be-lamented is reported
regi, dicentes, quia nullum maiorem inimicum suis causis
to-the-king saying that no greater enemy to-his causes
quam me haberet. Illico unus ex aulicis cursu rapitu ad
than me he-had at-once one of the-courtiers at-a-run swift to
me repraesentandum dirigitur. Cumque venissem, stabat rex
me to-be-brought is-sent and-when I-had-come stood the-king
iuxta tabernaculum ex ramis factum, et ad dexteram eius
beside a-tent from branches made and at right his
Berthramnus episcopus, ad levam vero Ragnemodus stabat;
Bertram the-bishop at left indeed Ragnemod stood
et erat ante eos scamnum pane desuper plenum cum
and there-was before them a-bench with-bread on-top full with
diversis fercolis. Visoque me, rex ait: 'O episcope, iustitiam
various dishes and-seen me the-king says O bishop justice
cunctis largire debes: et ecce ego iustitiam a te non
to-all to-bestow you-ought and behold I justice from you not
accipio; sed, ut video, consentis iniquitati, et impletur in te
receive but as I-see you-consent to-iniquity and is-fulfilled in you

proverbium illud, quod corvus oculum corvi non eruit'. Ad
proverb that that a-crow the-eye of-a-crow not digs-out to
haec ego: 'Si quis de nobis, o rex, iustitiae tramitem
these-things I if anyone of us O king of-justice the-path
transcendere voluerit, a te corrigi potest; si vero tu
to-overstep shall-have-wished by you to-be-corrected he-can if but you
excesseris, quis te corripiet? Loquimur enim tibi; sed
shall-have-transgressed who you shall-rebuke we-speak for to-you but
si volueris audis; si autem nolueris, quis te
if you-shall-have-wished you-hear if moreover you-shall-have-refused who you
condempnavit, nisi qui se pronuntiavit [esse] iustitiam?'
shall-condemn except who himself has-declared to-be justice
Ad haec ille, ut erat ab adolatoribus contra me accensus,
to these-things he as he-was by the-flatterers against me inflamed
ait: 'Cum omnibus enim inveni iustitiam et tecum
says with all for I-have-found justice and with-you
invenire non possum. Sed scio, quid faciam, ut noteris
to-find not I-can but I-know what I-shall-do that you-be-branded
in populis, et iniustum te esse in omnibus perpatiscat.
among the-peoples and unjust you to-be to all it-may-be-revealed
Convocabo enim populum Toronicum et dicam eis:
I-shall-call-together for the-people of-Tours and I-shall-say to-them
"Voceferamini contra Gregorium, quod sit iniustus et nulli
cry-out against Gregory that he-is unjust and to-none
hominum iustitiam praestit". Illis quoque haec clamantibus
of-men justice gives they also these-things shouting
respondebo: "Ego qui rex sum iustitiam cum eodem invenire
I-shall-answer I who king am justice with him to-find
non possum, et vos qui minores estis invenietis?" Ad
not can and you who lesser are shall-you-find to
haec ego: 'Quod sim iniustus, tu nesces. Scit enim ille
these-things I that I-am unjust you know-not knows for he

conscientia mea, cui occulta cordis sunt manifesta. Quod
conscience my to-whom the-secrets of-the-heart are manifest what
vero falso clamore populo, te insultante, vociferat, nihil est,
but by-false clamor the-people you inciting shouts nothing it-is
quia sciunt omnes a te haec emissa. Ideoque non ego,
because know all by you these-things put-out and-therefore not I
sed potius tu in adclamatione notaberis. Sed quid plura?
but rather you in the-outcry shall-be-branded but what more
Habes legem et canones; haec te diligenter rimari oportet;
you-have the-law and the-canons these you diligently to-search it-behooves
et tunc quae praeciperint si non observaberis,
and then what they-shall-have-commanded if not you-shall-have-observed
noveris, tibi Dei iudicium imminere'. At illi quasi me
you-should-know to-you of-God the-judgment to-impend but he as-if me
demulcens, quod dolose faciens putabat me non intellegere,
soothing which deceitfully doing he-thought me not to-understand
conversus ad iuscellum, quod coram eo erat positus, ait:
turned to a-broth which before him was placed says
'Propter te haec iuscella paravi, in qua nihil aliud
on-account-of you this broth I-have-prepared in which nothing else
praeter volatilia et parumper ciceris continetur'. Ad haec
besides fowls and a-little of-chickpea is-contained to these-things
ego, cognuscens adulationis eius, dixi: 'Noster cibus esse
I recognizing the-flatteries his said our food to-be
debet facere voluntatem Dei et non in his diliciis dilectare,
ought to-do the-will of-God and not in these delicacies to-delight
ut ea quae praecipit nullo casu praetermittamus.
that those-things which he-commands by-no chance we-omit
Tu vero, qui alios de iustitia culpas, pollicire prius,
you but who others about justice blame promise first
quod legem et canones non omittas; et tunc credimus,
that the-law and canons not you-omit and then we-believe

quod iustitiam prosequaris'. Ille vero, porrectam dexteram,
that justice you-pursue he but stretched-out right-hand
iuravit per omnipotenti Deo, quod ea quae lex et
swore by almighty God that those-things which the-law and
canones edocebant nullu praetermittere pactu. Post haec,
the-canons taught by-no to-omit means after these-things
accepto pane, hausto etiam vino, discessi. Ea vero nocte,
received bread drunk also wine I-departed on-that indeed night
decantatis nocturnalibus hymnis, osteum mansionis nostrae
sung nocturnal hymns the-door of-lodging our
gravibus audio cogi verberibus; missoque puero, nuntius
with-heavy I-hear to-be-pressed blows and-sent a-servant messengers
Fredegundis reginae adstare cognusco. Quibus introductis,
of-Fredegund the-queen to-stand-there I-learn whom brought-in
salutacionem reginae suscipio. Deinde praecantur pueri,
the-greeting of-the-queen I-receive then beg the-servants
ut in eius causis contrarius non existam; simulque ducenta
that in her causes opposed not I-be and-at-once two-hundred
argenti promittunt libras, si Praetextatus, me inpugnante,
of-silver promise pounds if Praetextatus me attacking
obpraemeretur. Dicebant enim: 'Iam omnium episcoporum
should-be-crushed they-said for already of-all the-bishops
promissionem habemus; tantum tu adversus non incedas'.
the-promise we-have only you against not go
Quibus ego: 'Si mihi milli libras auri argentique donetis,
to-whom I if to-me a-thousand pounds of-gold and-of-silver you-give
num quid aliud facere posso, nisi quod Dominus agere
surely-not anything else to-do can-I except what the-Lord to-do
praecipit? Unum tantum pollicior, quod ea quae ceteri
commands one-thing only I-promise that those-things which the-others
secundum canonum statuta consenserint sequar'. At illi,
according-to of-the-canons the-statutes shall-have-agreed I-shall-follow but they

non intellegentes quae dicebam, gratias agentes, discesserunt.
not understanding what I-was-saying thanks giving departed
Mane autem [facto], aliqui de episcopis ad me venerunt,
morning moreover made some of the-bishops to me came
simile mandato ferentes; quibus ego similia respondi.
similar message bearing to-whom I similar-things answered
Convenientibus autem nobis in basilica sancti Petri,
assembling moreover we in the-basilica of-holy Peter
mane rex adfuit, dixitque: 'Episcopus enim in furtis
in-the-morning the-king was-present and-said a-bishop for in thefts
depraehensus ab episcopali officio ut avellatur, canonum
caught from the-episcopal office that he-be-torn of-the-canons
auctoritas sancxit'. Nobis quoque respondentibus, quis ille
the-authority has-sanctioned we also answering who that
sacerdus esset, cuius furti crimen inrogaretur, respondit
priest was of-whom of-theft the-charge was-imposed answered
rex: 'Vidistis enim species, quas nobis furto abstulit'.
the-king you-saw for the-valuables which from-us by-theft he-took
Ostenderat enim nobis ante die tertia rex duo volucra,
he-had-shown for to-us before day third the-king two bales
species et diversis ornamentis referta, quae praeciebantur
with-valuables and with-various ornaments stuffed which were-valued
amplius quam tria milia solidorum; sed et saccolum cum
more than three thousand of-solidi but also a-little-sack with
nummismati auri pondere, tenentem quasi duo milia. Haec
of-coin of-gold in-weight holding about two thousand these-things
enim dicebat rex sibi ab episcopo fuisse furata. Qui
for said the-king from-himself by the-bishop to-have-been stolen who
respondit: 'Recolere vos credo, discendente a Rothomaginse
answered to-recall you I-believe departing from the-Rouen
urbe Brunichilde regina, quod veniret ad vos, dixique vobis,
city Brunhild the-queen that I-came to you and-said to-you

quia res eius, id est quinque sarcinas, conmendatas
that the-goods her that is five packs entrusted
haberem, et frequentius advenire puerus eius ad me, ut
I-had and more-often to-come the-servants her to me that
ea redderem, et nolui sine consilio vestro. Tu autem
them I-should-return and I-was-unwilling without counsel your you moreover
dixisti mihi, o rex: "Eice haec a te, et revertantur ad
said to-me O king cast these from you and let-return to
mulierem res eius, ne inimicitia inter me et Childebertum,
the-woman the-goods her lest enmity between me and Childebert
nepotem meum, pro his rebus debeat pullulare". Reversus
nephew my for these things should to-sprout having-returned
ego ad urbem, unum volucrum tradidi puerus; non enim
I to the-city one of-the-bales I-handed to-the-servants not for
valebant amplius ferre. Reversi iterum requirebant alios.
they-were-able more to-carry having-returned again they-asked-for others
Iterum consiliatus sum magnificentiam vestram. Tu autem
again consulted I-have magnificence your you moreover
praecipisti, dicens: "Eice, eice haec a te, o sacerdos, ne
ordered saying cast cast these from you O priest lest
faciat scandalum haec causam". Iterum tradidi eis duo ex
make a-scandal this case again I-handed to-them two of
his; duo autem alii remanserunt mecum. Tu autem quid
these two moreover others remained with-me you moreover why
nunc calumniaris et me forte argues, cum haec causa non ad
now do-you-slander and me perhaps accuse when this case not to
furtum, sed ad custodiam debeat deputare?' Ad haec rex:
theft but to custody ought to-be-assigned to these-things the-king
'Si hoc depositum penes te habebatur ad custodiendum,
if this deposit with you was-held for keeping
cur solvisti unum ex his et lumbum aureis contextum
why did-you-undo one of these and a-girdle with-golden woven

filis in partibus desecasti et dedisti per virus, qui me
threads into parts did-you-cut and gave to men who me
a regno deiecerent?' Praetextatus episcopus respondit:
from the-kingdom should-cast-out Praetextatus the-bishop answered
'Iam dixi tibi superius, quia munera eorum acciperam,
already I-said to-you above that gifts their I-had-received
ideoque haec, cum non haberem de praesenti quod darem,
and-therefore these when not I-had at present what I-might-give
hinc praesumpsi et eis vicissitudinem munerum tribui.
hence I-took and to-them the-return of-gifts I-gave
Proprium mihi esse videbatur, quod filio meo Merovecho
my-own to-me to-be it-seemed what to-son my Merovech
erat, quem de lavacro regenerationis excipi'. Videns autem
belonged whom from the-font of-regeneration I-received seeing moreover
rex Chilpericus, quod eum hic calumpniis superare nequiret,
king Chilperic that him here by-slanders to-overcome he-could-not
adtonitus valde, a conscientia confusus, discessit a nobis;
astonished greatly by conscience confounded departed from us
vocavitque quosdam de adolatoribus suis et ait: 'Victum
and-called some of flatterers his and says beaten
me verbis episcopi fateor et vera esse quod dicit scio;
me by-the-words of-the-bishop I-confess and true to-be what he-says I-know
quid nunc faciam, ut reginae de eo voluntas impleatur?'
what now I-shall-do that of-the-queen about him the-will may-be-fulfilled
Et ait: 'Ite, et accedentes ad eum, dicite, quasi consilium
and says go and approaching to him say as-if counsel
ex vobismetipsis dantes: "Nosti, quod sit rex Chilpericus
from yourselves giving you-know that is king Chilperic
pius atque conpunctus et cito flectatur ad misericordiam;
pious and contrite and quickly is-bent to mercy
humiliare sub eo et dicito, ab eo obiecta a te perpetrata
humble-yourself under him and say by him the-charges by you committed

fuisse. Tunc nos prostrati omnes coram pedibus eius,
to-have-been then we prostrate all before the-feet his
dare tibi veniam impetramus". His seductus Praetextatus
to-give to-you pardon we-obtain by-these seduced Praetextatus
episcopus, pollicitus est se ita facturum. Mane autem
the-bishop promised has himself so about-to-do morning moreover
factum, convenimus ad consuetum locum; adveniensque et
made we-came-together to the-accustomed place and-arriving also
rex, ait ad episcopum: 'Si munera pro muneribus his
the-king says to the-bishop if gifts for gifts to-these
hominibus es largitus, quur sacramenta postulasti, ut
men you-have bestowed why oaths did-you-demand that
fidem Merovecho servarent?' Respondit episcopus: Petii, fateor,
faith to-Merovech they-should-keep answered the-bishop I-sought I-confess
amicitias eorum habere cum eo; et non solum hominem,
the-friendships of-them to-have with him and not only a-man
sed, si fas fuisset, angelum de caelo evocaveram,
but if right it-had-been an-angel from heaven I-would-have-called-forth
qui esset adiutor eius; filius enim mihi erat, ut saepe
who should-be helper his son for to-me he-was as often
dixi, spiritalis ex lavacro'. Cumque haec altercatio altius
I-said spiritual from the-font and-when this altercation higher
tolleretur, Praetextatus episcopus, prostratus solo, ait:
was-raised Praetextatus the-bishop prostrate on-the-ground says
'Peccavi in caelo et coram te, o rex misericordissime;
I-have-sinned against heaven and before you O king most-merciful
ego sum homicida nefandus; ego te interficere volui et filio
I am a-murderer unspeakable I you to-kill wished and son
tuo in solio tuo eregere'. Haec eo dicente, prosternitur
your on throne your to-raise these-things he saying prostrates-himself
rex coram pedibus sacerdotum, dicens: 'Audite, o piissime
the-king before the-feet of-the-priests saying hear O most-pious

sacerdotes, reum criminis sacribilem confitentem'. Cumque
priests the-guilty-one of-the-crime execrable confessing and-when
flentes regem elevassemus a solo, iussit eum basilicam
weeping the-king we-had-raised from the-ground he-ordered him the-basilica
egredi. Ipse vero ad metatum discessit, transmittens librum
to-leave he-himself but to lodging departed sending-over the-book
canonum, in quo erat quaternio novus adnixus, habens
of-canons in which was a-quire new attached having
canones quasi apostolicus, continentes haec: Episcopus in
canons as-if apostolic containing these-things a-bishop in
homicidio, adulterio et periurio depraehensus, a sacerdotio
murder adultery and perjury caught from the-priesthood
divillatur. His ita lectis, cum Praetextatus staret stupens,
is-torn-away these thus read when Praetextatus stood stunned
Berthramnus episcopus ait: 'Audi, o frater et coepiscope, quia
Bertram the-bishop says hear O brother and fellow-bishop because
regis gratiam non habes; ideoque nec nostram caritatem
of-the-king the-favor not you-have and-therefore not-even our charity
uti poteris, priusquam regis indulgentia merearis'. His
to-use you-shall-be-able before of-the-king the-indulgence you-deserve these
ita gestis, petiit rex, ut aut tonicam eius scinderetur, aut
thus done asked the-king that either tunic his should-be-torn or
centisimus octavus psalmus, qui maledictionibus Scarioticas
the-hundredth eighth psalm which the-curses of-Iscariot
continet, super caput eius recitaretur, aut certe iudicium
contains over head his should-be-recited or certainly a-judgment
contra eum scriberetur, ne in perpetuo communicaret.
against him should-be-written lest in perpetuity he-should-communicate
Quibus condicionibus ego restiti, iuxta promissum regis,
to-which conditions I resisted according-to the-promise of-the-king
ut nihil extra canones gereretur. Tunc Praetextatus nostris
that nothing outside the-canons should-be-done then Praetextatus from-our

raptus oculis, in custodia positus est. De qua fugire
snatched eyes in custody placed was from which to-flee
temptans nocte, gravissime caesus est; in insola maris,
trying by-night most-severely beaten he-was on an-island of-the-sea
quod adiacet civitati Constantini, in exilio est detrusus.
which lies-near to-the-city of-Constantine into exile he-was thrust
Post haec sonuit, quod Merovechus iterum basilica
after these-things it-was-rumored that Merovech again the-basilica
sancti Martini conaretur expetere. Chilpericus vero custodire
of-holy Martin was-trying to-seek Chilperic but to-guard
basilicam iubet et omnes claudi aditus. Custodis autem
the-basilica orders and all to-be-closed the-entrances the-guards moreover
unum osteum, per quod [pauci] clerici ad officium
one door through which a-few clerics for the-office
ingrederentur, relinquentes, reliqua ostea clausa tenebant;
might-enter leaving the-other doors closed kept
quod non sine tedio populus fuit. Cum autem apud
which not without weariness the-people was when moreover at
Parisius moraremur, signa in caelo apparuerunt, id est viginti
Paris we-stayed signs in the-sky appeared that is twenty
radii a parte aquilonis, qui ab oriente surgentes, ad
rays from the-quarter of-the-north which from the-east rising to
occidentem properabant; ex quibus unus prolixior et alius
the-west hastened of which one longer and another
supereminens, ut est in sublime elevatus, mox defecit; et
overtopping as it-is to the-height raised soon failed and
sic reliqui qui secuti fuerant evanuerunt. Credo, interitum
thus the-others which followed had vanished I-believe the-death
Merovechi pronuntiassent. Merovechus vero, dum in Remensem
of-Merovech they-foretold Merovech but while in the-Reims
campaniam latitaret nec palam se Austrasiis crederit, a
country lay-hidden nor openly himself to-the-Austrasians entrusted by

Darabennensibus circumventus est, dicentibus, quod, relicto
the-men-of-Thérouanne trapped was saying that left
patre eius Chilperico, ei se subiugarent, si ad eos
father his Chilperic to-him themselves they-would-submit if to them
accederit. Qui velociter, adsumptis secum viris fortissimis,
he-came who swiftly taken with-himself men bravest
ad eos venit. Hi praeparatus detegentes dolos, in villam eum
to them came these prepared uncovering the-tricks in estate him
quandam concludunt, et, circumseptum cum armatis, nuntius
certain shut-in and surrounded with armed-men messengers
patri dirigunt. Quod ille audiens, illuc properare distinat.
to-the-father send which he hearing thither to-hasten determines
Sed hic cum in hospicio quodam reteneretur, timens, ne ad
but he when in a-lodging certain was-held fearing lest for
vindictam inimicorum multas lueret poenas, vocatum ad
the-vengeance of-enemies many he-should-pay penalties called to
se Gailenum familiarem suum, ait: 'Una nobis usque nunc
himself Gailen intimate his says one to-us up-to now
et anima et consilium fuit; rogo, ne patiaris me in manibus
both soul and counsel was I-ask lest you-allow me into the-hands
inimicorum tradi, sed, accepto gladio, inruas in me'.
of-enemies to-be-delivered but taken a-sword rush upon me
Quod ille non dubitans, eum cultro confodit. Advenientem
which he not hesitating him with-a-knife stabbed arriving
autem regem, mortuos est repertus. Extetirunt tunc qui
moreover the-king dead he-was found there-were then who
adsererent, verba Merovechi, quae superius diximus, a regina
asserted the-words of-Merovech which above we-have-said by the-queen
fuisse conficta, Merovechus vero eius fuisse iussu
to-have-been fabricated Merovech but of-her to-have-been by-command
clam interemptum. Gailenum vero adpraehensum, abscisis
secretly killed Gailen indeed seized cut-off

manibus, pedibus, auribus vel narium sumitatibus, et aliis
hands feet ears and of-the-nostrils the-tips and by-other
multis cruciatibus adfectum, infiliciter negaverunt. Grindionem
many tortures afflicted wretchedly they-killed Grindio
quoque intextum rotae in sublime sustulerunt; Ciucilonem,
also woven on-a-wheel on high they-raised Gucilio
qui quondam comes palatii Sygiberthi regis fuerat,
who once count of-the-palace of-Sigibert the-king had-been
absciso capite, interficerunt. Sed et alios multos, qui cum
cut-off head they-killed but also others many who with
eodem venerant, crudile nece diversis mortibus adficerunt.
him had-come by-cruel slaughter by-various deaths they-afflicted
Loquebantur etiam tunc homines, in hac circumventionem
said also then men in this entrapment
Egidium episcopum et Guntchramnum Bosonem fuisse
Egidius the-bishop and Guntram Boso to-have-been
maximum caput, eo quod Guntchramnus Fredegundae reginae
the-greatest head for-this that Guntram of-Fredegund the-queen
occultas amicitias potiretur pro interfectione Theodoberthi;
secret friendships enjoyed for the-killing of-Theudebert
Egidius vero, quod et iam longo tempore esset carus.
Egidius but that also already for-a-long time he-was dear

De aelimosinis Tiberii

XIX · THE ALMS OF TIBERIUS

With Justin insane, the people choose Tiberius as Caesar, and he spends Justin's treasure on the poor despite Empress Sophia's reproaches. Removing a marble slab carved with the cross from the palace floor, he finds another, then a third, and beneath it a great treasure. An old man shows him where Narses hid his gold and silver, and Tiberius gives the more freely to the needy.

Cum autem Iustinus imperator, amisso sensu, amens effectus
when moreover Justin the-emperor lost sense mad made
esset, et per solam Sophiam augustam eius imperium
was and through alone Sophia the-empress his the-empire
regiretur, populi, ut in superiore libro iam diximus,
was-ruled the-peoples as in the-former book already we-have-said
Tiberium caesarem elegerunt utilem, strinuum atque sapientem,
Tiberius as-caesar chose useful vigorous and wise
aelymosinarium inopumque optimum defensorem. Qui cum
almsgiving and-of-the-needy the-best defender who when
multa de thesauris, quos Iustinus adgregavit, pauperibus
much from the-treasures which Justin amassed to-the-poor
erogaret, et augusta illa eum frequentius increparet, quod
paid-out and empress that him more-often rebuked that
rem publicam redegisset in paupertate, diceretque: 'Quod
the-state public he-had-reduced into poverty and-said what
ego multis annis congregavi, tu infra pauco tempus prodegi
I in-many years gathered you within short time lavishly
dispergis', agebat ille: Non deerit fisco nostro; tantum
you-scatter said he not shall-be-lacking to-treasury our only
pauperis aelymosinam accipiant, aut captivi redimantur. Hoc
the-poor alms let-receive or captives let-be-redeemed this

est enim magnum thesaurum, dicente Domino: Thesaurizate
is for a-great treasure saying the-Lord lay-up
vobis thesaurus in caelo, ubi neque erugo neque tinea
for-yourselves treasures in heaven where neither rust nor moth
corrumpit, et ubi fures non effodiunt nec furantur. Ergo
corrupts and where thieves not dig-through nor steal therefore
de quod Deus dedit congregemus per pauperes in caelo,
of what God gave let-us-gather through the-poor in heaven
ut Dominus nobis augere dignetur in saeculo'. Et quia, ut
that the-Lord to-us to-increase may-deign in the-world and because as
diximus, magnus et verus christianus erat, dum hilare
we-have-said great and true Christian he-was while with-cheerful
distributione pauperibus opem praestat, magis ac magis
distribution to-the-poor help he-supplies more and more
ei Dominus subministrat. Nam deambulans per palatium,
to-him the-Lord supplies for walking through the-palace
vidit in pavimento domus tabolam marmoream, in qua
he-saw in the-pavement of-the-house a-slab marble in which
crux dominica erat sculpta, et ait: 'Crucem tuam, Domine,
the-cross of-the-Lord was carved and says with-cross your O-Lord
frontem nostram munimus et pectora, et ecce crucem sub
forehead our we-fortify and breasts and behold the-cross under
pedibus conculcamus!' Et dicto cicius iussit eam auferre;
feet we-trample and than-said more-quickly he-ordered it to-remove
defossamque tabulam atque erectam, inveniunt subter et
and-dug-up the-slab and set-up they-find beneath also
aliam hoc signum habentem. Nuntiantesque, iussit et illam
another this sign having and-announcing he-ordered also that-one
auferri. Qua amota, repperiunt et tertiam; iussumque eius
to-be-removed which removed they-find also a-third and-at-the-order his
et haec aufertur. Qua ablata, inveniunt magnum thesaurum,
also this is-removed which taken-away they-find a-great treasure

habentem supra mille auri centinaria. Sublatumque
having above a-thousand of-gold hundredweights and-taken-up
aurum pauperibus adhuc habundantius, ut consueverat,
the-gold to-the-poor still more-abundantly as he-had-been-accustomed
subministrat; nec ei Dominus aliquid defecere fecit et
supplies nor to-him the-Lord anything to-fail made and
pro bona voluntate sua. Quid ei in posterum Dominus
for good will his what to-him in the-sequel the-Lord
transmiserit, non omittam. Narsis ille dux Italiae, cum in
sent not I-shall-omit Narses that duke of-Italy when in
quadam civitate domum magnam haberet, Italiam cum multis
a-certain city a-house great had Italy with many
thesauris egressus, ad supra memoratam urbem advenit;
treasures having-left to above mentioned city came
ibique in domo sua occultae cisterna magna fodit, in qua
and-there in house his secretly a-cistern great dug in which
multa milia centenariorum auri argentique reposuit, idque,
many thousands of-hundredweights of-gold and-of-silver he-stored and-it
interfectis consciis, uno tantummodo seni per iuramentum
killed the-accomplices to-one only old-man through an-oath
condita conmendavit. Defuncto quoque Narsite, haec sub
hidden entrusted having-died also Narses these-things under
terra latebant. Cumque supradictus senex huius aelymosinas
the-earth lay-hidden and-when the-above-said old-man his alms
assidue cerneret, pergit ad eum, dicens: 'Si', inquid, 'mihi
continually saw he-goes to him saying if he-says to-me
aliquid prodest, magnam rem tibi, caesar, edicam'. Cui ille:
anything it-profits a-great thing to-you O-caesar I-shall-declare to-whom he
'Dic', ait, 'quod volueris. Proderit enim tibi, si quiddam
say says what you-shall-have-wished it-shall-profit for to-you if something
nobis profuturum esse narraveris'. 'Thesaurum', inquid,
to-us about-to-profit to-be you-shall-have-told the-treasure he-says

‘Narsetis reconditum habeo, quod in extremum vitae positus
of-Narses hidden I-have which at the-end of-life placed
caelare non possum’. Tunc caesar Tiberius gavisus, mittit
to-conceal not I-can then caesar Tiberius having-rejoiced sends
usque ad locum pueros suos; praecedente vero sene, hi
all-the-way to the-place servants his going-before indeed the-old-man these
secuntur attoniti. Pervenientesque ad cesternam, deopertamque
follow astonished and-arriving at the-cistern and-uncovered
ingrediuntur, in qua tantum aurum argentumque repperiunt,
enter in which so-much gold and-silver they-find
ut per multos dies vix evacuaretur a deportantibus. Et
that through many days scarcely it-was-emptied by the-carriers and
ex hoc ille amplius hilari erogatione dispensavit egenis.
from this he more with-cheerful outlay dispensed to-the-needy

De Salunio et Sagittario episcopis

XX · BISHOPS SALONIUS AND SAGITTARIUS

Salonius of Embrun and Sagittarius of Gap, pupils of Nicetius, live by violence, assault Bishop Victor of Saint-Paul-Trois-Châteaux at his feast, and are deposed at Lyon, but the pope restores them. They fight in armor against the Lombards and beat their citizens. Sagittarius insults Guntram’s sons, and the king shuts both in monasteries, then frees them when his son falls ill. After a brief penance they return to feasting, drinking, and women.

Igitur contra Salunium Sagittariumque episcopos tumultus
therefore against Salonius and-Sagittarius the-bishops a-tumult
exoritur. Hi enim a sancto Nicetio Lugdunensi episcopo
arises these for by holy Nicetius of-Lyon bishop
educati, diaconatus officio sunt sortiti; huiusque tempore
brought-up of-the-diaconate the-office have obtained and-in-his time

Salunius Ebredunensis urbis, Sagittarius autem Vappinsis
Salonius of-the-Embrun city Sagittarius moreover of-the-Gap
ecclesiae sacerdotes statuuntur. Sed, adsumto episcopatu in
church priests are-established but taken-up the-episcopate in
proprio elati arbitrio, coeperunt in pervasionibus, caedibus,
their-own elated judgment they-began in seizures beatings
homicidiis, adulteriis diversisque sceleribus insano furore
murders adulteries and-various crimes with-insane fury
crassari; ita ut quodam tempore, celebrante Victore
to-rage so that at-a-certain time celebrating Victor
Tricastinorum episcopo sollemnitatem natalitii sui, emissa
of-the-Tricastini bishop the-festival of-birthday his sent-out
cohorte, cum gladiis et sagittis inruerent super eum.
a-troop with swords and arrows they-rushed upon him
Venientesque scinderunt vestimenta eius, ministros caeciderunt,
and-coming they-tore garments his the-attendants they-beat
vasa vel omne adparatum prandii auferentes, relinquentes
the-vessels and all apparatus of-the-dinner carrying-off leaving
episcopum in grandi contumelia. Quod cum rex Guntchramnus
the-bishop in great insult which when king Guntram
comperisset, congregari synodum apud urbem Lugdunensim
had-learned to-be-gathered a-synod at the-city of-Lyon
iussit. Coniunctique episcopi cum patriarcha Nicetio beato,
ordered and-assembled the-bishops with the-patriarch Nicetius blessed
discussis causis, invenerunt eos de his sceleribus quibus
examined the-cases found them of these crimes of-which
accusabantur valde convictos; praeceperuntque, ut qui talia
they-were-accused fully convicted and-they-ordered that who such-things
commiserant episcopatus honore privarentur. At illi, cum
had-committed of-the-episcopate of-the-honor should-be-deprived but they when
adhuc propitium sibi regem esse nossent, ad eum
still favorable to-themselves the-king to-be knew to him

accedunt, implorantes se iniuste remotos, sibique
they-go imploring themselves unjustly removed and-to-themselves
tribui licentiam, ut ad papam urbis Romae accedere
to-be-granted leave that to the-pope of-the-city of-Rome to-go
debeant. Rex vero annuens petitionibus eorum, datis epistolis,
they-should the-king but assenting to-the-petitions their given letters
eos abire permisit. Qui accedentes coram papa Iohanne,
them to-go allowed who approaching before Pope John
exponunt se nullius rationis exsistentibus causis dimotos.
set-forth themselves of-no reason existing causes removed
Ille vero ad regem epistolas dirigit, in quibus locis suis
he but to the-king letters directs in which to-places their
eosdem restitui iubet. Quod rex sine mora, castigatos
them to-be-restored he-orders which the-king without delay chastised
prius verbis multis, implevit. Sed nulla, quod peius est,
first with-words many fulfilled but no what worse is
fuit emendatio subsecuta. Tamen Victoris episcopi pacem
was amendment followed yet of-Victor the-bishop the-peace
petierunt, traditis hominibus quos in seditione direxerant.
they-sought handed-over the-men whom in the-riot they-had-sent
Sed ille recordatus praecepti dominici, non debere reddi
but he having-remembered the-precept of-the-Lord not to-be-due to-be-repaid
inimicis mala pro malis, nihil his mali faciens, liberos
to-enemies evils for evils nothing to-them of-evil doing free
abire permisit. Unde in posterum a communione suspensus
to-go allowed whence in the-sequel from communion suspended
est, pro eo quod publice accusans, clam inimicis pepercisset
he-was for that that publicly accusing secretly the-enemies he-had-spared
absque consilio quibus accusaverat fratrum. Sed per favorem
without the-counsel to-whom he-had-accused of-the-brothers but through the-favor
regis iterum in communione revocatus est. Hi vero
of-the-king again into communion recalled he-was these but

in maioribus sceleribus cotidie miscebantur; et in proeliis
in greater crimes daily were-mixed and in battles
illis, sicut iam supra meminimus, quae Mummolus cum
those as already above we-made-mention which Mummolus with
Langobardis gessit, tamquam unus ex laicis, accincti arma,
the-Lombards waged as one of the-laymen girded with-arms
plurimos propriis manibus interfecerunt. In civibus vero
very-many with-their-own hands they-killed against citizens indeed
suis, nonnullos commoti felle verberantes fustibus, usque
their several moved by-bile beating with-clubs all-the-way
ad effusionem sanguinis saeviebant. Unde factum est, ut
to the-shedding of-blood they-raged whence done it-was that
clamor populi ad regem denuo procederet. Eosdem rex
the-outcry of-the-people to the-king again went-forth them the-king
accersiri praecepit. Quibus advenientibus, noluit suis
to-be-summoned ordered who arriving he-was-unwilling to-his
obtutibus praesentari; scilicet ut, prius habita audientia, si
eyes to-be-presented namely that first held a-hearing if
idonei inveniebantur, sic regis praesentiam mererentur. Sed
fit they-were-found thus of-the-king the-presence they-might-deserve but
Sagittarius felle commotus, hanc rationem dure suscipiens,
Sagittarius by-bile moved this reason harshly taking
ut erat levis et vanus et in sermonibus inrationabilibus
as he-was light and vain and in speeches irrational
profluus, declamare plurima de rege coepit ac dicere, quod
overflowing to-declaim very-much about the-king began and to-say that
filii eius regnum capere non possint, eo quod mater
the-sons his the-kingdom to-take not could by-that that mother
eorum ex familia Magnacharii quondam adscita regis
their from the-household of-Magnachar the-late taken-up of-the-king
torum adisset; ignorans, quod, praetermissis nunc generibus
the-bed had-gone-to not-knowing that passed-over now the-families

feminarum, regis vocitantur liberi, qui de regibus fuerant
of-the-women of-the-king are-called the-children who of kings had-been
procreati. His auditis, rex commotus valde, tam equos quam
begotten these heard the-king moved greatly both horses and
pueros vel quaecumque habere poterant abstulit; ipsosque
servants and whatever to-have they-could took-away and-them
in monasteriis a se longiori accensu dimotis, in quibus
in monasteries from himself by-a-longer approach removed in which
poenitentiam agerent, includi praecepit, non amplius quam
penance they-should-do to-be-shut-in ordered not more than
singulos eis clericos relinquens; iudices locorum terribiliter
one-each to-them clerics leaving the-judges of-the-places terribly
commonens, ut ipsos cum armatis custodire debeant, ne
warning that them with armed-men to-guard they-should lest
cui ad eos visitandos ullus pateat aditus. Superstes enim
to-anyone for them to-be-visited any be-open access surviving for
erant his diebus filii regis, ex quibus senior aegrotare
were in-these days the-sons of-the-king of whom the-elder to-be-sick
coepit. Accedentes autem ad regem familiares eius, dixerunt:
began approaching moreover to the-king the-intimates his said
'Si propitius audire dignaretur rex verba servorum
if favorably to-hear would-deign the-king the-words of-servants
suorum, loquebantur in auribus tuis'. Qui ait: 'Loquimini
his they-would-speak in ears your who says speak
quae libet'. Dixeruntque: 'Ne forte innocentes hii episcopi
what pleases and-they-said lest perhaps innocent these bishops
exilio condemnati fuissent, et peccatum regis augeatur
to-exile condemned have-been and the-sin of-the-king be-increased
in aliquo, et ideo filius domini nostri pereat'. Qui ait:
in something and therefore the-son of-lord our perish who says
'Ite quantocius et laxate eos, deprecantes, ut orent pro
go as-quickly-as-possible and release them begging that they-pray for

parvulis nostris'. Quibus abeuntibus, dimissi sunt. Egressi
little-ones our who departing released they-were having-gone-out
igitur de monasteriis, coniuncti sunt pariter, et se
therefore from the-monasteries joined were together and each-other
osculantes, eo quod olim a se visi non fuerant, ad
kissing by-that that long by each-other seen not they-had-been to
civitates suas regressi sunt, et in tantum compuncti sunt, ut
cities their returned have and to such-a-degree contrite were that
viderentur numquam a psallentio cessare, celebrare ieiunia,
they-seemed never from chanting to-cease to-celebrate fasts
elemosinas exercere, librum Davitici carminis explere per
alms to-practice the-book of-David's song to-complete through
diem noctesque in hymnis ac lectionibus meditando deducere.
the-day and-the-nights in hymns and readings in-meditating to-pass
Sed non diu haec sanctitas inlibata permansit, conversique
but not long this holiness unimpaired remained and-turned
sunt iterum retrorsum; et ita plerumque noctes epulando
they-were again backward and so mostly the-nights in-feasting
atque bibendo ducebant, ut, clericis matutinas in ecclesia
and drinking they-spent that the-clerics matins in the-church
celebrantibus, hi pocula poscerent et vina libarent. Nulla
celebrating these cups demanded and wines sipped no
prorsus de Deo erat mentio, nullus omnino cursus memoriae
at-all of God was mention no at-all course of-memory
habebatur. Redeunte aurora, surgentes a coena, mollibus
was-held returning the-dawn rising from dinner in-soft
se indumentis operientes, somno vinoque sepulti, usque
themselves garments covering in-sleep and-wine buried all-the-way
ad horam diei tertiam dormiebant. Sed nec mulieres
to the-hour of-the-day third they-slept but nor women
deerant, cum quibus polluerentur. Exsurgentes igitur,
were-lacking with whom they-might-be-polluted rising therefore

abluti balneis, ad convivium discumbebant; de quo vespere
washed in-baths to the-banquet they-reclined from which at-evening
surgentes, coenae inhiabant usque ad illud lucis tempus, quo
rising for-dinner they-gaped all-the-way to that of-light time which
superius diximus. Sic faciebant singulis diebus, donec ira
above we-have-said thus they-did on-each days until the-anger
Dei diruit super eos; quod in posterum memoraturi sumus.
of-God fell upon them which in the-sequel about-to-recall we-are

De Winnoco Brittone

XXI · WINNOCH THE BRETON

Winnoch the Breton comes to Tours in sheepskins, bound for Jerusalem, and Gregory ordains him presbyter. For the nun Ingitrude a jar of wine left at Martin's tomb is emptied and filled again by a single drop of the holy water, twice or three times over.

Tunc Winnocus Britto in summa abstinentia a Brittaniis
then Winnoch the-Breton in the-highest abstinence from Brittany
venit Toronus, Hierusolimis accedere cupiens, nullum alium
came to-Tours to-Jerusalem to-go desiring no other
vestimentum nisi de pellibus ovium lana privatis habens;
garment except of skins of-sheep of-wool deprived having
quem nos, quo facilius teneremus, quia nobis relegiosus valde
whom we that more-easily we-might-hold because to-us devout very
videbatur, presbiteri gratia honoravimus. Inghitrudis autem
he-seemed of-presbyter with-the-grace honored Ingitrude moreover
relegiosa consuetudinem habebat, aquam de sepulchrum sancti
the-nun the-custom had water from the-tomb of-holy
Martini collegere. Qua aqua deficiente, rogat, vas cum vino
Martin to-collect which water failing she-asks a-vessel with wine

ad beati tumulum deportari. Transacta autem nocte, eum
to of-the-blessed the-tomb to-be-carried passed moreover the-night it
exinde hoc presbitero praesenti adsumi mandavit; et ad
thence this presbyter present to-be-taken-up ordered and to
se delatam, ait presbitero: 'Aufer hinc vino et unam tantum
herself brought says to-the-presbyter take-away hence wine and one only
guttam de aqua benedicta, unde parum superest, funde'. Quod
drop of water blessed whence little remains pour which
cum fecisset, mirum dictu, vasculum, quod semeplenum erat,
when he-had-done wondrous to-tell the-little-vessel which half-full was
ad unius guttae discensum impletum est. Idem bis aut ter
at of-one drop the-descent filled was the-same twice or thrice
ita vacuatum, per unam tantum guttam est impletum; quod
thus emptied by one only drop was filled which
non ambigetur, et in hoc beati Martini fuisse virtutem.
not is-doubted also in this of-blessed Martin to-have-been the-power

De obitu Samsonis, filii Chilperici

XXII · THE DEATH OF SAMSON, SON OF CHILPERIC

Chilperic's younger son Samson dies of dysentery and fever before he is five. Born while his father was besieged at Tournai, he had been cast off by his mother, who in fear of death wished to destroy him; rebuked by the king, she had him baptized. Fredegund falls gravely ill in these days, but recovers.

His ita gestis, Samson, filius Chilperici regis iunior,
these thus done Samson son of-Chilperic the-king younger
a desenteria et febre conpraehensus, e rebus humanis
by dysentery and fever seized from affairs human
excessit. Hic vero, cum Chilpericus rex Tornacum a
departed he but when Chilperic the-king at-Tournai by

fratre obsederetur, natus est; quem mater ob metum
his-brother was-besieged born was whom mother for fear
mortis a se abicit et perdere voluit. Sed cum non
of-death from herself casts-off and to-destroy wished but when not
potuisset, obiurgata a rege, eum baptizare praecipit. Qui
she-had-been-able rebuked by the-king him to-baptize she-orders who
baptizatus et ab ipso episcopo susceptus, lustro uno nec
baptized and by the-very bishop received lustrum one not-yet
perfuncto, defunctus est. Nam et mater eius Fredegundis
completed died has for also mother his Fredegund
in his diebus graviter egrotavit, sed convaluit.
in these days gravely fell-ill but recovered

De prodigiis ostensis

XXIII · PORTENTS

During the vigils of Saint Martin a bright star is seen in the middle of the moon, with others above and below it and a ring round it. The moon often darkens this year, thunder rolls before Christmas, mock suns appear, and the sea is said to have overflowed its bounds.

Post haec in nocte, quod erat tertio Idus Novembris,
after these-things in the-night which was on-the-third Ides of-November
apparuit nobis beati Martini vigilias celebrantibus magnum
appeared to-us of-blessed Martin the-vigils celebrating a-great
prodigium; nam in medio lunae stilla fulgens visa est
portent for in the-middle of-the-moon a-star shining seen was
elucere et super ac subter lunam aliae stillae propinquae
to-shine-out and above and below the-moon other stars near
apparuerunt. Sed et circolus ille, qui pluviam plerumque
appeared but also circle that which rain often

significat, circa eam apparuit. Sed quid figuraverint,
signifies around it appeared but what they-figured
ignoramus. Nam et luna hoc anno sepe in nigridinem
we-do-not-know for also the-moon this year often into blackness
versam videmus, et ante natalem Domini gravia fuere
turned we-see and before the-birth of-the-Lord heavy were
tonitrua. Sed et splendores illi circa solem, sicut iam
thunders but also brightnesses those around the-sun as already
ante cladem Arvernam fuisse commemoravimus, quod
before the-disaster of-Clermont to-have-been we-have-recalled which
rustici soles vocant, apparuerunt; et mare ultra modum
the-country-folk suns call appeared and the-sea beyond measure
egressum adserunt, et multa alia signa apparuerunt.
gone-out they-assert and many other signs appeared

Quod Guntchramnus Boso filias suas de basilica sancti Helari abstulit, et Chilpericus Pectavus invasit

XXIV · GUNTRAM BOSO'S DAUGHTERS, AND POITIERS SEIZED

Guntram Boso takes his daughters by force from Saint Martin's church to Poitiers. Chilperic seizes Poitiers and drives out his nephew's men, and Count Ennodius is exiled for a year. Leaving his daughters in Saint Hilary's church, Guntram Boso goes over to Childebert.

Guntchramnus Boso Toronus cum paucis armatis veniens,
Guntram Boso to-Tours with a-few armed-men coming
filias suas, quas in basilica sancta reliquerat, vim abstulit
daughters his whom in the-basilica holy he-had-left by-force took-away
et eas Pectavus civitatem, qui erat Childeberthi regis,
and them to-Poitiers the-city which was of-Childebert the-king
perduxit. Chilpericus [quoque] rex Pectavum pervasit,
led Chilperic also the-king Poitiers seized

atque nepotis sui hominis ab eius sunt hominibus effugati.
and of-the-nephew his the-men by his were men put-to-flight
Innodium ex comitatu ad regis praesentiam perduxerunt.
Ennodius from the-countship to of-the-king the-presence they-led
Quem exilio damnatum, facultates eius fisco subdiderunt.
whom to-exile condemned the-goods his to-the-treasury they-subjected
Sed post annum et patriae et facultatibus redditus est.
but after a-year both to-fatherland and to-goods restored he-was
Guntchramnus Boso, relictis filiabus suis in basilica beati
Guntram Boso left daughters his in the-basilica of-blessed
Hilarii, ad Childebertum regem transiit.
Hilary to Childebert the-king crossed-over

De interitu Dacconis et Dracolini

XXV · THE DEATHS OF DACCO AND DRACOLEN

Duke Dracolen, called the Industrious, seizes Dacco by a trick and takes him to Chilperic, swearing to win him his life, then urges his death; Dacco is killed after a penance taken without the king's knowledge. When Dracolen attacks Guntram Boso on the road from Poitiers and mocks his plea for safe passage, Guntram, calling on the Lord and Saint Martin, spears him in the throat and goes free with his daughters. His father-in-law Severus, accused before the king, dies in exile; Severus' two sons are condemned for treason and die, and their treasure goes to the fisc.

Anno quoque tertio Childeberti regis, qui erat Chilperici
in-the-year also third of-Childebert the-king which was of-Chilperic
et Guntchramni septimus decimus annus, cum Dacco,
and of-Guntram the-seventh tenth year when Dacco
Dagarici quondam filius, relicto regi Chilperico, huc illucque
of-Dagaric the-late son left the-king Chilperic hither and-thither
vagaretur, a Dracoleno duci, qui dicebatur Industrius,
was-wandering by Dracolen the-duke who was-called the-Industrious

fraudolenter adpraehensus est. Quem vinctum ad Chilpericum
fraudulently seized was whom bound to Chilperic
regem Brinnacum deduxit, data ei sacramenta, quod vitam
the-king to-Berny he-led given to-him oaths that the-life
illius cum rege obteniret. Sed obliti sacramenti, egit
of-him with the-king he-would-obtain but having-forgotten the-oath he-dealt
cum principe, nefarias res adserens, ut moreretur. Ille quoque
with the-prince wicked things asserting that he-should-die he also
cum vinctus deteneretur et cernerit se paenitus non
when bound he-was-held and saw himself utterly not
evasurum, a presbitero, rege nesciente, paenitentiam petiit.
about-to-escape from a-presbyter the-king not-knowing penance sought
Qua accepta, interfectus est. Cum autem idem Dracolenus
which received killed he-was when moreover the-same Dracolen
velociter reverteretur in patriam, his diebus Guntchramnus
swiftly was-returning into the-fatherland in-these days Guntram
Boso filias suas Pectavo auferre conabatur. Quod audiens
Boso daughters his from-Poitiers to-carry-off was-trying which hearing
Dracolenus, se super eum obiecit; sed illi, sicut erant
Dracolen himself upon him threw but they as they-were
parati, resistentes, se defensare nitebantur. Guntchramnus
prepared resisting themselves to-defend strove Guntram
vero misit unum de amicis suis ad eum, dicens: 'Vade et dic
but sent one of friends his to him saying go and say
ei: "Scis enim, quod foedus inter nos initum habemus;
to-him you-know for that a-treaty between us entered we-have
rogo, ut te de meis removeas insidiis. Quantumvis
I-ask that yourself from my you-remove ambushes however-much
de rebus tollere non prohibeo; tantum mihi, etsi nudus,
of the-goods to-take not I-forbid only to-me even-if naked
liceat cum filiabus meis accedere, quo voluero." At
let-it-be-allowed with daughters my to-go where I-shall-have-wished but

ille, ut erat vanus ac levis: 'Ecce', inquid, 'funicolus, in
he as he-was vain and light behold he-says the-little-rope on
quo alii culpabiles legati ad regem me ducente directi sunt,
which other guilty-men bound to the-king me leading sent were
in quo et hic hodie legandus, illuc educitur vinctus'. Et
on which also this-man today to-be-bound thither is-led-out bound and
haec cum dixisset, calcaneorum ictibus urguens equum, ad
these-things when he-had-said of-the-heels with-blows urging the-horse to
illum veloci cursu dirigit; et casso eum verberans ictu,
him at-swift course directs and vain him striking with-a-blow
astili divisum, ensis ad terram ruit. Guntchramnus vero
from-the-shaft split the-sword to the-ground falls Guntram but
cum super se mortem cerneret inmineri, invocato nomen
when over himself death he-saw to-impend invoked the-name
Domini et virtutem magnam beati Martini, elevatoque
of-the-Lord and the-power great of-blessed Martin and-raised
contu, Dracolenum artat in faucibus. Suspensumque de
pike Dracolen he-pierces in the-throat and-hanging from
equo sursum unus de amicis suis eum lancia latere
the-horse aloft one of friends his him with-a-lance in-the-side
verberatum finivit. Fugatisque sociis, ipsumque spoliatum,
struck finished and-routed the-companions and-him despoiled
Guntchramnus cum filiabus liber abscessit. Post haec
Guntram with daughters free departed after these-things
Severus, socer eius, a filiis apud regem graviter accusatur.
Severus father-in-law his by the-sons before the-king gravely is-accused
Haec ille audiens, cum magnis muneribus ad regem
these-things he hearing with great gifts to the-king
petit. Qui in via adpraehensus et spoliatus atque in
goes who on the-road seized and despoiled and into
exilium deductus, morte pessima vitam finivit. Sed et duo
exile led by-a-death most-wretched life ended but also two

filii eius Burgolenus et Dodo, ob crimen maiestatis lesi
sons his Burgolen and Dodo for the-crime of-majesty injured
iudicium mortis susceptum, unus ab exercitu vi obpressus
the-judgment of-death received one by the-army by-force overwhelmed
est, alius in fugam adpraehensus, truncatis manibus et
was the-other in flight seized cut-off hands and
pedibus, interiunt; resque omnes tam eorum quam patris
feet they-perished and-the-goods all both of-them and of-the-father
fisco conlatae sunt. Erant enim eis magni thesauri.
to-the-treasury conferred were there-were for to-them great treasures

Quod exercitus in Brittaniis abiit

XXVI · THE ARMY GOES INTO BRITTANY

Chilperic's levies march against Waroch on the Vilaine; Waroch falls on the Saxons of Bayeux by night, then makes peace, gives his son as hostage, and holds Vannes as tributary. Chilperic fines the poor and the lesser men of the churches for not marching. Waroch breaks his word and sends Bishop Eunius of Vannes to Chilperic, who exiles him.

Dehinc Toronici, Pictavi, Baiocassini, Caenomannici et
thereafter the-people-of-Tours of-Poitiers of-Bayeux of-Le-Mans and
Andecavi cum aliis multis in Brittania ex iussu Chilperici
of-Angers with others many into Brittany by the-order of-Chilperic
regis abierunt et contra Varocum, filium quondam Macliavi,
the-king went and against Waroch son of-the-late Macliav
ad Vicinoniam fluvium resedent. Sed ille dolose per nocte super
at the-Vilaine river they-stay but he deceitfully by night upon
Saxones Baiocassinos ruens, maximam exinde partem interfecit.
the-Saxons of-Bayeux rushing the-greatest thence part killed
Post die autem tertia cum ducibus regis Chilperici pacem
after day moreover third with the-dukes of-the-king Chilperic peace

faciens et filium suum in obsedatum donans, sacramentum
making and son his into hostageship giving by-oath
se constrinxit, quod fidelis regi Chilperico esse deberet.
himself bound that faithful to-the-king Chilperic to-be he-should
Venitus quoque civitatem refudit sub ea condicione, ut
Vannes also the-city he-gave-back under that condition that
se mereretur eam per iussionem regis regere, tributa
himself he-might-earn it by the-command of-the-king to-rule the-tributes
vel omnia quae exinde debebantur annis singulis, nullo
and all that thence were-owed in-years each no-one
admonente, dissolverit. Quod cum factum fuisset, exercitus
reminding he-would-pay which when done it-had-been the-army
ab ea loca remotus est. Post haec Chilpericus rex de
from those places removed was after these-things Chilperic the-king from
pauperibus et iunioribus eclesiae vel basilicae bannos iussit
the-poor and the-juniors of-the-church and of-the-basilica fines ordered
exigi, pro eo quod in exercitu non ambulassent. Non
to-be-exacted for that that in the-army not they-had-marched not
erat enim consuetudo, ut hi ullam exsolverent publicam
it-was for the-custom that these any should-pay public
functionem. Post haec Varochus obliviscens promissionis
service after these-things Waroch forgetting of-promise
suae, volens inrumpere quod fecerat, Eunium episcopum
his wishing to-break what he-had-done Eunius the-bishop
Veneticae urbis ad Chilpericum regem dirigit. Ad ille ira
of-the-Vannes city to Chilperic the-king sends but he by-anger
commotus, obiurgatum eum exilio damnare praecipit.
moved rebuked him to-exile to-condemn orders

De eiectione Saloni et Sagittarii

XXVII · THE DEPOSITION OF SALONIUS AND SAGITTARIUS

In Childebert's fourth year a synod at Chalon, called by Guntram, hears new charges against Salonius and Sagittarius, adultery and murder. The bishops would have let penance purge these, but treason is added, so the two are deposed and confined in Saint Marcellus' church. They escape and wander until others take their sees.

Anno quoque quarto Childeberti, qui fuit 18. Guntchramni
in-the-year also fourth of-Childebert which was 18 of-Guntram
et Chilperici regum, apud Cavelonnum civitatem sinodus
and of-Chilperic the-kings at Chalon the-city a-synod
acta est ex iussu principis Guntchramni; discussisque
held was by the-order of-the-prince Guntram and-examined
diversis causis, contra Salonium et Sagittarium episcopum
diverse cases against Salonius and Sagittarius the-bishops
iteratur illa antiqua calamitas. Obiciuntur eis crimina,
is-repeated that old calamity are-charged to-them crimes
et non solum de adulterium, verum etiam de homicidiis
and not only of adultery but also of murders
accusantur. Sed haec per paenitentiam purgari censentis
they-are-accused but these-things through penance to-be-purged judging
episcopi, illud est additum, quod essent rei maiestatis et
the-bishops that was added that they-were guilty of-majesty and
patriae proditores. Qua de causa ab episcopato discincti,
of-the-fatherland traitors which for cause from the-episcopate stripped
in basilica beati Marcelli sub custodia detruduntur. Ex
in the-basilica of-blessed Marcellus under guard are-thrust from

qua per fugam lapsi, discesserunt per diversa vagantes,
which through flight slipped they-departed through various wandering
donec in civitatibus eorum alii subrogati sunt.
until in cities their others substituted were

De discriptionibus Chilperici

XXVIII · CHILPERIC'S ASSESSMENTS

Chilperic orders new and heavy tax assessments, an amphora of wine for each half-acre and more on other land and slaves, and many leave his kingdom. At Limoges the people try to kill Mark the referendary, whom Bishop Ferreolus saves, and burn the tax books. The king's agents punish the city with fines, torture, and death, reportedly racking abbots and presbyters on the charge that they abetted the burning.

Chilpericus vero rex discriptiones novas et gravis in omne
Chilperic but the-king assessments new and heavy in all
regno suo fieri iussit. Qua de causa multi relinquentes
kingdom his to-be-made ordered which for cause many leaving
civitates illas vel possessiones proprias, alia regna petierunt,
cities those and possessions their-own other kingdoms sought
satius ducentes alibi peregrinare quam tali pericolo
better thinking elsewhere to-wander than to-such danger
subiacere. Statutum enim fuerat, ut possessor de propria
to-lie-under decreed for it-had-been that a-landowner from his-own
terra unam anforam vini per aripennem redderit. Sed et
land one amphora of-wine per arpent should-render but also
alii functionis infligebantur multi tam de reliquis terris
other services were-imposed many both from the-other lands
quam de mancipiis; quod implere non poterat. Lemovicinus
and from slaves which to-fulfill not he-could of-Limoges
quoque populus cum se cernerit tali fasci gravari,
also the-people when itself it-saw by-such a-burden to-be-weighed-down

congregatus in Kal. Martiis, Marcumque refrendarium, qui
gathered on Kalends of-March and-Mark the-referendary who
haec agere iussus fuerat, interficere voluit; et fecisset
these-things to-do ordered had-been to-kill wished and would-have-done
utique, nisi eum episcopus Ferreolus ab inminente discrimine
certainly unless him the-bishop Ferreolus from impending danger
liberasset. Areptis quoque libris discriptionibus, incendio
had-freed seized also the-books of-the-assessments in-a-fire
multitudo coniuncta cremavit. Unde multum molestus rex,
the-multitude joined burned whence greatly annoyed the-king
dirigens de latere suo personas, inmensis damnis populum
sending from side his persons with-immense losses the-people
adflixit suppliciisque conterruit, morte multavit. Ferunt etiam,
afflicted and-with-tortures terrified with-death punished they-report also
tunc abbatis atque presbiteros ad stipitis extensus diversis
then abbots and presbyters on stakes stretched to-diverse
subiacuisse tormentis, calumniantibus regalibus missis,
to-have-been-subjected tortures slandering the-royal envoys
quod in siditione populo ad incendendus libros satellitis
that in the-sedition to-the-people for to-be-burned the-books as-accomplices
adfuissent, acerbiora quoque deinceps infligentes tributa.
they-had-been-present harsher also thereafter inflicting tributes

De vastatione Brittanorum

XXIX · THE BRETONS RAVAGE THE COUNTRY

The Bretons lay waste the territory of Rennes as far as Corps-Nuds. Bishop Eunius, recalled from exile, is kept at Angers and not allowed back to Vannes. Duke Beppolen is sent against the Bretons and burns part of Brittany, which only maddens them more.

Brittani quoque graviter regionem Rhedonicam vastaverunt
the-Bretons also gravely the-region of-Rennes laid-waste
incendio, praeda, captivitate. Qui usque Cornutium vicum
with-fire plunder captivity who up-to Corps-Nuds the-village
debellando progressi sunt. Eunius vero episcopus de exilio
in-warring advanced have Eunius but the-bishop from exile
reductus, Andecavo ad pascendum delatur nec ad civitatem
brought-back to-Angers for being-fed is-carried nor to city
suam Veneticam redire permittitur. Byppolenus vero dux
his Vannes to-return is-permitted Beppolen but the-duke
contra Brittanus dirigitur et loca aliqua Brittaniae ferro
against the-Bretons is-sent and places some of-Brittany with-iron
incendioque obpraemit; quae res maiorem insaniam excitavit.
and-fire crushes which thing greater madness aroused

De imperio Tiberii

XXX · THE REIGN OF TIBERIUS

Justin dies insane in the eighteenth year of his reign. Tiberius avoids the ambush laid for him at the circus by going to the holy places, and is crowned in the palace. Justinian, Justin's nephew, submits with fifteen hundredweight of gold. Sophia plots to raise Justinian while Tiberius is at the vintage; he hurries back, strips her of her treasure, and forgives Justinian. His army conquers the Persians and brings back twenty elephants.

Dum haec agerentur in Galliis, Iustinus, impleto imperii
while these-things were-done in the-Gauls Justin completed of-the-empire
octavo decimo anno, amentiam quam incurrerat cum
the-eighth tenth year the-madness which he-had-incurred with
vita finivit. Quo sepulto, Tiberius caesar arripuit iam
life ended whom buried Tiberius caesar seized already
olim adgressum imperium. Sed cum eum secundum
long-ago undertaken the-empire but when him according-to
consuetudinem loci ad spectaculum circi prestularet
the-custom of-the-place for the-spectacle of-the-circus awaited
populum processurum, parare ei cogitans pro parte
the-people about-to-proceed to-prepare for-him intending for the-party
Iustiniani insidias, qui tunc nepus Iustini habebatur, ille
of-Justinian ambushes who then nephew of-Justin was-held he
per loca sancta processit. Conpletaque oratione, vocatum ad
through places holy proceeded and-completed the-prayer called to
se urbis papam, cum consolibus ac praefectis palatium
himself of-the-city the-pope with the-consuls and prefects the-palace
est ingressus. Dehinc indutus purpora, diademate coronatus,
has entered thereafter clothed in-purple with-a-diadem crowned
throno imperiale inpositus, cum inmensis laudibus imperium
on-the-throne imperial placed with immense praises the-empire

confirmavit. Factionarii quoque operientes ad circum, cum
confirmed the-faction-men also waiting at the-circus when
cognovissent quae acta fuerant, pudore confusi, sine effectu
they-had-learned what done had-been by-shame confounded without effect
regressi sunt, nihil hominis, qui in Deo spem posuerat,
returned have nothing to-the-man who in God hope had-placed
adversare valentes. Transactis igitur paucis diebus, adveniens
to-oppose able passed therefore a-few days arriving
autem Iustinianus, pedibus se proicit imperatoris, quindecem
moreover Justinian at-the-feet himself throws of-the-emperor fifteen
ei centenaria auri deferens ob meritum gratiae. Quem ille
to-him hundredweights of-gold bringing for the-merit of-favor whom he
secundum patientiae suae meritum collegens, in palatio iussit
according-to of-patience his the-merit receiving in the-palace ordered
adsistere. Sophia vero augusta inmemor promissionis, quam
to-attend Sophia but the-empress unmindful of-the-promise which
quondam in Tiberium habuerat, insidias ei temptavit
once toward Tiberius she-had-had ambushes for-him tried
intendere. Procedentem autem eum ad villam, ut iuxta
to-lay going-forth moreover him to an-estate that according-to
ritum imperiale triginta diebus ad vindimiam iocundaretur,
the-rite imperial for-thirty days at the-vintage he-might-be-delighted
vocato clam Iustiniano, Sophia voluit eum erigere in
called secretly Justinian Sophia wished him to-raise into
imperio. Quod cumpertum, Tiberius cursu veloci ad
the-empire which learned Tiberius at-a-course swift to
Constantinopolitanam civitatem regreditur; adpraehensamque
the-Constantinopolitan city returns and-seized
augustam ab omnibus thesaurus spoliavit, solum ei victus
the-empress of all treasures despoiled only to-her of-food
cotidiani alimentum relinquens. Segregatos pueros eius ab
daily the-sustenance leaving separated the-servants her from

ea, alios posuit de fidelibus suis, mandans prorsus, ut
her others he-placed from faithful his commanding absolutely that
nullum de anterioribus ad eam haberet accessum. Iustinianum
none of the-former to her should-have access Justinian
vero obiurgatum tanto in posterum amore dilexit, ut
indeed rebuked with-so-great in the-future love loved that
filio eius filiam suam promitterit rursumque filio suo filiam
to-son his daughter his he-promised and-again for-son his daughter
suam expeteret; sed non est res sortita effectum. Exercitus
his he-sought but not has the-thing obtained effect army
eius Persas debellavit, victorque regressus, tantam mole
his the-Persians conquered and-victor having-returned so-great a-mass
praedae detulit, ut crederetur cupiditate humanae posse
of-plunder brought that it-was-believed greed human to-be-able
sufficire. Viginti elifanti capti ad imperatorem deducti sunt.
to-satisfy twenty elephants captured to the-emperor brought were

De insidiis Brittanorum

XXXI · THE RAIDS OF THE BRETONS

The Bretons harry the country round Nantes and Rennes this year, carrying off plunder and captives and stripping the vineyards. They promise amends to Bishop Felix's envoys and keep none of their promises.

Brittani eo anno valde infesti circa urbem fuere Namneticam
the-Bretons in-that year very hostile around the-city were of-Nantes
atque Redonicam. Qui inmensam auferentes praedam, agros
and of-Rennes who immense carrying-off plunder the-fields
pervadunt, vineas a fructibus vacuant et captivus adducunt.
overrun the-vineyards of fruits empty and captives lead-away

Ad quos cum Felix episcopus legationem misisset, emendare
to whom when Felix the-bishop an-embassy had-sent to-amend
promittentes, nihil de promissis implire voluerunt.
promising nothing of the-promises to-fulfill they-wished

De basilica sancti Dionysii iniuriata per mulierem

XXXII · THE CHURCH OF SAINT DENIS DEFILED THROUGH A WOMAN

At Paris a wife is accused of adultery, and her husband's kin demand that her father prove her innocent or let her die. He swears on Saint Denis' tomb that she is guiltless; her accusers call it perjury, and both parties, chief men at Chilperic's court, draw swords and kill one another before the altar, staining the church with blood. Bishop Ragnemod receives them back after amends, and the woman hangs herself.

Apud Parisius autem mulier quaedam ruit in crimine,
at Paris moreover a-woman certain fell into accusation
asserentibus multis, quasi quod, relicto viro, cum alio
asserting many as-if that left her-husband with another
misceretur. Igitur parentes illius accesserunt ad patrem,
she-was-mingling therefore the-kinsmen of-him went to the-father
dicentes: 'Aut idoneam redde filiam tuam, aut certe moriatur,
saying either guiltless render daughter your or certainly let-her-die
ne stuprum hoc generi nostro notam infligat'. 'Novi', inquit
lest disgrace this on-family our a-brand inflict I-know says
pater, 'ego filiam meam bene idoneam; nec est verum verbum
the-father I daughter my well guiltless nor is true word
hoc, quod mali homines proloquuntur. Tamen ne crimen
this which evil men utter yet lest the-charge
consurgat ulterius, innocentem eam faciam sacramento'. Et
rise further innocent her I-shall-make by-oath and
illi: 'Si', inquiunt, 'est innoxia, super tumulum hoc beati
they if they-say she-is blameless upon tomb this of-blessed

Dionysii martyris sacramentis adfirma'. 'Faciam', inquit pater.
Denis the-martyr with-oaths affirm I-shall-do-(it) says the-father
Tunc inito placito ad basilicam martyris sancti conveniunt;
then entered an-agreement to the-basilica of-the-martyr holy they-come-together
elevatisque pater manibus super altarium, iuravitque, filiam
and-raised the-father hands over the-altar and-swore the-daughter
non esse culpabilem. E contrario vero periurasse eum,
not to-be guilty from the-contrary indeed to-have-perjured him
alii a parte viro pronuntiant. His ergo altercantibus,
others from the-side of-the-husband declare these therefore quarreling
evaginatis gladiis in se invicem proruunt atque ante
drawn swords upon themselves mutually they-rush and before
ipsum altarium se trucidantur. Erant enim maiores
the-very altar each-other they-slaughter they-were for greater
natu et primi apud Chilpericum regem. Saucianturque multi
by-birth and first with Chilperic the-king and-are-wounded many
gladiis, respergitur sancta humano cruore basilica, ostia
by-swords is-sprinkled holy with-human gore the-basilica the-doors
iaculis fodiuntur et ensibus, atque usque ad ipsum
with-javelins are-pierced and with-swords and all-the-way to the-very
sepulcrum tela iniqua desaeviunt. Quod dum vix mitigatur,
tomb weapons wicked rage which while scarcely is-calmed
locus officium perdidit, donec ista omnia ad regis notitiam
the-place the-service lost until these all to of-the-king the-knowledge
pervenirent. Hi vero properantes ad praesentiam principis,
came these but hastening to the-presence of-the-prince
non recipiuntur in gratia; sed et ad episcopum loci
not are-received into favor but also to the-bishop of-the-place
illius remissi, iussum est, ut, si de hoc facinus culpabiles
that sent-back ordered it-was that if of this deed guilty
non inveniebantur, convenienter sociarentur communioni.
not they-were-found fittingly they-should-be-joined to-communion

Tunc ab episcopo Ragnimodo, qui Parisiacae ecclesiae
then by the-bishop Ragnemod who of-the-Paris church
praeerat, componentes quae male gesserant, in communione
presided compounding what badly they-had-done into communion
ecclesiastica sunt recepti. Mulier vero non post multis
ecclesiastical were received the-woman but not after many
diebus, cum ad iudicium vocaretur, laqueo vitam finivit.
days when to judgment she-was-called with-a-noose life ended

De prodigiis

XXXIII · PORTENTS

In Childebert's fifth year twelve days of rain flood the Auvergne, the Loire, the Allier, the Rhône, and the Saône, breaching the walls of Lyon, and the trees blossom again in September. A light crosses the sky over Touraine with a sound heard fifty miles off. Bordeaux is shaken by an earthquake, rocks fall from the Pyrenees, villages near Bordeaux and the city of Orléans burn, bread bleeds near Chartres, and hail batters Bourges.

Anno quinto Childeberthi regis Arvernorum regionem
in-the-year fifth of-Childebert the-king of-the-Arverni the-region
diluvia magna praessirunt, ita ut per dies 12 non cessaret
floods great pressed so that for days 12 not it-ceased
a pluvia; tantaque inundatione Limane est infusum, ut
from rain and-with-so-great a-flood the-Limagne was soaked that
multos, ne simentem iacerent, prohiberet. Flumina quoque
many lest seed they-should-cast it-hindered the-rivers also
Leger Flavarisque, quem Elacrem vocitant, vel reliqui torrentes
the-Loire and-the-Flavaris which Allier they-call and other torrents
decurrentes in eum, ita intumuerunt, ut terminus, quos
running-down into it so swelled that bounds which

numquam excesserant, praeterirent. Quae grande de pecoribus
never they-had-exceeded they-passed which great of cattle
excidium, de culturis detrimentum, de aedificiis fecere
destruction of crops loss of buildings made
naufragium. Pari modo Rhodanus cum Arare coniunctus,
wreck in-like manner the-Rhône with the-Saône joined
ripas excidens, grave damnum populis intulit, murus
the-banks overflowing heavy loss on-the-peoples brought the-walls
Lugdunensis civitatis aliqua ex parte subvertit. Quiescentibus
of-the-Lyon city some in part overturned ceasing
vero pluviis, arbores denuo floruerunt; erat enim mensis
indeed the-rains trees again flowered it-was for the-month
Septembris. In Toronico vero eo anno mane priusquam
of-September in the-Touraine indeed in-that year in-the-morning before
dies inlucescerit, fulgor per caelum cucurrisse visus est
the-day dawned a-flash through the-sky to-have-run seen was
et ad orientis plagam caecidisse. Sed et sonitus tamquam
and to of-the-east the-quarter to-have-fallen but also a-sound as-if
diruentes arbores per totam terram illam auditus est; quod
of-falling trees through the-whole land that heard was which
ideo non est de arbore aestimandum, quia in quinquaginta
therefore not is of a-tree to-be-reckoned because at fifty
aut amplius milia est auditum. Ipso anno graviter urbs
or more miles it-was heard in-the-same year gravely the-city
Burdegalensis a terrae motu concussa est, moeniaque
of-Bordeaux by of-the-earth a-movement shaken was and-the-walls
civitatis in discrimine eversionis extetirunt; atque [ita] omnes
of-the-city in danger of-overthrow stood and so all
populus metu mortis exterritus est, ut, si non fugiret,
the-people by-fear of-death terrified was that if not it-fled
putaret se cum urbe dehiscere. Unde et multi ad civitatis
it-thought itself with the-city to-gape whence also many to cities

alias transierunt. Qui timor ad vicinas civitatis porrectus
other crossed which fear to neighboring cities extended
et usque Spaniam attigit, sed non tam valide. Tamen de
and up-to Spain reached but not so strongly yet from
Pirinaeis montibus inmense lapides sunt commoti, qui pecora
the-Pyrenees mountains immense stones were moved which cattle
hominisque prostraverunt. Nam et vicus Burdegalensis
and-men laid-low for also the-villages of-Bordeaux
incendio divinitus ortum exussi, ita ut subito conpraehensi
by-a-fire by-divine-power arisen burned-out so that suddenly seized
igni, tam domus quam areae cum annonis incendio
by-fire both houses and threshing-floors with the-grain in-the-fire
cremarentur, nullum penitus incitamentum habens ignis
were-burned no at-all kindling having of-fire
alieni, forsitan iussione divina. Nam et Aurilianensis civitas
alien perhaps by-command divine for also of-Orléans the-city
grave incendio conflagravit, in tantum ut ditioribus nihil
by-heavy fire burned to such-a-degree that to-the-richer nothing
penitus remaneret; et si aliquis ab igne quicquam eripuit,
at-all remained and if anyone from the-fire anything snatched
ab insistentibus furibus est dereptum. Apud terminum
by pressing thieves it-was snatched-away at the-territory
Carnotenum verus de effracto pane sangues effluxit. Graviter
of-Chartres true from broken bread blood flowed gravely
tunc et Beturica civitas a grandine verberata est.
then also of-Bourges the-city by hail beaten was

De desenteriae morbi et filiis Chilperici mortuis

XXXIV · THE DYSENTERY, AND THE DEATH OF CHILPERIC'S SONS

Dysentery sweeps Gaul from August, killing children above all, among them those dear to Gregory. Chilperic falls ill and recovers, and then his two sons sicken. Fredegund, repenting too late, tells him that the tears of the poor are killing their children, and they burn the unjust tax books. The younger boy dies and is buried at Saint Denis; Chlodobert dies at Saint Medard's in Soissons, and the people mourn him as a spouse.

Sed haec prodigia gravissima lues est subsecuta. Nam et
but these portents a-most-grievous plague has followed for both
discordantibus reges et iterum bellum civile parantibus,
quarreling the-kings and again war civil preparing
desentericus morbus paene Gallias totas praeoccupavit. Erat
the-dysenteric disease almost the-Gauls whole seized there-was
enim his qui patiebantur valida cum vomitu febris
for to-those who suffered a-strong with vomiting fever
renumque nimius dolor; caput grave vel cervix. Ea
and-of-the-kidneys excessive pain the-head heavy and the-neck those-things
vero quae ex ore proiciebantur colore croceo aut certe
but which from the-mouth were-thrown-up in-color saffron or certainly
viridia erant. A multis autem asserebatur veninum occultum
green were by many moreover it-was-asserted a-poison hidden
esse. Rusticiores vero coralis hoc puscolas nominabant; quod
to-be the-more-rustic but corals this pustules named which
non est incredibile, quia missae in scapulis sive cruribus
not is incredible because applied on the-shoulders or legs
ventosae, procedentibus erumpentibusque visicis, decursa
cupping-glasses coming-forth and-bursting blisters run-off
saniae, multi liberabantur. Sed et herbae, quae venenis
the-pus many were-freed but also herbs which poisons

medentur, potui sumptae, plerisque praesidia contulerunt. Et
cure for-drink taken to-very-many protection brought and
quidem primum haec infirmetas a mense Augusto initiata,
indeed first this sickness from the-month August begun
parvulus aduliscentes arripuit lectoque subiecit. Perdedemus
the-little young seized and-to-bed subjected we-lost
dulcis et caros nobis infantulos, quos aut gremiis fovimus
sweet and dear to-us little-children whom either in-laps we-cherished
aut ulnis baiolavimus aut propria manu, ministratis cibis,
or in-arms we-carried or with-our-own hand served foods
ipsos studio sagatiore nutrivimus. Sed, abstersis lacrimis, cum
them with-zeal keener we-nourished but wiped-away tears with
beato Iob dicimus: Dominus dedit, Dominus abstulit; quomodo
blessed Job we-say the-Lord gave the-Lord took-away as
Domino placuit, ita factum est. Sit nomen eius benedictum
to-the-Lord it-pleased so done it-is let-be the-name his blessed
in saecula. Igitur in his diebus Chilpericus rex [graviter]
into the-ages therefore in these days Chilperic the-king gravely
egrotavit. Quo convaliscente, filius eius iunior, necdum aqua
fell-ill who recovering son his younger not-yet by-water
et Spiritu sancto renatus, aegrotare coepit. Quem in extremis
and the-Spirit holy reborn to-be-sick began whom in extremities
videntis, baptismo abluerunt. Quo parumper melius agente,
seeing with-baptism they-washed who a-little better faring
frater eius senior nomine Chlodoberthus ab hoc morbo
brother his elder by-name Chlodobert by this disease
correpitur; ipsumque in discrimine mortis Fredegundis mater
is-seized and-him-himself in danger of-death Fredegund mother
cernens, sero penetens, ait ad regem: ‘Diu nus male agentes
seeing late repenting says to the-king long us badly acting
pietas divina sustentat, nam sepe nos febribus et aliis
the-mercy divine sustains for often us with-fevers and other

malis corripuit; et emendatio non successit. Ecce iam
evils it-has-chastised and amendment not followed behold already
perdimus filios! Ecce iam eos lacrimae pauperum, lamenta
we-are-losing sons behold already them the-tears of-the-poor the-laments
viduarum, suspiria orfanorum interimunt! nec spes remanet
of-widows the-sighs of-orphans destroy nor hope remains
cui aliquid congregemus. Thesaurizamus, nescientes, cui
for-whom anything we-may-gather we-hoard not-knowing for-whom
congregimus ea. Ecce thesauri remanent a possessore vacui,
we-gather it behold the-treasures remain of an-owner empty
rapinis ac maledictionibus pleni! Numquid non exundabant
of-plunders and curses full surely-not not overflowed
prumptuaria vino? Numquid non horrea replebantur
the-storehouses with-wine surely-not not the-granaries were-filled
frumento? Numquid non erant thesauri referti auro,
with-grain surely-not not were the-treasuries stuffed with-gold
argento, lapidibus praeciosis, monilibus vel reliquis imperialibus
silver stones precious necklaces and other imperial
ornamentis? Ecce quod pulchrius habebamus perdimus! Nunc,
ornaments behold what more-beautiful we-had we-are-losing now
si placet, venite; incendamus omnes discriptionis iniquas,
if it-pleases come let-us-burn all assessments unjust
sufficiatque fisco nostro, quod sufficit patri regique
and-let-suffice to-treasury our what sufficed to-father and-to-king
Chlothario'. Haec effata regina, pugnis verberans pectus,
Chlothar these-things having-said the-queen with-fists beating the-breast
iussit libros exhibere, qui de civitatibus suis per Marcum
ordered the-books to-produce which from cities her through Mark
venerant; proiectosque in igne, iterum ad rege conversa:
had-come and-thrown into the-fire again to the-king turned
'Quid tu', inquid, 'moraris? Fac quod vides a me fieri,
why you she-says delay do what you-see by me to-be-done

ut, et si dulces natos perdidimus, vel poenam perpetuam
that even if sweet children we-have-lost at-least the-penalty perpetual
evadamus'. Tunc rex conpunctus corde, tradedit omnes
we-may-escape then the-king pierced in-heart delivered all
libros discriptionum igne; conflagratusque, misit qui futuras
the-books of-the-assessments to-the-fire and-burned sent who future
prohiberent discriptionis. Post haec infantulus iunior, dum
should-forbid assessments after these-things the-little-child younger while
nimio labore tabescit, extinguetur. Quem cum maximo
with-excessive suffering wastes is-extinguished whom with greatest
merore deducentes a villa Brinnaco Parisius, ad basilicam
grief bringing from the-estate of-Berny to-Paris to the-basilica
sancti Dionisi sepelire mandaverunt. Chlodobertum vero
of-holy Denis to-bury they-ordered Chlodobert indeed
conponentes in feretro, Sessionas ad basilicam sancti Medardi
laying in a-bier to-Soissons to the-basilica of-holy Medard
duxerunt; proicientesque eo ad sanctum sepulchrum, voverunt
they-led and-throwing him at the-holy tomb vowed
vota pro eo; sed media nocte anilus iam et tenuis
vows for him but at-the-middle night breathless already and faint
spiritum exalavit. Quem in basilica sanctorum Crispini atque
the-spirit breathed-out whom in the-basilica of-the-saints Crispin and
Crispiniani martirum sepelierunt. Magnus quoque hic planctus
Crispinian martyrs they-buried great also this lament
omni populo fuit; nam viri lugentes mulieresque lucubribus
for-all the-people was for men mourning and-women in-mournful
vestimentis induti, ut solet in coniugum exsequiis fieri,
garments clothed as is-wont at of-spouses funerals to-be-done
ita hoc funus sunt prosecuti. Multa postea Chilpericus
so this funeral have followed many-things afterward Chilperic
rex eclesiis sive basilicis vel pauperibus est largitus.
the-king to-churches or to-basilicas and to-the-poor has bestowed

De Austregilde regina

XXXV · QUEEN AUSTRECHILD

Guntram's queen Austrechild, dying of the same sickness, blames her doctors and makes the king swear, as Herod did, to have them put to death at her funeral, so that others will be mourned with her. After the customary mourning Guntram keeps the oath and has the two doctors killed, which many wise men judge a sin.

His diebus Austrechildis Guntchramni principis regina ab
in-these days Austrechild of-Guntram the-prince the-queen by
hoc morbo consumpta est; sed priusquam nequam spiritum
this disease consumed was but before the-worthless spirit
exalaret, cernens, quod evadere non posset, alta trahens
she-breathed-out seeing that to-escape not she-could deep drawing
suspiria, voluit lecti sui habire participes, agens, ut in
sighs she-wished of-bed her to-have partners acting that at
exsequiis eius aliorum funera plangerentur. Fertur enim
funeral her of-others the-deaths should-be-mourned it-is-said for
Herodiano more regem petisse, dicens: 'Adhuc spes vivendi
in-Herod's manner the-king to-have-asked saying still hope of-living
fuerat, si non inter iniquorum medicorum manus interissem;
there-had-been if not among of-wicked doctors the-hands I-had-perished
nam potionis ab illis acceptae mihi vi abstulerunt vitam
for the-potions from them received from-me by-force took-away life
et fecerunt me hanc lucem velociter perdere. Et ideo,
and made me this light swiftly to-lose and therefore
ne inulta mors mea praetereat, quaeso, et cum sacramenti
lest unavenged death my pass-by I-pray and with of-an-oath
interpositione coniuro, ut, cum ab hac luce discessero,
the-interposition I-adjure that when from this light I-shall-have-departed
statim ipse gladio trucidentur; ut, sicut ego amplius
at-once they-themselves with-the-sword be-slaughtered that as I longer

vivere non queo, ita nec ille post meum obitum glorientur,
to-live not can so not-even they after my death may-boast
sed sit unus dolus nostris pariter ac eorum amicis'.
but let-be one grief to-our equally and of-them to-friends
Haec effata, infilicem animam tradidit. Rex vero, peracto
these-things having-said the-unhappy soul she-gave-up the-king but completed
ex more iusticio, oppressus iniquae coniugis iuramento,
according-to custom the-mourning overwhelmed of-wicked wife by-the-oath
implevit praeceptum iniquitatis. Nam duos medicos, qui ei
fulfilled the-command of-iniquity for two doctors who to-her
studium adhibuerant, gladio ferire praecepit; quod non
care had-applied with-the-sword to-strike ordered which not
sine peccato fuisse facto, multorum censit prudentia.
without sin to-have-been done of-many judges the-prudence

De Eraclio episcopo et Nanthino comite

XXXVI · BISHOP HERACLIUS AND COUNT NANTINUS

Bishop Maracharius of Angoulême is poisoned in a fish's head, and Frontonius, on whose counsel it was done, is made bishop and dies within a year. Heraclius succeeds. Maracharius' nephew, Count Nantinus, seizes church estates to avenge him and kills a presbyter with a pike, and is excommunicated, readmitted, and excommunicated again. After Heraclius dies, bishops won by gifts readmit him; within months he falls ill with fever, crying out that the bishop is burning him, and his corpse turns black as charcoal.

Hac itaque aegritudine et Nanthinus Ecolisnensis comes
by-this and-so sickness also Nantinus of-Angoulême count
exinanitus interiit. Sed quae contra sacerdotes vel ecclesias
exhausted perished but what against priests and churches
Dei egerit, altius repetenda sunt. Denique Maracharius,
of-God he-did more-deeply to-be-traced-back are finally Maracharius

avunculus eius, diu in ipsa urbe usus est comitatum.
uncle his long in the-very city used has the-countship
Quo officio completo, ecclesiae sociatur; clericusque factus,
which office completed to-the-church he-is-joined and-cleric made
ordinatur episcopus. Qui multum vigilanter vel ecclesias
is-ordained bishop who very vigilantly both churches
vel ecclesiae domos et erigens et componens, septimo
and of-the-church houses both raising and arranging in-the-seventh
sacerdotii anno, iniecto ab inimicis in capite piscis veneno,
of-priesthood year put by enemies in the-head of-a-fish poison
simpliciter accipiens, crudeliter enecatur. Sed non diu inultam
simply receiving cruelly is-killed but not long unavenged
eius mortem pertulit divina clementia; nam Frontonius,
his death endured divine clemency for Frontonius
cuius consilio hoc scelus est perpetratum, adsumto confestim
whose by-counsel this crime was perpetrated taken-up at-once
episcopatu, uno in eo degens anno, praecurrente iudicio
the-episcopate one in it living year running-before the-judgment
Dei, interiit. Cuius post obitum Heraclius Burdigalensis
of-God perished whose after death Heraclius of-Bordeaux
presbiter, qui quondam legatus Childeberti senioris fuerat,
presbyter who once envoy of-Childebert the-elder had-been
episcopus ordinatur. Nanthinus vero ob requirendam avunculi
bishop is-ordained Nanthinus but for to-be-investigated of-uncle
sui mortem comitatum in ipsa urbe expetiit. Quo accepto,
his the-death the-countship in the-very city sought which received
multas episcopo iniurias inrogavit. Aiebat enim: ‘Homicidas
many on-the-bishop injuries inflicted he-said for the-murderers
illos, qui avunculum meum interfecerunt, tecum retines; sed et
those who uncle my killed with-you you-keep but also
presbiteros huic noxae admixtos ad convivium recipes’. Deinde
presbyters in-this guilt mixed to the-banquet you-receive then

inimicitia increscente, paulatim coepit villas ecclesiae, quas
enmity growing gradually he-began the-estates of-the-church which
Maracharius testamento scripto reliquerat, violenter invadere,
Maracharius by-testament written had-left violently to-invade
adserens, non debere ecclesiam eius facultatem adipisci, a
asserting not to-be-obliged the-church his property to-obtain by
cuius clericis testator fuerat interfectus. Post ista vero,
whose clerics the-testator had-been killed after these-things indeed
iam aliquibus ex laicis interfectis, addidit, ut adprehensum
already some of the-laymen killed he-added that seized
presbiterum adligaret ac contu perfoderet. Cui adhuc
a-presbyter he-bound and with-a-pike pierced to-whom still
viventi, retortis post tergum manibus, adpenso ad stipitem,
living twisted behind the-back hands hung on a-stake
elicere quaerebat, si in hac causa fuisset admixtus.
to-draw-out he-sought whether in this cause he-had-been mixed
Quod cum ille negaret, profluente cruore de vulnere, reddidit
which when he denied flowing-forth the-gore from the-wound he-gave-up
spiritum. Qua de causa commotus episcopus, iussit, eum
the-spirit which for cause moved the-bishop ordered him
ab ecclesiae foribus prohiberi. Convenientibus autem apud
from of-the-church the-doors to-be-barred assembling moreover at
civitatem Sanctonam sacerdotibus, deprecabatur Nanthinus, ut
the-city of-Saintes the-priests begged Nanthinus that
pacem episcopi mereretur, promittens se omnes ecclesiae
the-peace of-the-bishop he-might-earn promising himself all of-the-church
res, quas sine ratione abstulerat, redditurum atque
the-goods which without reason he-had-taken about-to-return and
humilem exhibere se sacerdoti. At ille fratrum iussionibus
humble to-show himself to-the-priest but he of-the-brothers the-commands
obaudire procurans, cuncta quae petebantur indulsit; causam
to-obey taking-care all which were-asked granted the-case

tamen presbiteri omnipotenti Deo commendans, comitem in
yet of-the-presbyter to-almighty God commending the-count into
caritate recepit. Qui post ista regressus urbem, domos
charity received who after these-things having-returned the-city houses
illas quas male pervaserat spoliat, elidit ac dissicit, dicens:
those which wrongly he-had-seized despoils smashes and scatters saying
'Et si hoc ab ecclesia recipitur, vel desertum inveniatur'.
even if this by the-church is-recovered at-least deserted let-it-be-found
Qua de causa iterum motus episcopus, eum a communione
which for cause again moved the-bishop him from communion
suspendit. Quae dum aguntur, impletum beatus pontifex
suspended which while are-done fulfilled the-blessed pontiff
vitae cursum migravit ad Dominum. Nanthinus quoque ab
of-life the-course passed to the-Lord Nanthinus also by
aliquibus episcopis, intercedentibus praemiis atque adolationibus,
some bishops intervening rewards and flatteries
communicatur. Post paucos vero menses a supradicto
is-admitted-to-communion after a-few indeed months by the-above-said
morbo corripitur; qui nimia exustus febre, clamabat, dicens:
disease is-seized who by-excessive burned fever cried-out saying
'Heu, heu! Ab Eraclio antistiti exuror, ab illo crucior,
alas alas by Heraclius the-prelate I-am-burned by him I-am-tortured
ab illo ad iudicium vocor. Cognosco facinus; reminiscor,
by him to judgment I-am-called I-acknowledge the-deed I-remember
me iniuste iniurias intulisse pontifici; mortem deprecor,
me unjustly injuries to-have-inflicted on-the-pontiff death I-beg
ne diutius crucier hoc tormento'. Haec cum maxima in
lest longer I-be-tortured by-this torment these-things when greatest in
febre clamaret, deficiente robore corporis, infelicem animam
fever he-cried failing the-strength of-the-body the-unhappy soul
fudit, indubia relinquens vestigia, hoc ei ad ultionem
poured-out undoubted leaving traces this to-him for the-vengeance

beati antistitis evenisse. Nam exanimem corpus ita
of-the-blessed prelate to-have-happened for the-lifeless body so
nigredinem duxit, ut putares eum prunis superpositum
blackness drew that you-would-think it on-coals placed
fuisse combustum. Ergo omnes haec obstupescant,
to-have-been burned therefore all these-things let-be-astounded
admirentur et metuant, ne inferant iniurias sacerdotibus! quia
let-wonder and let-fear lest they-inflict injuries on-priests because
ultor est Dominus servorum suorum sperantibus in se.
the-avenger is the-Lord of-servants his hoping in him

De Martino Calliciense episcopo

XXXVII · MARTIN, BISHOP OF GALICIA

Martin, bishop in Galicia, dies, greatly mourned. Born in Pannonia, he went to the holy places in the East, became the most learned man of his day, and was made bishop in Galicia when Saint Martin's relics were brought there. He ruled about thirty years and wrote the verses over the south door of Saint Martin's church.

Hoc tempore et beatus Martinus Galliciensis episcopus obiit,
at-this time also blessed Martin of-Galicia bishop died
magnum populo illi faciens planctum. Nam hic Pannoniae
great for-the-people that making lament for he in-Pannonia
ortus fuit; et exinde ad visitanda loca sancta in Oriente
born was and thence for visiting places holy in the-East
properans, in tantum se litteris imbuit, ut nulli secundus
hastening to such-a-degree himself with-letters imbued that to-none second
suis temporibus haberetur. Exinde Gallitiam venit, ubi cum
in-his times he-was-held thence to-Galicia came where when
beati Martini reliquiae portarentur, episcopus ordinatur. In quo
of-blessed Martin the-relics were-being-carried bishop is-ordained in which

sacerdotio impletis plus minus triginta annis, plenus virtutibus
priesthood completed more less thirty years full of-powers
migravit ad Dominum. Versiculos, qui super ostium sunt a
passed to the-Lord the-verses which over the-door are on
parte meridiana in basilica sancti Martini, ipse composuit.
the-side southern in the-basilica of-holy Martin he-himself composed

De persecutione christianorum in Spaniis

XXXVIII · THE PERSECUTION OF THE CHRISTIANS IN SPAIN

Queen Goiswinth, Leovigild's Arian wife, leads a persecution in Spain and loses an eye to a white film. When Sigibert's daughter Ingund marries Leovigild's son Hermenegild, Goiswinth beats her and has her thrown into a pool to force rebaptism, in vain. Ingund converts her husband, who is chrismed as John and allies with the emperor. Leovigild bribes the prefect, lures his son from a church with an oath, and sends him into exile.

Magna eo anno in Hispaniis christianis persecutio fuit,
great in-that year in the-Spains against-Christians persecution was
multique exiliis dati, facultatibus privati, fame decocti,
and-many to-exiles given of-goods deprived by-hunger wasted
carcere mancipati, verberibus adfecti ac diversis suppliciis
to-prison consigned with-blows afflicted and by-diverse tortures
trucidati sunt. Caput quoque huius sceleris Goisuenta fuit,
slaughtered were the-head also of-this crime Goiswinth was
quam post Athanachilde regis conubium rex Leuvichildus
whom after of-Athanagild the-king the-marriage king Leovigild
acceperat; sed quae Dei servis notam humilitatis
had-taken but who of-God on-the-servants a-brand of-humiliation
inflixerat, prosequente ultione divina, ipsa quoque est
had-inflicted pursuing vengeance divine she-herself also was

omnibus populis facta nutabilis. Nam unum oculum nubs
to-all peoples made notable for one eye a-cloud
alba contegens, lumen, quod mens non habebat, pepulit
white covering the-light which the-mind not had drove
a palpebris. Erant autem Leuvichildae regi ex alia
from the-eyelids there-were moreover to-Leovigild the-king from another
uxore duo filii, quorum senior Sygiberthi, iunior Chilperici
wife two sons of-whom the-elder of-Sigibert the-younger of-Chilperic
regis filiam disponsaverat. Sed Ingundis, Sygiberthi regis
the-king the-daughter had-betrothed but Ingund of-Sigibert the-king
filiam, cum magno apparatu in Hispaniis directa, ab
the-daughter with great pomp into the-Spains sent by
avia Goisuinta cum gaudio magno suscepitur. Quam
the-grandmother Goiswinth with joy great is-received whom
nec passa est in relegione catholica diu commorare; sed ut
not allowed has in the-religion catholic long to-remain but that
rebaptizaretur in Arriana herese, blandis coepit sermonibus
she-might-be-rebaptized in the-Arian heresy with-soothing began words
inlecere. Sed illa viriliter reluctans, coepit dicere: ‘Sufficit
to-entice but she manfully resisting began to-say it-suffices
satis me ab originale peccato baptismo salutare semel abluta
enough me from original sin by-baptism saving once washed
fuisse et sanctam Trinetatem in una aequalitate esse
to-have-been and the-holy Trinity in one equality to-have
confessam. Haec me credere ex corde toto confiteor nec
confessed this me to-believe from heart whole I-confess nor
umquam ab hac fide ibo retrorsum’. Haec illa audiens,
ever from this faith shall-I-go backward these-things she hearing
iracundiae furore succensa, adpraehensam per comam capitis
of-wrath with-fury inflamed seized by the-hair of-the-head
puellam in terram conlidit, et diu calcibus verberatam ac
the-girl onto the-ground dashed and long with-heels beaten and

sanguine cruentatam, iussit expoliare et piscinae inmergi; sed,
with-blood bloodied ordered to-strip and in-a-pool to-be-plunged but
ut asserunt multi, numquam animum suum a fide nostra
as assert many never mind her from faith our
reflexit. Leuvichildus autem dedit eis unam de civitatibus,
she-turned Leovigild moreover gave to-them one of the-cities
in qua resedentes regnarent. Ad quam cum abissent,
in which residing they-might-reign to which when they-had-gone
coepit Ingundis praedicare viro suo, ut, relicta heresis
began Ingund to-preach to-husband her that left of-heresy
fallacia, catholicae legis veritatem agnuscerit. Quod ille diu
the-deceit of-the-catholic law the-truth he-should-recognize which he long
refutans, tandem commotus ad eius praedicationem, conversus
refusing at-last moved at her preaching converted
est ad legem catholicam; ac dum crismaretur, Iohannis est
was to the-law catholic and while he-was-anointed John was
vocitatus. Quod cum Leuvichildus audisset, coepit causas
called which when Leovigild had-heard he-began causes
querere, qualiter eum perderet. Ille vero haec intellegens,
to-seek how him he-might-destroy he but these-things understanding
ad partem se imperatoris iungit, legans cum praefectum
to the-side himself of-the-emperor joins binding with the-prefect
eius amicicias, qui tunc Hispaniam inpugnabat. Leuvichildus
his friendships who then Spain was-attacking Leovigild
autem dirixit ad eum nuntius, dicens: 'Veni ad me, quia
moreover sent to him messengers saying come to me because
extant causae, quas conferamus simul'. Et ille: 'Non ibo,
there-are causes which we-may-discuss together and he not I-shall-go
quia infensus es mihi, pro eo quod sim catholicus'. At
because hostile you-are to-me for that that I-am catholic but
ille, datis praefecto imperatoris triginta milibus solidorum, ut
he given to-the-prefect of-the-emperor thirty thousand of-solidi that

se ab eius solatio revocaret, commotu exercitu, contra
himself from his support he-should-withdraw stirred-up an-army against
eum venit. Herminigildis vero, vocatis Grecis, contra patrem
him came Hermenegild but summoned the-Greeks against father
egreditur, relicta in urbe coniuge sua. Cumque Leuvichildus
goes-out left in the-city wife his and-when Leovigild
ex adverso veniret, relictus a solatio, cum viderit nihil se
from the-opposite came abandoned by support when he-saw nothing himself
praevalere posse, eclesiam, qui erat propinquam, expetiit,
to-prevail to-be-able a-church which was near he-sought
dicens: 'Non veniat super me pater meus; nefas est enim,
saying not let-come upon me father my wrong it-is for
aut patrem a filio aut filium a patre interfici'. Haec
either a-father by a-son or a-son by a-father to-be-killed these-things
audiens Leuvichildus, misit ad eum fratrem eius; qui, data
hearing Leovigild sent to him brother his who given
sacramenta ne humiliaretur, ait: 'Tu accede et prosternere
oaths lest he-should-be-humbled says you approach and prostrate-yourself
pedibus patris nostri, et omnia indulget tibi'. At ille
at-the-feet of-father our and all-things he-grants to-you but he
poposcit vocare patrem suum; quo ingrediente, prostravit
asked to-call father his who entering prostrated
se ad pedes illius. Ille vero adpraehensum osculavit
himself at the-feet of-him he but seized kissed
eum et blandis sermonibus delinitum duxit ad castra;
him and with-soothing words soothed led to the-camp
oblitusque sacramenti, innuit suis et adpraehensum
and-having-forgotten the-oath nodded to-his-men and seized
expoliavit eum ab indumentis suis induitque illum veste
stripped him of garments his and-clothed him in-garment

vile; regressusque ad urbem Tolidus, ablatis pueris eius,
cheap and-having-returned to the-city Toledo taken-away the-servants his
misit eum in exilio cum uno tantum puerolo.
sent him into exile with one only little-servant

De interitu Chlodovechi

XXXIX · THE DEATH OF CLOVIS

After his brothers' deaths Clovis, Chilperic's son, boasts that the kingdom is his and slanders Fredegund. Told that he killed her sons by sorcery through a servant girl's mother, she has the girl shorn and the mother tortured into confession. Chilperic hands Clovis over; he is held at Noisy and stabbed, and the king is told he killed himself. His mother is put to death, his sister sent to a convent, and the accusing woman burned alive.

Igitur post mortem filiorum Chilpericus rex mense
therefore after the-death of-the-sons Chilperic the-king in-the-month
October in Cothiam silvam plenus luctu cum coniuge
October in Cuise the-forest full of-grief with wife
resedebat. Tunc Chlodovechum, filium suum, Brinnacum,
stayed then Clovis son his to-Berny
faciente regina, transmisit, ut scilicet et ipse ab hoc
causing-it the-queen sent-over that namely also he-himself by this
interitu deperiret. Graviter ibi his diebus morbus ille, qui
destruction should-perish gravely there in-these days disease that which
fratres interficerat, seviebat; sed nihil ibidem incommodi
the-brothers had-killed raged but nothing there of-harm
pertulit. Ipse enim rex Calam Parisiacae civitatis villam
he-suffered himself for the-king to-Chelles of-the-Paris city the-estate
advenit. Post paucus vero dies Chlodovechum ad se venire
came after few indeed days Clovis to himself to-come

praecepit; cui qualis interitus fuerit, dicere non pigebit.
ordered to-whom what-kind of-death befell to-tell not it-shall-irk
Igitur cum in supradicta villam apud patrem habitaret,
therefore when in the-above-said estate with father he-was-living
coepit immaturae iactare vel dicere: 'Ecce, mortuos fratres
he-began untimely to-boast and to-say behold dead brothers
meus, ad me restitit omne regnum; mihi universae
my to me has-remained the-whole kingdom to-me the-whole
Galliae subicientur, imperiumque universum mihi fata largita
Gauls shall-be-subjected and-the-empire whole to-me the-fates bestowed
sunt! Ecce inimicis in manu positus inferam quaecumque
have behold on-enemies in hand placed I-shall-inflict whatever
placuerit!' Sed et de noverca sua Fredegunde regina
shall-have-pleased but also about stepmother his Fredegund the-queen
non condecibilia detractabat. Quae illa audiens, pavore nimio
not seemly-things he-spoke-ill which she hearing with-fear excessive
terrebatur. Post dies vero aliquos adveniens quidam ait
was-terrified after days indeed some arriving a-certain-man says
reginae: 'Ut urbata de filiis sedeas, dolum id Chlodovechi
to-the-queen that bereaved of sons you-sit a-trick it of-Clovis
est operatum. Nam ipsi concupiscens unius ancillarum
was worked for he-himself desiring of-one of-maids
tuarum filia, maleficiis tuos per matrem eius filios
your the-daughter by-sorceries your through mother her sons
interficit; ideoque moneo, ne speres de te melius, cum
has-killed and-therefore I-warn lest you-hope of yourself better when
tibi spes per quam regnare debueras sit ablata'. Tunc
to-you the-hope through which to-reign you-should-have is taken-away then
regina timore perterrita, furore succensa, novo orbitate
the-queen with-fear terrified with-fury inflamed by-new bereavement
conpuncta, adpraehensam puellam, in qua oculus iniecerat
pierced seized the-girl on whom eyes had-cast

Chlodovechus, graviter verberatam, incidi comam capitis eius
Clovis severely beaten to-be-cut the-hair of-head her
iussit; ac scisso sode inpositam defigi ante metatum
ordered and split on-a-stake placed to-be-fixed before the-lodging
Chlodovechi praecipit. Matrem quoque puellae relegatam et
of-Clovis she-orders the-mother also of-the-girl bound and
turmentis diu cruciatam, elicuit ab ea professione, quae hos
with-torments long tortured she-drew-out from her a-confession which these
sermones veros esse firmaret. Regi exim haec et alia
words true to-be should-confirm to-the-king thence these-things and others
huiuscemodi insinuans, vindictam de Chlodovechum poposcit.
of-this-kind insinuating vengeance on Clovis demanded
Tunc rex in venatione directus, eum praecepit arcessire
then the-king on a-hunt set-out him ordered to-summon
secretius. Quo adveniente, ex iussu regis adpraehensus
more-secretly who arriving by order of-the-king seized
in manicis a Desiderio atque Bobone ducibus, nudatur
in manacles by Desiderius and Bobo the-dukes is-stripped
armis et vestibus, ac vili indumento contectus, reginae
of-arms and garments and in-cheap clothing covered to-the-queen
vinctus adducitur. Ad illa in custodia eum retinere praecepit,
bound is-brought but she in custody him to-hold ordered
elecere ab eo cupiens, si haec ita ut audierat
to-draw-out from him desiring whether these-things so as she-had-heard
se haberent, vel cuius consilium usus fuerat, aut cuius
themselves held and whose counsel used he-had or whose
haec instinctu fecisset, vel cum quibus maxime amicitias
these-things at-instigation he-had-done or with whom most friendships
conlegasset. At ille reliqua denegans, amicitias multorum
he-had-bound but he the-rest denying the-friendships of-many
detexit. Denique post triduum regina vinctum iussit eum
revealed finally after three-days the-queen bound ordered him

transire Matronam fluvium et in villa cui Nocito
to-cross the-Marne river and in the-estate to-which Noisy
nomen est custodire. In qua custodia cultro percussus
the-name is to-guard in which custody by-a-knife struck
interiit, ipsoque in loco sepultus est. Interea advenerunt
he-perished and-the-very in place buried he-was meanwhile arrived
nuntii ad regem, qui dicerent, quod ipse se ictu
messengers to the-king who said that he-himself himself with-a-blow
proprio perfodisset; et adhuc ipsum cultrum, de quo
his-own had-pierced and still the-very knife with which
se perculit in loco stare vulneris adfirmabant. Quibus
himself he-struck in the-place to-stand of-the-wound they-affirmed by-whom
rex Chilpericus inlusus, nec flevit, quem ipse, ut ita
king Chilperic deceived not-even wept whom he-himself as thus
dicam, morte tradiderat instigante regina. Servientes quoque
I-should-say to-death had-delivered instigating the-queen the-servants also
illius per diversa dispersi sunt. Mater autem eius crudele
of-him through various scattered were the-mother moreover his by-cruel
morte negata; soror ipsius in monasterio, delusa a pueris
death killed the-sister of-him into a-monastery deceived by the-servants
reginae, transmittitur, in quo nunc, veste mutata, consistit;
of-the-queen is-sent in which now garment changed she-lives
opesque eorum omnes reginae dilatae sunt. Mulier,
and-the-wealth of-them all to-the-queen conveyed were the-woman
quae super Chlodovechum locuta fuerat, diiudicatur incendio
who about Clovis spoken had is-sentenced by-fire
concremare. Quae cum duceretur, reclamare coepit misera, se
to-be-burned who when she-was-led to-cry-out began wretched herself
mendatio protulisse; sed nihil proficientibus verbis, legatam
a-lie to-have-uttered but nothing availing words bound
ad stipitem, vivens exuritur flammis. Thesaurarius Chlodovechi
to a-stake living is-burned by-flames the-treasurer of-Clovis

a Chuppani stabuli comite de Biturigo retractus, vinctus
by Chuppa of-the-stable the-count from Bourges dragged-back bound
reginae transmissus est, diversis cruciatibus exponendus; sed
to-the-queen sent was to-diverse tortures to-be-exposed but
eum regina et a suppliciis et a vinculis iussit absolvi,
him the-queen both from punishments and from bonds ordered to-be-released
liberumque, nobis obtenentibus, ad regi abire permisit.
and-free we obtaining-it to the-king to-go allowed

De Elafio et Eunio episcopis

XL · BISHOPS ELAPHIUS AND EUNIUS

Elaphius of Châlons dies of fever on an embassy to Spain for Brunhild, and is brought home for burial. Eunius of Vannes, kept at Angers at public expense, collapses with a neigh while saying mass at Paris and bleeds from mouth and nose, but recovers; he was much given to wine.

Post haec Elafius Catalaunensis episcopus propter causas
after these-things Elaphius of-Châlons bishop on-account-of the-affairs
Brunichildis reginae in Hispaniis in legatione directus,
of-Brunhild the-queen into the-Spains on an-embassy sent
correptus a febre nimia, spiritum exalavit; et exinde delatus
seized by fever excessive the-spirit breathed-out and thence carried
mortuus, ad civitatem suam sepultus est. Eonius quoque
dead to city his buried was Eunius also
episcopus, quem ligatum Brittanorum supra meminimus, ad
the-bishop whom envoy of-the-Bretons above we-made-mention to
civitatem suam regredi non permissus, ut Andecavus pasceretur
city his to-return not permitted that at-Angers he-be-fed
de publico, a rege praeceptum est. Qui Parisius adveniens,
from the-public-purse by the-king ordered it-was who to-Paris coming

dum die dominica sacrosancta sollemnia celebraret, emissa
while on-day the-Lord's the-sacred rites he-was-celebrating uttered
cum hinnitu vocem, terrae conruit. Erumpente vero ab
with a-neighing a-voice to-the-earth fell bursting indeed from
ore eius et naribus sanguinem, inter manus deportatus est,
the-mouth his and nostrils blood among hands carried-away he-was
sed convaluit. Nimio enim vino deditus erat, et plerumque
but he-recovered to-excessive for wine given he-was and often
ita deformiter inebriabatur, ut gressum facere non valeret.
so hideously he-was-drunk that a-step to-make not he-could

De legatis Galliciensibus ac prodigiis

XLI · THE ENVOYS FROM GALICIA, AND PORTENTS

Miro, king of Galicia, sends envoys to Guntram; passing through Poitiers, which Chilperic holds, they are seized and kept under guard at Paris for a year. A wolf enters Poitiers and is killed inside the walls, men see the sky on fire, the Loire rises, a south wind seven acres wide flattens forests and houses, cocks crow at nightfall, and a comet appears before a grave plague.

Mirus rex Galliciensis legatos ad Guntchramnum regem
Miro king of-Galicia envoys to Guntram the-king
dirixit. Cumque per Pectavum terminum praeterirent, quod
sent and-when through of-Poitiers the-territory they-passed which
tunc Chilpericus rex tenebat, nuntiata sunt ei. At ille sub
then Chilperic the-king held announced were to-him but he under
custodia sibi eos exhibere praecepit et Parisius custodire.
guard to-himself them to-produce ordered and at-Paris to-guard
Eo tempore apud Pectavensem civitatem lopus ex silvis
at-that time at the-Poitiers city a-wolf from the-woods
veniens, per portam ingressus est; clausisque portis, infra
coming through the-gate entered has and-shut the-gates within

murus ipsius urbis obpressus, occisus est. Asserebant enim
the-walls of-the-very city overwhelmed killed was asserted for
quidam et caelum ardentem se vidisse. Leger fluvius
some also the-sky burning themselves to-have-seen the-Loire river
maior ab anno superiore fuit, postquam ei Cares torrens
greater than year former was after to-it the-Cher torrent
adiunxit. Ventus auster nimium violente cucurrit, ita ut silvas
joined the-wind south excessively violently ran so that woods
prosterneret, domus erueret, saepes efferret ipsosque homines
it-laid-low houses tore-up hedges carried-off and-the-very men
ad internitionem usque volutaret. Erat enim spatium eius in
to destruction up-to whirled was for the-extent its in
latitudine quasi iugera septem, longitudinem autem non potuit
breadth about acres seven the-length moreover not one-could
aestimare. Nam et galli plauso cantu initio noctis
to-reckon for also the-cocks with-a-flapping song at-the-beginning of-night
saepe dederunt. Luna cumtenebricata est, et comitis stilla
often gave the-moon darkened was and a-comet star
apparuit. Gravis autem lues in populo subsecuta est. Legati
appeared grave moreover plague among the-people followed has the-envoys
autem Sueborum post annum demissi, ad propria redierunt.
moreover of-the-Suevi after a-year released to their-own returned

De Maurilione Cadurcorum episcopo

XLII · MAURILIO, BISHOP OF CAHORS

Maurilio of Cahors, crippled by gout, adds to his pain by pressing red-hot iron to his legs and feet. He chooses Ursicinus, once Queen Ultrogotha's referendary, as his successor and dies after asking that he be consecrated. He was generous to the poor, knew the Old Testament genealogies by heart, and defended his church's poor against unjust judges.

Maurilio Cadurcensis urbis episcopus graviter aegrotabat ab
Maurilio of-the-Cahors city bishop gravely was-ill from
humore podagrico; sed super hos dolores, quos ipse humor
humor gouty but beyond these pains which the-very humor
commovit, magnos sibi cruciatus addebat; nam saepe
stirred great to-himself torments he-added for often
candentem ferrum tibiis ac pedibus defigebat, quo facilius
glowing iron into-shins and feet he-fixed that more-easily
cruciatum sibi amplius adderit. Sed cum episcopatum
torment to-himself more he-might-add but when the-episcopate
eius multi expeterent, ipse Ursicinum, qui quondam
his many sought he-himself Ursicinus who once
referendarius Ultrogotho reginae fuerat, elegit; quem, dum
referendary to-Ultrogotha the-queen had-been chose whom while
adhuc viveret, benedici deprecans, migravit a saeculo. Fuit
still he-lived to-be-blessed begging passed from the-world he-was
autem valde elemosinarius, in scripturis ecclesiasticis valde
moreover very almsgiving in writings ecclesiastical very
instructus, ita ut seriem diversarum generationum, quae in
instructed so that the-series of-diverse generations which in
libris Veteris Testamenti describitur, quod a multis difficile
the-books of-the-Old Testament is-described which by many with-difficulty

retinetur, hic plerumque memoriter recensiret. Fuit etiam
is-retained he often from-memory recounted he-was also
et in iudiciis iustus ac defendens pauperes ecclesiae suae
and in judgments just and defending the-poor of-church his
de manu malorum iudicum iuxta illud Iob: Conservavi
from the-hand of-wicked judges according-to that of-Job I-have-preserved
egenum de manu potentis et inopi, cui non erat
the-needy from the-hand of-the-mighty and the-helpless to-whom not was
adiutor, auxiliatus sum. Os viduae benedixit me, cum
a-helper helped I-have the-mouth of-the-widow blessed me when
essem oculus caecorum, pes clodorum et invalidorum pater.
I-was the-eye of-the-blind the-foot of-the-lame and of-the-weak father

De altercatione cum heretico

XLIII · A DEBATE WITH A HERETIC

Agila, Leovigild's envoy, passes through Tours and disputes the faith with Gregory, arguing from 'The Father is greater than I' that the Son is lesser and the Spirit lesser still. Gregory answers from the Scriptures that the Son is the Father's wisdom and life and equal in Godhead, and the Spirit God. Agila says one may honor both pagan altars and churches; he refuses a blessing and leaves, though back in Spain, falling sick, he turns catholic.

Leuvichildus viro rex Agilanem legatum ad Chilpericum
Leovigild but the-king Agila as-envoy to Chilperic
mittit, virum nulli ingenii aut dispositionis ratione conperitum,
sends a-man in-no of-wit or of-arrangement reckoning skilled
sed tantum voluntatem in catholica lege perversum.
but only in-will against the-catholic law perverse
Quae cum via Toronus detulisset, lacessire nos de fide
who when the-road to-Tours had-brought to-provoke us about faith

et inpugnare ecclesiastica dogmata coepit. 'Iniqua', inquid,
and to-attack ecclesiastical dogmas began unjust he-says
'fuit antiquorum episcoporum lata sententia, quae aequalem
was of-the-ancient bishops passed the-sentence which equal
asseruit Filium Patri; vel qualiter', inquid, 'poterit esse
asserted the-Son to-the-Father or how he-says shall-he-be-able to-be
Patri aequalis in potestate, qui ait: Pater maior me
to-the-Father equal in power who says the-Father greater than-me
est? Non est ergo aequum, ut ei similis estimetur, cui
is not it-is therefore fair that to-him like he-be-reckoned to-whom
se minorem dicit, cui tristitia mortis ingemit, cui
himself less he-says to-whom in-the-sadness of-death he-groans to-whom
postremo moriens spiritum, quasi nulla praeditus potestate,
at-last dying the-spirit as-if with-no endowed power
commendat. Unde patet, eum et aetate et potestate
he-commends whence it-is-plain him both in-age and in-power
paterna minorem'. Ad haec ego interrogo, si
than-the-paternal less to these-things I ask whether
crederit, Iesum Christum filium Dei esse, si eundemque
he-believed Jesus Christ the-son of-God to-be whether and-the-same
esse Dei sapientiam, si lumen, si veritatem, si
to-be of-God the-wisdom whether the-light whether the-truth whether
vitam, si iustitiam fateretur. Qui ait: 'Credo, haec omnia
the-life whether the-justice he-confessed who says I-believe these all
esse filium Dei'. Et ego: 'Dic ergo mihi, quando Pater
to-be the-son of-God and I tell then me when the-Father
sine sapientia, quando sine lumine, quando sine vita,
without wisdom when without light when without life
quando sine veritatem, quando sine iustitia fuerit. Sicut
when without truth when without justice was as
enim Pater sine istis esse non potuit, ita et sine Filio
for the-Father without these to-be not could so also without the-Son

esse non potuit. Quae maxime ad dominici nominis mistirium
to-be not could which most to of-the-Lord's name the-mystery
coaptantur. Sed nec Pater esset utique, si filium non
are-fitted but nor the-Father would-be certainly if a-son not
haberet. Quod autem eum dixisse ais: Pater maior me
he-had what moreover him to-have-said you-say the-Father greater than-me
est, scias, eum hoc ex adsumptae carnis humilitate
is you-should-know him this from of-the-assumed flesh the-humility
dixisse, ut cognuscas, non potestate, sed humilitate [te]
to-have-said that you-may-know not by-power but by-humility you
fuisse redemptum. Nam tu qui dicis: Pater maior me
to-have-been redeemed for you who say the-Father greater than-me
est, oportit te meminire, quod alibi ait: Ego et Pater
is it-behooves you to-remember what elsewhere he-says I and the-Father
unum sumus. Nam et mortis timor et commendatio spiritus
one are for also of-death the-fear and the-commending of-the-spirit
ad infirmitatem corporis est referenda, ut, sicut verus Deus,
to the-weakness of-the-body is to-be-referred that as true God
ita et verus homo credatur'. Et ille: 'Cuius quis implet
so also true man he-be-believed and he whose anyone fulfills
voluntatem, eius et iunior est; semper filius minor est
the-will his also junior is always the-son less is
patri, quia ille facit voluntatem patris, nec pater illius
than-the-father because he does the-will of-the-father nor the-father his
voluntatem facere conprobatur'. Ad haec ego: 'Intellegi,
will to-do is-proved to these-things I understand
quia Pater in Filio et Filius in Patre in una semper
that the-Father in the-Son and the-Son in the-Father in one always
Deitate subsistit. Nam ut cognuscas, Patrem Fili facere
Godhead subsists for that you-may-know the-Father of-the-Son to-do
voluntatem, si in te fides euangelica manet, audi, quid ipse
the-will if in you faith evangelical remains hear what the-very

Iesus deus noster, cum ad resuscitandum venit Lazarum,
Jesus God our when for raising came Lazarus
ait: Pater, gratias ago tibi, quoniam audisti me; et ego
says Father thanks I-give to-you since you-have-heard me and I
sciebam, quia semper me audis. Sed propter turbam, qui
knew that always me you-hear but on-account-of the-crowd which
circumstat, dixi, ut credant, quia tu me misisti. Sed
stands-around I-said that they-may-believe that you me have-sent but
cum ad passionem venit, ait: Pater, clarifica me claritatem
when to the-passion he-came says Father glorify me with-the-glory
quam habui apud temet ipsum, priusquam mundus fierit.
which I-had with you yourself before the-world was-made
Cui Pater de caelo respondit: Et clarificavi et iterum
to-whom the-Father from heaven answered both I-have-glorified and again
clarificabo. Aequalis est ergo Filius in Deitati, non minor;
I-shall-glorify equal is therefore the-Son in Godhead not less
sed neque aliquid minus habens. Nam si Deum confiteris,
but nor anything less having for if God you-confess
necesse est, integrum fatiaris et nihil egentem; si verum
necessary it-is whole you-confess and in-nothing lacking if but
integrum esse negas, Deum esse non credis'. Et ille: 'Ex
whole to-be you-deny God to-be not you-believe and he from
adsumptum hominem coepit Dei filius vocitari; nam erat
the-assumed man he-began of-God son to-be-called for there-was
quando non erat'. Et ego: 'Audi David dicentem ex persona
when not he-was and I hear David saying from the-person
Patris: Ex utero ante lucifero genui te. Et Iohannis
of-the-Father from the-womb before the-morning-star I-begot you and John
euangelista ait: In principio erat Verbum et Verbum erat
the-evangelist says in the-beginning was the-Word and the-Word was
apud Deum, et Deus erat Verbum. Hoc ergo Verbum
with God and God was the-Word this therefore Word

caro factum est et habitabit in nobis, per quem facta
flesh made was and dwelt among us through whom made
sunt omnia. Nam vos caecati veneno persuasionis, nihil
were all-things for you blinded by-the-poison of-persuasion nothing
[dignum] de Deo sentistis'. Et ille: 'Numquid Spiritum
worthy about God have-thought and he surely-not the-Spirit
sanctum Deum dicitis aut aequalem Patri Filioque
holy God do-you-call or equal to-the-Father and-the-Son
discernetis?' Cui ego: 'Una in tribus est voluntas, potestas,
shall-you-judge to-whom I one in three is will power
operatio; unus Deus in trinitate et trinus in unitate. Tres
operation one God in trinity and threefold in unity three
personae, sed unum regnum, una maiestas, una potentia
persons but one kingdom one majesty one might
omnipotentiaque'. Et ille: 'Spiritum sanctum, quem aequalem
and-omnipotence and he the-Spirit holy whom equal
Patri profertis ac Filio, utrisque minor accipitur; quia
to-the-Father you-declare and to-the-Son than-both less is-understood because
et a Filio promissus et a Patre legitur missus. Nemo
both by the-Son promised and by the-Father is-read sent no-one
enim promittit, nisi quod suae dominationis subsistit; et
for promises except what of-his dominion stands and
nemo mittit, nisi inferiorem sibi, sicut ipse ait in
no-one sends except an-inferior to-himself as he-himself says in
euangelio: Nisi ego abiero, Paraclitus ille non veniit;
the-gospel unless I shall-have-gone-away the-Paraclete that not shall-come
si autem habiero, mittam illum ad vos'. Ad haec ego
if moreover I-shall-have-gone I-shall-send him to you to these-things I
respondi: 'Bene Filius ante passionem ait, quia, nisi ille ad
answered well the-Son before the-passion says that unless he to
Patrem victor remeaverit ac proprio sanguine redempto
the-Father victor shall-have-returned and by-his-own blood redeemed

mundo dignum Deo ex homine praepararet habitaculum,
the-world worthy for-God out-of man should-prepare a-dwelling
non potest Spiritus sanctus, idem Deus, in pectore fanatico
not can the-Spirit holy the-same God into a-breast fanatical
et originalis criminis labi infectum discendere. Spiritus
and of-original crime with-the-stain infected to-descend the-Spirit
enim sanctus, ait Salomon, efugiet fictum. Tu autem, si spem
for holy says Solomon shall-flee the-feigned you moreover if hope
aliquam resurrectionis habis, noli loqui adversus Spiritum
any of-resurrection you-have do-not speak against the-Spirit
sanctum, quia iuxta sententia Domini: In Spiritu sancto
holy because according-to the-sentence of-the-Lord against the-Spirit holy
blasphemante non remittitur neque in hoc saeculo neque
to-the-blasphemer not it-is-forgiven neither in this world nor
in futuro'. Et ille: 'Deus est qui mittit, non est Deus
in the-future and he God is who sends not is God
qui mittitur'. Ad haec ego interrogo, si crediderit
who is-sent to these-things I ask whether he-believed
doctrinam Petri Paulique apostolorum. Respondentem autem
the-teaching of-Peter and-of-Paul the-apostles answering moreover
eo: 'Credo', adieci: 'Cum arguerit Petrus apostolus Annaniam
he I-believe I-added when rebuked Peter the-apostle Ananias
pro fraude fundi, vide, quid dicat: Quid tibi visum
for the-fraud of-the-field see what he-says why to-you seemed-good
est mentire Spiritui sancto? Non es enim mentitus
it-was to-lie to-the-Spirit holy not you-have for lied
hominibus, sed Deo. Et Paulus, cum gratiarum spiritalium
to-men but to-God and Paul when of-graces spiritual
distingueret gradus: Haec omnia, inquid, operatur unus
he-distinguished the-degrees these all he-says works one
adque idem Spiritus, dividens unicuique prout vult. Qui
and the-same Spirit dividing to-each as he-wishes who

enim quod voluerit facit, in nullius redegitur potestate.
for what he-shall-have-wished does into no-one's is-reduced power
Nam vos, ut superius dixi, nihil recte de Trinitate sancta
for you as above I-said nothing rightly about the-Trinity holy
sentitis, et quam iniqua sit huius sectae perversitas, ipsius
think and how wicked is of-this sect the-perversity of-the-very
auctoris vestri, id est Arrii, expraessit interitus'. Ad haec
founder your that is of-Arius expressed the-death to these-things
ille respondit: 'Legem, quam non colis, blasphemare
he answered the-law which not you-worship to-blaspheme
noli; nos vero quae creditis et non credimus non tamen
do-not we but what you-believe and not we-believe not yet
blasphemamus; quia non deputatur crimine, si et illa et
we-blaspheme because not it-is-reckoned as-a-crime if both this and
illa colantur. Sic enim vulgato sermone dicimus, non esse
that be-worshiped thus for in-common speech we-say not to-be
noxium, si inter gentilium aras et Dei eclesiam quis
harmful if between of-the-gentiles the-altars and of-God the-church anyone
transiens utraque veneretur'. Cuius ego stultitiam cernens,
passing both venerate whose I folly seeing
aio: 'Ut video, et gentilium defensorem et hereticorum
say as I-see both of-gentiles defender and of-heretics
assertorem te esse manifestas, cum [et] eclesiastica dogmata
champion you to-be you-show when both ecclesiastical dogmas
maculas et paganorum spurcitias praedicas adorari. Satius',
you-stain and of-pagans the-filth you-preach to-be-adored better
inquio, 'faciebas, si ea te armaret fides, quam Abraham
I-say you-would-do if that you should-arm faith which Abraham
ad ilicem, Isac in ariete, Iacob in lapide, Moyses vidit in
at the-oak Isaac in the-ram Jacob in the-stone Moses saw in
sente; quam Aaron portavit in logio, David exultavit
the-bush which Aaron carried in the-breastplate David exulted

in timphano, Salamon praedicavit in intellectu; quam omnes
in the-timbrel Solomon preached in understanding which all
patriarchae, prophetae sive lex ipsa vel oraculis caecinit
the-patriarchs prophets or the-law itself either in-oracles sang
vel sacrificiis figuravit; quam et nunc praesens suffragator
or in-sacrifices figured which also now present intercessor
Martinus noster vel possidit in pectore vel ostendit in
Martin our both possesses in breast and shows in
opere, ut et tu conversus crederis inseparabilem Trinitatem,
work that also you converted might-believe inseparable the-Trinity
et acceptam a nobis benedictionem purgatoque a malae
and received from us the-blessing and-purged from of-evil
credulitatis veneno pectore, delerentur iniquitates tuae'. At
credulity the-poison breast might-be-blotted-out iniquities your but
ille furore commotus et nescio quid quasi insanus frendens,
he by-fury moved and I-know-not what as-if mad gnashing
ait: 'Ante anima ab huius corporis vinculis emicet, quam
says sooner the-soul from of-this body the-bonds may-dart-forth than
ab ullo relegionis vestrae sacerdote benedictione accipiam'.
from any of-religion your priest the-blessing I-receive
Et ego: 'Nec nostram Dominus relegionem sive fidem ita
and I nor our the-Lord religion or faith so
tepiscere faciat, ut distribuamus eius sanctum canibus
to-grow-lukewarm may-make that we-distribute his holy-thing to-dogs
ac praetiosarum margaritarum sacra porcis squalentibus
and of-precious pearls the-holy-things to-swine filthy
exponamus'. Ad haec ille, relicta altercatione, surrexit et
we-expose to these-things he abandoned the-dispute rose and
abiit. Sed post haec, cum in Hispaniis reversus fuisset,
went-away but after these-things when into the-Spains returned he-had

in infirmitate debilitatus, ad nostram relegionem, necessitate
by sickness weakened to our religion necessity
cogente, conversus est.
compelling converted was

De his quae Chilpericus scripsit

XLIV · WHAT CHILPERIC WROTE

Chilperic writes a decree that the Trinity be named only God, without distinction of persons, and orders Gregory and the bishops to believe it. Gregory holds to the faith of Hilary and Eusebius and the baptismal creed, and Bishop Salvius of Albi would have torn the paper to pieces, so the king lets it drop. He also writes verses after Sedulius that scan in no meter, and adds four letters to the alphabet, ordering schoolboys taught them and old books scraped and rewritten.

Per idem tempus Chilpericus rex scripsit indicolum, ut
at the-same time Chilperic the-king wrote a-little-decree that
sancta Trinitas non in personarum distinctione, sed tantum
the-holy Trinity not in of-persons distinction but only
Deus nominaretur, asserens indignum esse, ut Deus persona
God should-be-named asserting unworthy to-be that God a-person
sicut homo carneus nominetur; adfirmans etiam, ipsum esse
as a-man fleshly should-be-named affirming also the-same to-be
Patrem, qui est Filius, idemque ipsum esse Spiritum sanctum,
Father who is Son and-the-same the-same to-be the-Spirit holy
qui Pater et Filius. 'Sic', inquid, 'prophetis ac patriarchis
who Father and Son thus he-says to-the-prophets and patriarchs
apparuit, sic eum ipsa lex nuntiavit'. Cumque haec
he-appeared thus him the-very law announced and-when these-things
mihi recitare iussisset, ait: 'Sic', inquid, 'volo, ut tu vel
to-me to-recite he-had-ordered he-says thus he-says I-wish that you and

reliqui doctores eclesiarum credatis'. Cui ego respondi: 'Hac
the-other teachers of-the-churches believe to-whom I answered this
credulitate relicta, pie rex, hoc te oportit sequi, quod
belief abandoned O-pious king this you it-behooves to-follow which
nobis post apostolus alii doctores eclesiae reliquerunt, quod
to-us after the-apostles other teachers of-the-church have-left which
Elarius Eusebiusque docuerunt, quod et in baptismo es
Hilary and-Eusebius taught which also in baptism you-have
confessus'. Tunc iratus rex ait: 'Manifestum est mihi in
confessed then angered the-king says manifest it-is to-me in
hac causa Elarium Eusebiumque validos inimicos habere'.
this case Hilary and-Eusebius strong enemies to-have
Cui ego respondi: 'Observare [te] convenit, neque Deum
to-whom I answered to-take-care you it-befits neither God
neque sanctos eius habere offensos. Nam scias, quia in
nor saints his to-have offended for you-should-know that in
persona aliter Pater, aliter Filius, aliter Spiritus sanctus.
person otherwise the-Father otherwise the-Son otherwise the-Spirit holy
Non Pater carnem adsumpsit neque Spiritus sanctus, sed
not the-Father flesh assumed nor the-Spirit holy but
Filius, ut, qui erat Dei filius, ipse ad redemptionem
the-Son that who was of-God the-son he-himself for the-redemption
hominis filius haberetur et virginis. Non Pater passus neque
of-man son should-be-held also of-a-virgin not the-Father suffered nor
Spiritus sanctus, sed Filius, ut, qui carnem adsumpserat in
the-Spirit holy but the-Son that who flesh had-assumed in
mundo, ipse offerretur pro mundo. De personis vero
the-world he-himself should-be-offered for the-world of persons indeed
quod ais non corporaliter, sed spiritaliter sentiendum est.
what you-say not bodily but spiritually to-be-thought it-is
In his ergo tribus personis una gloria, una aeternitas,
in these therefore three persons one glory one eternity

una potestas'. At ille commotus ait: 'Sapientioribus a te
one power but he stirred says to-wiser than you
haec pandam, qui mihi consentiant'. Et ego: 'Numquam
these-things I-shall-disclose who with-me may-agree and I never
erit sapiens, sed stultus, qui haec quae proponis sequi
shall-he-be wise but a-fool who these-things which you-propose to-follow
voluerit'. Ad haec ille frendens, siluit. Non post multos
shall-have-wished to these-things he gnashing was-silent not after many
vero dies adveniente Salvio Albigense episcopo, haec
indeed days arriving Salvius of-Albi the-bishop these-things
ei praecepit recensire, depraecans, ut sibi consentaneus
to-him ordered to-be-recited begging that with-him agreeing
fieret. Quod ille audiens, ita respuit, ut, si cartam, in
he-would-become which he hearing so spat-out that if the-paper on
qua haec scripta tenebantur, potuisset attingere, in frustra
which these-things written were-held he-could-have to-reach into pieces
discerperit. Et sic rex ab hac intentione quievit. Scripsit
he-would-have-torn and thus the-king from this intention rested he-wrote
alios libros idem rex versibus, quasi Sedulium secutus;
other books the-same king in-verses as-if Sedulius having-followed
sed versiculi illi nulla paenitus metricae conveniunt ratione.
but the-little-verses those to-no at-all metrical agree reckoning
Addit autem et litteras litteris nostris, id est ω, sicut
he-adds moreover also letters to-letters our that is omega as
Graeci habent, ae, the, uui, quarum caracteres hi sunt:
the-Greeks have ae th w of-which the-characters these are
ω Θ, ae ψ, the Z, uui Δ. Et misit epistulas in
omega sign ae sign th sign w sign and he-sent letters into
universis civitatibus regni sui, ut sic pueri docerentur,
all cities of-kingdom his that thus boys should-be-taught
ac libri antiquitus scripti, planati pomice rescriberentur.
and books of-old written smoothed with-pumice should-be-rewritten

De obitu Agroeculae episcopi

XLV · THE DEATH OF BISHOP AGROECULA

Agroecula, bishop of Chalon, of senatorial family, dies in the forty-eighth year of his episcopate and the eighty-third of his age. He built a church with columns, marble, and mosaic, ate only supper and that before sunset, and was of little learning but great eloquence. Flavius, Guntram's referendary, succeeds him.

Agroecula enim Cabillonnensis episcopus hoc obiit tempore;
Agroecula for of-Chalon bishop at-this died time
fuitque homo valde elegans ac prudens, genere senaturio.
and-was a-man very elegant and prudent by-family senatorial
Multa in civitate illa aedificia fecit, domus composuit,
many in city that buildings made houses built
ecclesiam fabricavit, quam colomnis fulcivit, variavit marmore,
a-church constructed which with-columns propped varied with-marble
mosevo depinxit. Magnae autem abstinentiae fuit; nam
with-mosaic painted of-great moreover abstinence he-was for
numquam prandium usus est, nisi tantum cenam, ad quam sic
never lunch used has except only dinner at which so
temporive resedebat, ut sole stante consurgeret. Humanitatis
early he-sat that the-sun standing he-rose of-learning
exiguae, facundiae vero magnae erat. Obiit autem episcopatus
slight of-eloquence indeed great he-was he-died moreover of-the-episcopate
anno quadragisimo octavo, evi autem octogisimo tertio.
in-the-year fortieth eighth of-age moreover eightieth third
Cui Flavius, referendarius Gunthramni regis, successit.
to-whom Flavius referendary of-Guntram the-king succeeded

De obitu Dalmatii episcopi

XLVI · THE DEATH OF BISHOP DALMATIUS

Dalmatius, bishop of Rodez, abstinent and generous, dies leaving a church he kept tearing down to improve. His will begs that no stranger, no greedy man, and no married man succeed him. The presbyter Transobad, counting on his son's place with the king's tutor Gogo, gives the clergy a feast, at which a presbyter reviling the dead bishop drops dead with the cup at his lips. Theodosius the archdeacon is made bishop.

Eo tempore et Dalmatius Rutenae civitatis episcopus
at-that time also Dalmatius of-the-Rodez city bishop
migravit a saeculo, vir in omni sanctitate praecelsus,
passed from the-world a-man in all holiness eminent
abstinens vel a cibis vel a concupiscentiis carnis, valde
abstaining both from foods and from the-lusts of-the-flesh very
elymosinarius et cunctis humanus, in oratione et vigiliis satis
almsgiving and to-all kind in prayer and vigils quite
stabilis. Ecclesiam construxit, sed dum eam ad emendationem
steadfast a-church he-built but while it for improvement
saepius distruit, inconpositam dereliquit. Post cuius obitum
often he-pulls-down unfinished he-left after whose death
multi, ut fit, episcopatum petibant. Transobadus vero
many as happens the-episcopate sought Transobad but
presbiter, qui quondam archidiaconus eius fuerat, maxime in
the-presbyter who once archdeacon his had-been most in
hoc intendibat, fidus, quod filium suum cum Gogone, qui
this strove trusting that son his with Gogo who
tunc regis erat nutricius, commendaverat. Condidirat autem
then of-the-king was the-tutor he-had-entrusted had-made moreover
episcopus testamentum, in quo regis exenium quid post eius
the-bishop a-testament in which of-the-king the-gift what after his

obitum accepiret indecabat, adiurans terribilibus sacramentis,
death he-should-receive indicated adjuring by-terrible oaths
ut in ecclesia illa non ordinaritur extraneus, non cupidus,
that in church that not should-be-ordained a-stranger not a-greedy-man
non coniugali vinculo nexus, sed ab his omnibus expeditus,
not by-the-conjugal bond tied but from these all free
qui in solis tantum dominicis laudibus degebat, substitueritur.
who in alone only the-Lord's praises lived should-be-substituted
Transobadus autem presbiter epulum in ipsa urbe clericis
Transobad moreover the-presbyter a-feast in the-very city for-the-clerics
praeparat. Resedentibus autem illis, unus praesbiterorum coepit
prepares sitting moreover them one of-the-presbyters began
antestitem memoratum inpudicis blasphemare sermonibus;
the-prelate mentioned with-shameless to-blaspheme words
et usque ad hoc erupit, ut eum delerum et fatuum
and all-the-way to this burst-out that him crazy and foolish
nominaret. Haec eo dicente, pincerna poculum oblaturus
he-named these-things he saying the-cupbearer a-cup about-to-offer
advenit. At ille acceptum dum ori proximat, tremire
came but he received while to-mouth he-brings-near to-tremble
coepit, laxatumque de manu calicem, super alium, qui sibi
began and-loosed from hand the-cup upon another who to-him
erat proximus, caput reclinans, reddidit spiritum. Ablatusque
was nearest the-head leaning gave-up the-spirit and-carried
ab epulo ad sepulchrum, humo contectus est. Post haec
from the-feast to the-tomb with-earth covered was after these-things
relicto testamento antestitis in praesentia Childeberthi regis
abandoned the-testament of-the-prelate in the-presence of-Childebert the-king
ac procerum eius, Theodosius, qui tunc archediaconatum
and of-the-chiefs his Theodosius who then the-archdeaconate
urbis illius potiebatur, episcopus ordinatus est.
of-city that held bishop ordained was

De comitatu Eunomii

XLVII · EUNOMIUS MADE COUNT

Hearing of Leudast's misdeeds at Tours, Chilperic sends Ansovald, who lets the people choose, and Eunomius is made count. Leudast tells the king that Gregory means to hand the city to Sigibert's son and that he says the queen commits adultery with Bishop Bertram. The angry king has Leudast beaten and chained in prison.

Audiens autem Chilpericus omnia mala, quae faciebat
hearing moreover Chilperic all the-evils which was-doing
Leudastis ecclesiis Toronicis vel omni populo, Ansovaldum
Leudast to-the-churches of-Tours and to-all the-people Ansovald
illuc dirigit. Qui veniens ad festivitatem sancti Martini, data
thither sends who coming at the-feast of-holy Martin given
nobis populo optionem, Eunomius in comitatum erigitur.
to-us to-the-people the-choice Eunomius into the-countship is-raised
Denique Leudastis cernens se remotum, ad Chilpericum
finally Leudast seeing himself removed to Chilperic
diregit, dicens: 'Usque nunc, o piissime rex, custodivi
goes saying up-to now O most-pious king I-have-guarded
civitatem Turonicam; nunc autem, me ab actione remoto,
the-city of-Tours now moreover me from office removed
vide, qualiter custodiatur. Nam noveris, quia Gregorius
see how it-is-guarded for you-should-know that Gregory
episcopus eam ad filium Sygiberthi tradere distinat'. Quod
the-bishop it to the-son of-Sigibert to-hand-over intends which
audiens rex, ait: 'Nequaquam, sed quia remotus es,
hearing the-king says by-no-means but because removed you-are
ideo haec adponis'. Et ille: 'Maiora', inquit, 'de te ait
therefore these-things you-add and he greater-things he-says about you says
episcopus; dicit enim, reginam tuam in adulterio cum episcopo
the-bishop he-says for queen your in adultery with the-bishop

Berthramno misceri'. Tunc iratus rex, caesum pugnis et
Bertram to-be-mingled then angered the-king beaten with-fists and
calcibus, oneratum ferro recludi praecepit in carcere.
heels loaded with-iron to-be-shut-up ordered in prison

De malitia Leudasti

XLVIII · THE WICKEDNESS OF LEUDAST

Leudast, son of a slave on the island of Gracina near Poitiers, runs from the royal kitchen and bakery and has an ear cut off for it. Queen Marcovefa, Charibert's wife, makes him keeper of her horses, then count of the stables, and Charibert makes him count of Tours, where he grows rich by plunder and slander. Under Chilperic he swears loyalty to Gregory on Martin's tomb, then enters the church house in armor, has presbyters dragged off in chains, and accuses Gregory falsely.

Sed quia liber finem postulat, narrare aliquid de eius
but because the-book an-end demands to-tell something of his
actionibus libet; sed prius videtur genus ac patriam
deeds it-pleases but first it-seems the-race and homeland
moresque ordiri. Gracina Pictavensis insula vocitatur, in qua
and-character to-begin Gracina of-Poitou an-island is-called in which
a fiscalis vinitoris servo Leuchadio nomine nascitur. Exinde
from of-a-fiscal vinedresser a-slave Leuchadius by-name he-is-born thence
ad servitium arcessitus, colinae regiae deputatur. Sed quia
to service summoned to-the-kitchen royal he-is-assigned but because
lippis erat in adolescentia oculis, quibus fumi acerbitas non
bleary he-was in youth of-eyes to-which of-smoke the-harshness not
congruebat, amotus a pistillo, promovitur ad cophinum.
suited removed from the-pestle he-is-promoted to the-basket
Sed dum inter firmentatas massas se delectari consimulat,
but while among leavened lumps himself to-be-delighted he-pretends

servitium fugam iniens dereliquit. Cumque bis aut tertio
the-service flight entering he-abandoned and-when twice or thrice
reductus a fugae lapsu teneri non possit, auris unius
brought-back from of-flight the-slip to-be-held not he-could of-ear one
incisione multatur. Dehinc cum notam inflictam corpori
by-the-cutting he-is-punished thereafter when the-mark inflicted on-the-body
occulere nulla auctoritate valeret, ad Marcoveifam reginam,
to-hide by-no authority he-could to Marcovefa the-queen
quam Charibertus rex nimium diligens in loco sororis
whom Charibert the-king excessively loving in the-place of-the-sister
toro adsciverat, fugit. Quae libenter eum colligens, provocat
to-bed had-taken he-fled who gladly him receiving promotes
equorumque meliorum deputat esse custodem. Hinc iam
and-of-the-horses better appoints to-be the-keeper hence already
obsessus vanitate ac superbiae deditus, comitatum ambit
beset by-vanity and to-pride given the-countship he-seeks
stabulorum; quo accepto, cunctos despicit ac postponit;
of-the-stables which received all he-despises and sets-aside
inflatur vanitate, luxuria dissolvitur, cupiditate succenditur
he-is-puffed-up with-vanity with-luxury is-dissolved by-greed is-inflamed
et in causis patronae alumnus proprius huc illucque
and in the-causes of-his-patroness the-protégé her-own hither and-thither
defertur. Cuius post obitum refertus praedis, locum ipsum
is-carried whose after death stuffed with-plunder the-place the-very
cum rege Chariberto, oblatis muneribus, tenere coepit.
with the-king Charibert offered gifts to-hold began
Post haec, peccatis populi ingruentibus, comes Turonis
after these-things the-sins of-the-people pressing count to-Tours
destinatur; ibique se amplius honoris gloriosi supercilio
he-is-appointed and-there himself more of-honor glorious with-the-arrogance
iactitat, ibique se exhibet rapacem praedis, turgidum
he-flaunts and-there himself shows rapacious in-plunder swollen

rixis, adulteriis lutulentum. Ubi seminando discordias et
in-brawls in-adulteries muddy where by-sowing discords and
inferendo calumnias non modicos thesauros adgregavit. Post
by-bringing slanders not moderate treasures he-amassed after
obitum vero Chariberthi, cum in Sigiberti sorte civitas
the-death indeed of-Charibert when into of-Sigibert the-lot city
illa venisset, transeunte eo ad Chilpericum, omnia quae
that had-come passing-over he to Chilperic all which
inique adgregaverat a fidelibus nominati regis direpta sunt.
wickedly he-had-amassed by the-faithful of-the-named king plundered were
Pervadente igitur Chilperico rege per Theodobertum, filium
invading therefore Chilperic the-king through Theudebert son
suum, urbem Turonicam, cum iam ego Turonus advenissem,
his the-city of-Tours when already I to-Tours had-come
mihi a Theodoberto strenue commendatur, ut scilicet
to-me by Theudebert earnestly he-is-commended that namely
comitatum, quem prius habuerat, potiretur. Multum se
the-countship which before he-had-had he-might-hold much himself
nobis humilem subditumque reddebat, iurans saepius super
to-us humble and-subject he-made swearing often over
sepulchrum sancti antistitis, numquam se contra rationis
the-tomb of-the-holy prelate never himself against of-reason
ordinem esse venturum seque mihi tam in causis propriis
the-order to-be about-to-come and-himself to-me both in causes his-own
quam in ecclesiae necessitatibus in omnibus esse fidelem.
and in of-the-church the-needs in all to-be faithful
Timebat enim, quod postea evenit, ne urbem illam iterum
he-feared for what afterward happened lest the-city that again
rex Sigibertus in suo dominio revocaret. Quo defuncto,
king Sigibert into his dominion should-recall who having-died
succedente iterum Chilperico in regno, iste in comitatum
succeeding again Chilperic in the-kingdom he into the-countship

accedit. Adveniente autem Turonus Merovecho, omnes res
comes arriving moreover at-Tours Merovech all the-goods
eius usquequaque diripuit. Sed hic, dum Sigibertus duos
his everywhere plundered but he while Sigibert two
annos Turonus tenuit, hic in Brittaniis latuit. Qui, adsumto,
years Tours held he in Brittany hid who taken-up
ut diximus, comitatu, in tali levitate elatus est, ut in domo
as we-have-said the-countship to such levity elated was that into the-house
ecclesiae cum toracibus atque loricis, praecinctus pharetra et
of-the-church with breastplates and cuirasses girded with-a-quiver and
contum manu gerens, capite galeato ingrederetur, de nullo
a-pike in-hand carrying with-head helmeted he-entered of no-one
securus, quia omnibus erat adversus. Iam si in iudicio cum
secure because to-all he-was hostile now if in judgment with
senioribus vel laicis vel clericis resedisset et vidisset hominem
the-elders either lay or clerical he-had-sat and had-seen a-man
iustitiam prosequentem, protinus agebatur in furias, ructabat
justice pursuing at-once he-was-driven into furies belched
convicia in civibus; presbiteros manicis iubebat extrahi,
insults against citizens presbyters in-manacles he-ordered to-be-dragged
milites fustibus verberari, tantamque utebatur crudelitatem,
soldiers with-clubs to-be-beaten and-such he-used cruelty
ut vix referri possit. Discedente autem Merovecho, qui
that scarcely to-be-told it-could departing moreover Merovech who
res eius diripuerat nobis calumniator existit, adserens,
the-goods his had-plundered to-us a-slanderer he-becomes asserting
fallaciter Merovechum nostro usum consilio, ut res
falsely Merovech our used counsel that the-goods
eius auferret. Sed post inlata damna iterat iterum
his he-should-take-away but after inflicted losses he-repeats again

sacramenta pallamque sepulchri beati Martini fideiussorem
oaths and-the-cloth of-the-tomb of-blessed Martin as-surety
donat, se nobis numquam adversaturum.
gives himself to-us never about-to-oppose

De insidiis, quas nobis fecit, et qualiter ipse humiliatus est

XLIX · THE PLOT AGAINST GREGORY, AND LEUDAST BROUGHT LOW

With the presbyter Riculf and the subdeacon Riculf, Leudast charges Gregory with slandering Fredegund. Gregory's archdeacon Plato and his friend Galienus are sent bound to the queen, and the bridge-boat carrying Leudast sinks. At a council at Berny the bishops let Gregory clear himself by oath at three altars, and Leudast, fleeing, is excommunicated. Riculf the subdeacon, tortured, confesses a plot to put Clovis on the throne. Riculf the presbyter runs to Bishop Felix, and Leudast, plundered and plundering, is expelled from Saint Hilary's.

Sed quia longum est per ordinem prosequi periuria vel
but because long it-is in order to-pursue the-perjuries and
reliqua mala eius, veniamus ad illud, qualiter me voluit
other evils his let-us-come to that how me he-wished
iniquis ac nefariis calumniis supplantare, vel qualiter in
with-wicked and unspeakable slanders to-trip-up and how upon
eum ultio divina descendit, ut illud adimpleretur: Omnis
him vengeance divine descended that that might-be-fulfilled every
subplantans subplantabitur; et iterum: Qui fodit foveam,
supplanter shall-be-supplanted and again who digs a-pit
incidit in ea. Igitur post multa mala quae in me meisque
falls into it therefore after many evils which upon me and-mine
intulit, post multas direptiones rerum ecclesiasticarum,
he-brought after many plunderings of-things ecclesiastical
adiuncto sibi Riculfo presbitero simili malitia perverso,
joined to-himself Riculf the-presbyter by-like malice perverted

ad hoc erupit, ut diceret, me crimen in Fredegundem
to this he-burst-out that he-said me a-charge against Fredegund
reginam dixisse; adserens, si archidiaconus meus Plato aut
the-queen to-have-spoken asserting if archdeacon my Plato or
Galienus amicus noster subdirentur poenae, convincerent
Galienus friend our were-subjected to-punishment they-would-prove
me utique haec locutum. Tunc rex iratus, ut supra
me certainly these-things to-have-spoken then the-king angered as above
diximus, iussit eum pugnis calcibusque caesum oneratumque
we-have-said ordered him with-fists and-heels beaten and-loaded
catenis recludi in carcerem. Nam Riculfum clericum se
with-chains to-be-shut-up in prison for Riculf the-cleric himself
habere dicebat, per quem haec locutus fuisset. Hic
to-have he-said through whom these-things spoken he-had this
vero Riculfus subdiaconus, simili levitate perfacilis, ante hoc
but Riculf the-subdeacon in-like levity very-pliant before this
anno consilio cum Leudaste de hac causa habito, causas
year counsel with Leudast about this cause held causes
offensionis requirit, quibus scilicet me offenso ad Leudastem
of-offense he-seeks by-which namely me offended to Leudast
transiret; nanctisque tandem, ipsum adivit, ac per
he-might-cross-over and-having-found at-last him he-went-to and for
menses quattuor dolos omnes ac muscipulas praeparatas,
months four the-tricks all and the-traps prepared
ad me cum ipso Leudaste revertitur, deprecans, ut eum
to me with the-very Leudast he-returns begging that him
debeam recipere excusatum. Feci, fateor, et occultum hostem
I-should to-receive pardoned I-did I-confess and the-hidden enemy
publice in domo suscepi. Discedente vero Leudaste, ipse
publicly into the-house I-received departing indeed Leudast he-himself
se pedibus meis sternit, dicens: ‘Nisi succurras velociter,
himself at-feet my throws saying unless you-help swiftly

periturus sum. Ecce, instigante Leudaste, locutus sum quod
about-to-perish I-am behold instigating Leudast spoken I-have what
loqui non debui! Nunc vero aliis me regnis emitte; quod
to-speak not I-ought now indeed to-other me kingdoms send-out which
nisi feceris, a regalibus comprehensus, mortales poenas
unless you-shall-have-done by the-royal-men seized mortal penalties
sum lueturus'. Cui ego aio: 'Si quid incongruum rationi
I-am about-to-pay to-whom I say if anything unfitting to-reason
effatus es, sermo tuus in caput tuum erit; nam ego
spoken you-have speech your on head your shall-be for I
altero te regno non mittam, ne suspectus habear coram
to-another you kingdom not shall-send lest suspected I-be-held before
rege'. Post ista Leudastes extitit accusator eius, dicens,
the-king after these-things Leudast became accuser his saying
sermones iam dictos a Riculfo audisse subdiacono. At ille
the-words already said from Riculf to-have-heard the-subdeacon but he
iterum vinctus, relaxato Leudaste, custodiae deputatur, dicens,
again bound released Leudast to-custody is-assigned saying
Galienum eadem die et Platonem archidiaconem fuisse
Galienus on-the-same day and Plato the-archdeacon to-have-been
praesentes, cum haec est episcopus elocutus. Sed Riculfus
present when these-things has the-bishop spoken but Riculf
presbiter, qui iam promissionem de episcopatu a Leudaste
the-presbyter who already a-promise of the-bishopric from Leudast
habebat, in tantum elatus fuerat, ut magis Simonis superbia
had to such-a-degree elated had-been that rather of-Simon to-the-pride
aequaretur. Qui tertio aut eo amplius mihi sacramentum
he-was-equaled who thrice or by-that more to-me an-oath
super sepulchrum sancti Martini dederat, in die sexta
over the-tomb of-holy Martin had-given on the-day sixth
paschae in tantum me conviciis et sputis egit, ut vix
of-Easter to such-a-degree me with-insults and spittle he-drove that scarcely

manibus temperaret, fidus scilicet doli quem praeparaverat.
(his)-hands he-restrained trusting namely in-the-trick which he-had-prepared
In crastina autem die, id est sabbati in ipsa pascha, venit
on the-next moreover day that is of-the-sabbath on the-very Easter came
Leudastes in urbe Turonica, adsimilansque aliud negotii
Leudast into the-city of-Tours and-pretending other of-business
agere, adprehensis Platonem archidiaconem et Galienum in
to-do seized Plato the-archdeacon and Galienus into
vincla conectit, catenatosque ac exutos veste iubet eos
chains binds and-chained and stripped of-garment orders them
ad reginam deduci. Haec ego audiens, dum in domo
to the-queen to-be-led these-things I hearing while in the-house
ecclesiae resederem, mestus turbatusque ingressus oratorium,
of-the-church I-was-staying sad and-troubled having-entered the-oratory
Davitici carminis sumo librum, ut scilicet apertus aliquem
of-David's song I-take the-book that namely opened some
consolationis versiculum daret. In quo ita repertum est:
of-consolation verse it-might-give in which thus found was
Eduxit eos in spe, et non timuerunt; et inimicos eorum
he-led-out them in hope and not they-feared and the-enemies of-them
operuit mare. Interea ingressi in fluvium super pontem,
covered the-sea meanwhile having-entered into the-river over the-bridge
qui duabus lintribus tenebatur, navis illa, quae Leudastem
which by-two boats was-held ship that which Leudast
vehebat, dimergitur; et nisi natandi fuisset amminiculo
carried is-sunk and unless of-swimming he-had-been by-the-aid
liberatus, cum sociis forsitan interisset. Navis vero
freed with companions perhaps he-would-have-perished the-ship but
alia quae huic innexa erat, quae et vinctos vehebat, super
other which to-this tied was which also the-bound carried over
aquas Dei auxilio elevatur. Igitur deducti ad regem qui
the-waters of-God by-the-help is-raised therefore led to the-king who

vincti fuerant, incusantur instanter, ut capitali sententia
bound had-been are-accused insistently that by-capital sentence
finirentur. Sed rex recogitans, absolutos a vinculo libera
they-be-ended but the-king reconsidering released from bond in-free
custodia reservat inlaesos. Ad civitatem vero Turonicam
custody keeps unharmed at the-city indeed of-Tours
Berulfus dux cum Eunomio comite fabulam fingit, quod
Berulf the-duke with Eunomius the-count a-tale invents that
Gunthramnus rex capere vellet Turonis civitatem, et iccirco,
Guntram the-king to-take wished of-Tours the-city and therefore
ne aliqua negligentia accederet, oportere, ait, urbem custodia
lest any negligence should-come to-be-proper says the-city by-guard
consignari. Ponunt portis dolose custodes, qui civitatem
to-be-secured they-place at-the-gates deceitfully guards who the-city
tueri adsimilantes, me utique custodirent. Mittunt etiam
to-protect pretending me certainly should-guard they-send also
qui mihi consilium ministrarent, ut ad occultum, adsumtis
men-who to-me counsel should-supply that to secret taken
melioribus rebus ecclesiae, Arverno fuga secederem; sed non
the-better things of-the-church to-Clermont in-flight I-should-withdraw but not
acquievi. Igitur rex, accersitis regni sui episcopis, causam
I-agreed therefore the-king summoned of-kingdom his the-bishops the-case
diligenter iussit exquiri. Cumque Riculfus clericus saepius
diligently ordered to-be-examined and-when Riculf the-cleric often
discuteretur occulte et contra me vel meos multas fallacias
was-examined secretly and against me and mine many falsehoods
promulgaret, Modestus quidam faber lignarius ait ad eum:
published Modestus a-certain craftsman carpenter says to him
‘O infelix, qui contra episcopum tuum tam contumaciter
O unhappy-one who against bishop your so stubbornly
ista meditaris! Satius tibi erat silere, et, petita venia
these-things you-plot better for-you it-was to-be-silent and sought pardon

episcopi, gratiam inpetraris'. Ad haec ille clamare
of-the-bishop the-favor you-should-have-obtained to these-things he to-shout
coepit voce magna ac dicere: 'En ipse, qui mihi silentium
began with-voice great and to-say lo he who to-me silence
indicit, ne prosequar veritatem! En reginae inimicum, qui
proclaims lest I-pursue the-truth lo of-the-queen an-enemy who
causam criminis eius non sinet inquiri!' Nuntiantur
the-case of-the-charge her not shall-allow to-be-inquired are-announced
protinus haec reginae. Adprehenditur Modestus, torquetur,
at-once these-things to-the-queen is-seized Modestus is-tortured
flagellatur, et in vincula compactus, custodiae deputatur.
is-flogged and into chains fastened to-custody is-assigned
Cumque inter duos custodes catenis et cippo teneretur
and-when between two guards with-chains and stocks he-was-held
vinctus, media nocte, dormientibus custodibus, orationem
bound at-middle night sleeping the-guards prayer
fudit ad Dominum, ut dignaretur eius potentiam miserum
he-poured to the-Lord that he-would-deign his power the-wretch
visitare, et qui innocens colligatus fuerat, visitatione Martini
to-visit and who innocent bound had-been by-the-visitation of-Martin
praesulis ac Medardi absolveretur. Mox, disruptis vinculis,
the-bishop and of-Medard might-be-released soon burst the-bonds
confracto cippo, reserato ostio, sancti Medardi basilicam,
shattered the-stocks unbarred the-door of-holy Medard the-basilica
nocte nobis vigilantibus, introiit.
by-night we keeping-vigil he-entered
Congregati igitur apud Brinnacum villam episcopi, in unam
gathered therefore at Berny the-estate the-bishops into one
domum residere iussi sunt. Dehinc adveniente rege, data
house to-sit ordered were thereafter arriving the-king given
omnibus salutatione ac benedictione accepta, resedit. Tunc
to-all greeting and blessing received he-sat then

Berthramnus Burdegalensis civitatis episcopus, cui hoc
Bertram of-the-Bordeaux city bishop to-whom this
cum regina crimen impactum fuerat, causam proponit meque
with the-queen charge imputed had-been the-case sets-forth and-me
interpellat, dicens, a me sibi ac reginae crimen obiectum.
addresses saying by me to-himself and the-queen the-charge laid
Negavi ego in veritate haec locutum, et audisse quidem
I-denied I in truth these-things to-have-spoken and to-have-heard indeed
haec alios, me non excogitasse. Nam foris domum rumor
these-things others me not to-have-devised for outside the-house rumor
in populo magnus erat, dicentium: 'Cur haec super
among the-people great was of-men-saying why these-things upon
sacerdotem Dei obiciuntur? Cur talia rex prosequitur?
a-priest of-God are-charged why such-things the-king pursues
Numquid potuit episcopus talia dicere vel de servo? Heu,
surely-not could the-bishop such-things to-say even of a-slave alas
heu, domine Deus, largire auxilium servo tuo!' Rex autem
alas O-Lord God bestow help to-servant your the-king moreover
dicebat: 'Crimen uxoris meae meum habetur opprobrium. Si
said the-charge of-wife my my is-held reproach if
ergo censitis, ut super episcopum testes adhibeantur, ecce
therefore you-judge that against the-bishop witnesses be-brought behold
adsunt! Certe, si videtur, ut haec non fiant, et in fidem
they-are-present certainly if it-seems that these-things not be-done and to the-faith
episcopi committantur, dicite; libenter audiam quae iubetis'.
of-the-bishop be-committed say gladly I-shall-hear what you-order
Mirati sunt omnes regis prudentiam vel patientiam simul.
wondered have all of-the-king the-prudence and patience together
Tunc cunctis dicentibus: 'Non potest persona inferior super
then all saying not can a-person inferior against
sacerdotem credi', restitit ad hoc causa, ut, dictis missis
a-priest to-be-believed rested at this the-case that said masses

in tribus altaribus, me de his verbis exuerem sacramento.
at three altars me of these words I-should-clear by-oath
Et licet canonibus essent contraria, pro causa tamen regis
and though to-the-canons they-were contrary for the-cause yet of-the-king
impleta sunt. Sed nec hoc sileo, quod Rigunthis regina,
fulfilled they-were but nor this I-pass-over that Rigunth the-queen
condolens doloribus meis, ieiunium cum omni domo sua
condoling with-sorrows my a-fast with all household her
celebravit, quousque puer nuntiaret, me omnia sic implesse,
celebrated until a-servant announced me all-things so to-have-fulfilled
ut fuerant instituta. Igitur regressi sacerdotes ad regem,
as they-had-been appointed therefore having-returned the-priests to the-king
aiunt: 'Impleta sunt omnia ab episcopo quae imperata sunt.
say fulfilled are all-things by the-bishop which commanded were
O rex, quid nunc ad te, nisi ut cum Berthramno accusatore
O king what now to you except that with Bertram the-accuser
fratris communione priveris?' Et ille: 'Non', inquit, 'ego
of-the-brother from-communion you-be-deprived and he not he-says I
nisi audita narravi'. Quaerentibus illis, quis hoc dixerit,
except things-heard related asking they who this had-said
respondit, se haec a Leudaste audisse. Ille autem
he-answered himself these-things from Leudast to-have-heard he moreover
secundum infirmitatem vel consilii vel propositionis suae iam
according-to the-weakness both of-counsel and of-purpose his already
fugam inhierat. Tunc placuit omnibus sacerdotibus, ut sator
flight had-begun then it-pleased all the-priests that the-sower
scandali, infitiator reginae, accusator episcopi, ab omnibus
of-scandal the-denier of-the-queen the-accuser of-the-bishop from all
arceretur ecclesiis, eo quod se ab audientia subtraxisset.
should-be-barred churches by-that that himself from the-hearing he-had-withdrawn
Unde et epistolam subscriptam aliis episcopis qui non
whence also a-letter subscribed to-other bishops who not

adfuerant transmiserunt. Et sic unusquisque in loco suo
had-been-present they-sent and thus each to place his
regressus est. Leudastis vero haec audiens, basilicam sancti
returned has Leudast but these-things hearing the-basilica of-holy
Petri Parisius expetiit. Sed cum audisset edictum regis, ut
Peter at-Paris sought but when he-had-heard the-edict of-the-king that
in suo regno a nullo colligeretur, et praesertim quod filius
in his kingdom by no-one he-should-be-received and especially that son
eius, quem domi reliquerat, obisset, Turonus occulte veniens,
his whom at-home he-had-left had-died to-Tours secretly coming
quae melius habuit in Biturico transposuit. Prosequentibus
what better he-had into the-Berry he-transferred pursuing
vero regalibus pueris, ipse per fugam labitur. Capta
indeed the-royal servants he-himself through flight slips taken
quoque uxore eius, in pago Tornacensi exilio recluditur. At
also the-wife his in the-district of-Tournai in-exile is-shut-up but
Riculfus clericus ad interficiendum deputatur. Pro cuius vita
Riculf the-cleric to being-killed is-assigned for whose life
vix obtinui, tamen de tormentis excusare non potui. Nam
scarcely I-obtained yet from torments to-excuse not I-could for
nulla res, nullum metallum tanta verbera potuit sustinere,
no thing no metal so-many blows could to-sustain
sicut hic miserrimus. Nam ab hora tertia diei, revinctis
as this most-wretched-man for from the-hour third of-the-day bound
postergum manibus, suspensus ad arborem dependebat; ad
behind-the-back hands hung on a-tree he-hung-down at
horam vero nonam depositus, extensus ad trocleas, caedebatur
the-hour indeed ninth taken-down stretched on pulleys he-was-beaten
fustibus, virgis ac loris duplicibus, et non ab uno vel
with-clubs rods and thongs doubled and not by one or
duobus, sed quanti accedere circa miserum potuerunt artus,
two but as-many-as to-approach around the-wretch could limbs

toti caesores erant. Cum autem iam in discrimine esset, tunc
all beaters were when moreover already in danger he-was then
aperuit veritatem et archana doli publice patefecit. Dicebat
he-opened the-truth and the-secrets of-the-trick publicly laid-bare he-said
enim ob hoc reginae crimen obiectum, ut, eiecta de regno,
for for this to-the-queen the-charge laid that cast-out from the-kingdom
interfectis fratribus, Chlodovechus regnum acciperet, Leudastis
killed the-brothers Clovis the-kingdom should-receive Leudast
ducatum, Riculfus vero presbiter, qui iam a tempore
the-dukedom Riculf but the-presbyter who already from the-time
beati Eufronii episcopi amicus erat Chlodovechi, episcopatum
of-blessed Eufronius the-bishop friend was of-Clovis the-episcopate
Turonicum ambiret, huic Riculfo clerico archidiaconatu
of-Tours should-canvass to-this Riculf the-cleric the-archdeaconate
promisso. Nos vero cum Dei gratia Turonus reversi,
promised we but with of-God the-grace to-Tours having-returned
invenimus ecclesiam conturbatam per Riculfum presbiterum.
found the-church disturbed by Riculf the-presbyter
Nam hic sub Eufronio episcopo de pauperibus provocatus,
for he under Eufronius the-bishop from the-poor promoted
archidiaconus ordinatus est. Exinde ad presbiterium admotus,
archdeacon ordained was thence to the-presbyterate moved
recessit ad propria. Semper elatus, inflatus, praesumtiosus;
withdrew to his-own always elated puffed-up presumptuous
nam, me adhuc commorante cum rege, hic, quasi iam
for me still staying with the-king he as-if already
esset episcopus, in domo ecclesiae ingreditur impudenter,
he-were bishop into the-house of-the-church enters impudently
argentum describit ecclesiae reliquasque res sub sua redegit
the-silver lists of-the-church and-the-other things under his brought
potestate. Maiores clericos muneribus ditat, largitur vineas,
power the-senior clerics with-gifts enriches bestows vineyards

prata distribuit; minoribus vero fustibus plagisque multis
meadows distributes the-juniors indeed with-clubs and-blows many
etiam manu propria adfecit, dicens: 'Recognoscite dominum
even with-hand his-own afflicted saying recognize lord
vestrum, qui victoriam de inimicis obtinuit; cuius ingenium
your who victory over enemies has-obtained whose wit
Turonicam urbem ab Arvernis populis emundavit'; ignorans
the-Tours city of the-Arvernian peoples has-cleansed not-knowing
miser, quod praeter quinque episcopos reliqui omnes, qui
the-wretch that besides five bishops the-rest all who
sacerdotium Turonicum susceperunt, parentum nostrorum
the-priesthood of-Tours received of-kinsmen our
prosapiae sunt coniuncti. Illud saepe suis familiaribus dicere
to-the-lineage are joined that often to-his intimates to-say
erat solitus, hominem prudentem non aliter nisi in
he-was accustomed a-man prudent not otherwise except in
periuriis quis decipere possit. Sed cum me reverso adhuc
perjuries anyone to-deceive could but when me returned still
despiceret nec ad salutationem meam, sicut reliqui cives
he-despised nor to greeting my as the-other citizens
fecerant, adveniret, sed magis me interficere minitaret, cum
had-done came but rather me to-kill threatened with
consilio provincialium eum in monasterio removeri praecipio.
the-counsel of-the-provincials him into a-monastery to-be-removed I-order
Cumque ibidem artius distringeretur, intercedentibus Felicis
and-when there more-strictly he-was-held interceding of-Felix
episcopi missis, qui memoratae causae fautor extiterat,
the-bishop the-envoys who of-the-mentioned cause a-supporter had-been
circumventum periuriis abbatem, fuga elabitur et usque
deceived with-perjuries the-abbot in-flight he-slips-away and all-the-way
ad Felicem accedit episcopum; eumque ille ambienter collegit,
to Felix comes the-bishop and-him he eagerly received

quem execrare debuerat. Leudastis vero in Biturigo pergens,
whom to-execrate he-ought Leudast but into the-Berry going
omnes thesauros quos de spoliis pauperum detraxerat
all the-treasures which from the-spoils of-the-poor he-had-drawn
secum tulit. Nec multo post, inruentibus Biturigis
with-himself took nor much after rushing-in the-men-of-Bourges
cum iudice loci super eum, omne aurum argentumque
with the-judge of-the-place upon him all the-gold and-silver
vel quod secum detulerat abstulerunt, nihilque ei nisi
and what with-himself he-had-brought took-away and-nothing to-him except
quod super se habuit relinquentes; ipsamque abstulissent
what upon himself he-had leaving and-the-very would-have-taken
vitam, nisi fuga fuisset elapsus. Resumtis dehinc viribus,
life unless by-flight he-had slipped-away resumed thereafter strength
cum aliquibus Turonicis iterum inruit super praedones suos;
with some men-of-Tours again he-rushed upon plunderers his
interfectoque uno, aliqua de rebus ipsis recepit et in
and-killed one some of things the-very he-recovered and into
Turonico revertitur. Audiens haec Berulfus dux, misit
the-Touraine returns hearing these-things Berulf the-duke sent
pueros suos cum armorum apparatu, ut apprehenderent
servants his with of-arms equipment that they-should-seize
eum. Ille vero cernens, se iam iamque capi, relictis
him he but seeing himself already and-already to-be-taken left
rebus, basilicam sancti Hilarii Pictavensis expetiit. Berulfus
the-goods the-basilica of-holy Hilary of-Poitiers sought Berulf
vero dux res captas regi transmisit. Leudastis enim
but the-duke the-goods taken to-the-king sent Leudast for
egrediebatur de basilica, et inruens in domibus diversorum,
would-go-out from the-basilica and rushing into the-houses of-various-men
praedas publice exercebat. Sed et in adulteriis saepe in ipsa
plunders publicly practiced but also in adulteries often in the-very

sancta portico deprehensus est. Commota autem regina, quod
holy porch caught was moved moreover the-queen that
scilicet locus Deo sacratus taliter pollueretur, iussit eum
namely a-place to-God consecrated thus was-polluted ordered him
a basilica sancta eici. Qui eiectus, ad hospites suos
from the-basilica holy to-be-cast-out who cast-out to hosts his
iterum in Biturigo expetiit, deprecans, se occuli ab eis.
again in the-Berry went begging himself to-be-hidden by them

Quae beatus Salvius de Chilperico praedixit

L · WHAT SAINT SALVIUS FORETOLD OF CHILPERIC

Taking leave of Bishop Salvius after the council at Berny, Gregory is asked whether he sees what Salvius sees above the roof of the king's house. Gregory sees only the new roofing, but Salvius sees the sword of divine wrath hanging over it. Twenty days later the king's two sons die.

Et licet de beati Salvii episcopi conlocutione superius
and although about of-blessed Salvius the-bishop the-conversation above
memorare debueram, sed quia mentem excessit, esse
to-recall I-ought but because the-mind it-escaped to-be
sacrilegum non arbitror, si in posterum scribatur. Igitur
sacrilegious not I-think if in the-sequel it-be-written therefore
cum, vale post sinodum memoratam regi iam dicta, ad
when farewell after the-synod mentioned to-the-king already said to
propria redire vellimus, non ante discidere placuit, nisi hunc
our-own to-return we-wished not before to-depart it-pleased unless this
virum, libatis osculis, linqueremus. Quem quesitum in atrio
man given kisses we-left whom sought in the-court
Brinnacinsis domus repperi. Cui dixi, quia iam eram ad
of-the-Berny house I-found to-whom I-said that already I-was to

propriam rediturus. Tunc remoti paululum, dum hinc inde
my-own about-to-return then withdrawn a-little while hither thither
sermocinaremur, ait mihi: 'Videsne super hoc tectum quae ego
we-talked he-says to-me do-you-see upon this roof what I
suspicio?' Cui ego: 'Video enim supertegulum, quod nuper
look-up-at to-whom I I-see for the-upper-roof which lately
rex poni praecepit'. Et illi: 'Aliud', inquid, 'non aspicis?'
the-king to-be-placed ordered and he else he-says not you-see
Cui ego: 'Nihil aliud video'. Suspicabar enim, quod aliquid
to-whom I nothing else I-see I-suspected for that something
ioculariter loqueretur. Et adieci: 'Si tu aliquid magis cernis,
jokingly he-spoke and I-added if you something more discern
enarra'. At ille, alta trahens suspiria, ait: 'Video ego evaginatum
tell but he deep drawing sighs says I-see I drawn
irae divinae gladio super domum hanc dependentem'.
of-wrath divine the-sword over house this hanging
Verumtamen non fefellit dictio sacerdotis; nam post dies viginti
nevertheless not deceived the-saying of-the-priest for after days twenty
duo filii regis, quos superius mortuos scripsimus, obierunt.
two sons of-the-king whom above dead we-have-written died

Quod Childebertus ad Chilpericum transiit, et de fuga Mummuli

I · CHILDEBERT JOINS CHILPERIC, AND MUMMOLUS FLEES

In his sixth year Childebert breaks with Guntram and allies with Chilperic. Gogo dies and Wandelen replaces him. Mummolus flees Guntram's kingdom and shuts himself in Avignon. A synod at Lyon settles disputes and condemns the negligent, then goes back to the king to discuss Mummolus' flight and other quarrels.

Anno igitur sexto regni sui Childeberthus rex, reiectam
in-the-year therefore sixth of-reign his Childebert the-king rejected
pacem Guntchramni regis, cum Chilperico coniunctus est.
the-peace of-Guntram the-king with Chilperic joined was
Non post multum tempus Gogo moritur; in cuius locum
not after much time Gogo dies into whose place
Wandelenus subrogatur. Mummulus a regno Guntchramni
Wandelen is-substituted Mummolus from the-kingdom of-Guntram
fuga dilabitur et se infra murorum Avennicorum monitione
in-flight slips-away and himself within of-the-walls of-Avignon the-fortification
concludit. Apud Lugdunum sinodus episcoporum coniungitur,
shuts-in at Lyon a-synod of-bishops is-assembled
diversarum causarum altercationis incidens neglegentioresque
of-diverse cases the-disputes cutting-off and-the-more-negligent
iudicio dampnans. Sinodus ad regem revertitur, multa
by-judgment condemning the-synod to the-king returns many-things
de fuga Mummoli ducis, nonnulla de discordiis tractant.
about the-flight of-Mummolus the-duke several about the-discords they-treat

De legatis Chilperici ab Oriente reversis

II · CHILPERIC'S ENVOYS RETURN FROM THE EAST

Chilperic's envoys to Tiberius come back after three years, wrecked off Agde, and the people there keep much of what the waves cast ashore. At Nogent the king shows Gregory a golden dish set with gems weighing fifty pounds, made to honor the Franks, and gold pieces of a pound each from the emperor, stamped with his image and a four-horse chariot.

Interea legati Chilperici regis, qui ante triennium ad Tiberium
meanwhile the-envoys of-Chilperic the-king who before three-years to Tiberius
imperatorem abierant, regressi sunt non sine grave damno
the-emperor had-gone returned have not without heavy loss
atque labore. Nam cum Marsiliensim portum propter regum
and labor for when of-Marseille the-port on-account-of of-the-kings
discordias adire ausi non essent, Agathae urbem, quae
the-discords to-approach dared not they-had Agde the-city which
in Gothorum regno sita est, advenerunt. Sed priusquam
in of-the-Goths the-kingdom situated is they-came-to but before
litus attingerent, navis acta vento, inpulsa terris in frustra
the-shore they-reached the-ship driven by-wind dashed on-the-land into pieces
minuitur. Legati vero cum pueris se in pericolo cernentes,
is-broken the-envoys but with servants themselves in danger seeing
arreptis tabulis, vix ripae relati sunt, multis puerorum
seized planks scarcely to-the-shore borne were many of-the-servants
amissis; sed plurimi evaserunt. Res autem quas unda
lost but very-many escaped the-goods moreover which the-wave
litoris invexerat, incolae rapuerunt; ex quibus quae melius
of-the-shore had-carried-in the-inhabitants seized of which what better
fuit recipientes, ad Chilpericum regem retulerunt. Multa
was recovering to Chilperic the-king they-brought-back many-things

tamen ex his Agathensis secum retenuerunt. Tunc ego
yet of these the-people-of-Agde with-themselves kept then I
Novigentum villa ad occursum regis abieram; ibique
to-Nogent the-estate to the-meeting of-the-king had-gone and-there
nobis rex missurium magnum, quod ex auro gemmisque
to-us the-king a-salver great which from gold and-gems
fabricaverat in quinquagenta librarum pondere, ostendit, dicens:
he-had-made in fifty of-pounds weight showed saying
'Ego haec ad exornandam atque nobilitandam Francorum
I this for adorning and ennobling of-the-Franks
gentem feci. Sed et plurima adhuc, si vita comis
the-nation made but also very-many-things still if life companion
fuerit, faciam'. Aureos etiam singularum librarum pondere,
shall-have-been I-shall-make gold-pieces also of-single pounds in-weight
quos imperatur misit, ostendit, habentes ab una parte iconam
which the-emperor sent he-showed having on one side an-image
imperatoris pictam, et scriptum in circulo: Tiberii Constantini
of-the-emperor painted and written in the-circle of-Tiberius Constantine
Perpetui Agusti; ab alia vero parte habentes quadrigam et
Perpetual Augustus on the-other indeed side having a-four-horse-chariot and
ascensorem contenentesque scriptum: Gloria Romanorum. Multa
a-rider and-containing written Glory of-the-Romans many
enim et alia ornamenta, quae a legatis sunt exhibita, ostendit.
for also other ornaments which by the-envoys were displayed he-showed

De legatis Childeberthi ad Chilpericum

III · CHILDEBERT'S ENVOYS TO CHILPERIC

Bishop Egidius of Reims and Childebert's chief men come to Chilperic at Nogent to make a pact against Guntram. Chilperic, his sons dead, names Childebert his heir to all he can win, on condition that Chilperic himself hold everything undisputed while he lives. The pact is signed, and Bishop Leudovald goes to Childebert to swear it in return.

Denique cum apud eandem villam commoraretur, Egidius
finally when at the-same estate he-was-staying Egidius
Remensis episcopus cum primis Childeberthi proceribus in
of-Reims bishop with the-first of-Childebert chiefs on
legationem ad Chilpericum regem venit; ibique conlocutione
an-embassy to Chilperic the-king came and-there a-conference
facta, ut, ablato Guntchramni regis regno, hi se
made that taken-away of-Guntram the-king the-kingdom these themselves
coniungere debeant in pace, ait Chilpericus rex: 'Filii mihi,
to-join should in peace says Chilperic the-king sons to-me
peccatis increscentibus, non remanserunt, nec mihi nunc
sins increasing not have-remained nor to-me now
alius superest heres nisi fratris mei Sygiberthi filius, id
another survives heir except of-brother my Sigibert the-son that
est Childeberthus rex; ideoque in omnibus quae laborare
is Childebert the-king and-therefore in all which to-labor
potuero hic heres existat; tantum dum advixero
I-shall-have-been-able he heir let-be only while I-shall-have-lived
liceat mihi sine scrupulo aut disceptatione cuncta
let-it-be-allowed to-me without scruple or dispute all
tenere'. At illi gratias agentes, pactionem subscriptis, ea
to-hold but they thanks giving the-pact with-signatures those-things

quae locuti fuerant firmaverunt et ad Childeberthum cum
which spoken they-had confirmed and to Childebert with
magnis muneribus sunt regressi. Quibus discedentibus,
great gifts have returned who departing
Chilpericus rex Leudovaldum episcopum cum primis
Chilperic the-king Leudovald the-bishop with the-first
regni sui dirixit. Qui, data susceptaque [de pace]
of-kingdom his sent who given and-received about peace
sacramenta pactionibusque firmatis, muneribus regressi sunt.
oaths and-pacts confirmed with-gifts returned have

Qualiter Lupus a regno Childeberthi fugatus est

IV · HOW LUPUS WAS DRIVEN FROM CHILDEBERT'S KINGDOM

Ursio and Bertefred raise an army to kill Lupus, duke of Champagne. Brunhild, girded like a man, bursts in between the lines and pleads for her faithful servant; Ursio tells her to be content with having ruled under her husband and threatens her with his horses' hooves, but she prevents the battle. They plunder Lupus' houses, and he leaves his wife at Laon and flees to Guntram until Childebert comes of age.

Lupus vero dux Campanensis, cum iam diu adversis
Lupus but the-duke of-Champagne when already long by-adversaries
fategaretur et spoliaretur assiduae et praesertim ab
was-wearied and was-despoiled constantly and especially by
Ursione et Bertefredo, ad extremum conventione facta ut
Ursio and Bertefred at last an-agreement made that
occideretur, commoverunt exercitum contra eum. Quod cernens
he-should-be-killed they-stirred-up an-army against him which seeing
Brunechildis regina, condolens fidelis sui insecutiones
Brunhild the-queen grieving-for of-faithful-man her the-persecutions
iniustas, praecingens se viriliter, inrupit medios hostium
unjust girding herself manfully burst-into the-middle of-the-enemies

cuneos, dicens: 'Nolite, o viri, nolite hoc malum facere; nolite
wedges saying do-not O men do-not this evil to-do do-not
persequi innocentem; nolite pro uno hominem committere
to-pursue an-innocent do-not for one man to-join
proelium, quo solatium regionis intereat'. Haec illa
battle by-which the-support of-the-region may-perish these-things she
loquente, respondit Ursio: 'Recede a nobis, o mulier. Sufficiat
speaking answered Ursio withdraw from us O woman let-it-suffice
tibi sub viro tenuisse regnum; nunc autem filius tuus
to-you under a-husband to-have-held the-kingdom now moreover son your
regnat, regnumque eius non tua, sed nostra tuitione salvatur.
reigns and-the-kingdom his not by-your but our protection is-saved
Tu vero recede a nobis, ne te ungulae equorum nostrorum
you but withdraw from us lest you the-hooves of-horses our
cum terra confodiant'. Haec et alia cum diutissime inter
with the-earth trample these-things and others when very-long between
se protulissent, obtenuit reginae industria, ne pugnarent.
themselves they-had-uttered obtained of-the-queen the-diligence lest they-fight
Tamen ab illo loco discedentes, inruerunt in domibus Lupi;
yet from that place departing they-rushed into the-houses of-Lupus
et, derepto omne praesidio, fingentes se illud in thesauro
and snatched all the-property pretending themselves it in the-treasury
regis recondere, suis eum domibus intulerunt, intendentes
of-the-king to-store into-their it houses carried hurling
Lupi minas atque dicentes: 'Vivus virtute nostrae non
at-Lupus threats and saying alive from-power our not
evadit'. At ille cernens se in discrimine, tutatam infra urbis
he-escapes but he seeing himself in danger protected within of-the-city
Lugdune Clavate murus coniugem suam, ad Guntchramnum
of-Laon Clavatum the-walls wife his to Guntram

regem confugit. A quo benigne susceptus, cum eo latuit,
the-king fled by whom kindly received with him hid
expectans, ut Childeberthus ad legitimam perveniret aetatem.
waiting that Childebert to lawful should-arrive age

Altercatio cum Iudaeo

V · A DEBATE WITH A JEW

At Nogent Chilperic tells Gregory to lay his hand on Priscus, a Jew who buys for him, and argues with him himself. Priscus asks how God could become a man, be born of a woman, and die. Gregory answers from the Jew's own prophets, that a virgin will conceive, that they pierced his hands and feet, that by his bruises we are healed, and Jacob's blessing of Judah. Priscus is unmoved; the king asks Gregory for his blessing, they give thanks and share bread and wine, and they part.

Igitur Chilpericus rex, cum adhuc apud supradictam villam
therefore Chilperic the-king when still at the-above-said estate
moraretur, inpedimenta movere praecipiens, Parisius venire
he-stayed the-baggage to-move ordering to-Paris to-come
disponet. Ad quem cum iam vale dicturus acciderem,
arranges to whom when already farewell about-to-say I-approached
Iudaeus quidam Priscus nomine, qui ei ad species
a-Jew certain Priscus by-name who to-him for valuables
quoemendas familiaris erat, advenit. Cuius caesariem rex
to-be-bought intimate was arrived whose hair the-king
blande adpraehensa manu, ait ad me, dicens: 'Veni, sacerdus
gently seized by-the-hand says to me saying come O-priest
Dei, et inponi manum super eum'. Illo quoque renitenti, ait
of-God and lay the-hand upon him he also resisting says
rex: 'O mens dura et generatio semper incredula, quae non
the-king O mind hard and generation always unbelieving which not

intelligit filium Dei sibi prophetarum vocibus repromissum;
understands the-son of-God to-itself of-the-prophets by-the-voices promised
non intelligit eclesiastica mystiria in suis sacrificiis figurata'.
not understands ecclesiastical mysteries in its sacrifices figured
Haec eo dicente, Iudaeus ait: 'Deus non egit coniugium
these-things he saying the-Jew says God not made marriage
neque prole ditatur neque ullum consortem regni
nor with-offspring is-enriched nor any partner of-the-kingdom
habere patitur, qui per Moysen ait: Videte, videte, quia
to-have suffers who through Moses says see see that
ego sum Dominus, [et] absque me non est Deus. Ego
I am the-Lord and without me not is God I
occidam et ego vivere faciam; percutiam, et ego sanabo.
shall-kill and I to-live shall-make I-shall-strike and I shall-heal
Ad haec rex ait: 'Deus ab spiritali utero Filium genuit
to these-things the-king says God from a-spiritual womb a-Son begot
sempiternum, non aetati iuniori, non potestati minori, de
everlasting not in-age younger not in-power less of
quo ipse ait: Ex utero ante lucifero genui te. Hunc
whom he-himself says from the-womb before the-morning-star I-begot you him
ergo ante saecula natum in novissimis saeculis mundo
therefore before the-ages born in the-last ages to-the-world
misit sanatorem, sicut ait propheta tuus: Misit Verbum
he-sent as-healer as says prophet your he-sent Word
suum, et sanavit eos. Quod autem ais, quia ipse non
his and healed them what moreover you-say that he-himself not
generet, audi prophetam tuum dicentem ex voce dominica:
begets hear prophet your saying from the-voice of-the-Lord
Numquid ego, qui alius parere facio, ipse non paream?
surely-not I who others to-bear make I-myself not shall-bear
Haec enim de populo, qui in eum per fidem renascitur,
this for of the-people which in him through faith is-reborn

ait'. Ad haec Iudaeus respondit: 'Numquid Deus homo
he-says to these-things the-Jew answered surely-not God man
fieri potuit aut de mulieri nasci, verberibus subdi,
to-become could or of a-woman to-be-born to-blows to-be-subjected
morte damnari?' Ad haec rege tacentem, in medio
to-death to-be-condemned to these-things the-king being-silent into the-middle
ingerens, dixi: 'Ut Deus, Dei filius, homo fierit, non
thrusting-myself I-said that God of-God the-son man became not
suae, sed nostrae necessitatis extetit causa. Nam captivum
of-his-own but of-our necessity was the-cause for captive
peccato homine et diaboli servitute subiectum redemere
to-sin man and of-the-devil to-the-slavery subjected to-redeem
non poterat, nisi hominem adsumpsisset. Ego vero non de
not he-could unless man he-had-assumed I but not from
euangeliis et apostolo, quae non credis, sed de tuis libris
the-gospels and the-apostle which not you-believe but from your books
testimonia praebens, proprio te mucrune confodiam, sicut
testimonies offering with-your-own you blade shall-pierce as
quondam David Goliam legitur trucidasse. Igitur quod
once David Goliath is-read to-have-slaughtered therefore that
Deus homo futurus esset, audi prophetam tuum: Et Deus,
God man about-to-be was hear prophet your both God
inquid, et homo, et quis cognovit eum? Et alibi: Hic
he-says and man and who knew him and elsewhere this
est Deus noster, et non repotabitur alius praeter eum; qui
is God our and not shall-be-reckoned another beside him who
invenit omnem viam scientiae et dedit illam Iacob puero
found every way of-knowledge and gave it to-Jacob servant
suo et Israhel dilecto suo. Post haec in terris visus est
his and Israel beloved his after these-things on earth seen he-was
et cum hominibus conversatus est. Quod autem de virgine
and with men conversed has that moreover from a-virgin

nascitur, audi similiter prophetam tuum dicentem: Ecce
he-is-born hear likewise prophet your saying behold
virgo in utero concipiet et pariet filium, et vocabitur
a-virgin in the-womb shall-conceive and shall-bear a-son and shall-be-called
nomen eius Emmanuhel, quod est interpraetatum: Nobiscum
the-name his Emmanuel which is interpreted with-us
Deus. Quod verberibus subdi, quod clavis affigi
God that to-blows to-be-subjected that with-nails to-be-fixed
deberit et aliis quoque iniuriis vel subiacere vel affici,
he-should and to-other also injuries either to-be-subject or to-be-afflicted
alius propheta ait: Foderunt manus meas et pedes meos;
another prophet says they-dug hands my and feet my
divisirunt sibi vestimenta mea, et citera. Et iterum:
they-divided among-themselves garments my and the-rest and again
Dedirunt in escam meam fel et in siti mea potaverunt me
they-gave into food my gall and in thirst my they-gave-drink me
aceto. Et quod per ipsum crucis patibulum labentem
with-vinegar and that through the-very of-the-cross gibbet the-falling
mundum et diaboli dicione subiectum restituerit in
world and of-the-devil to-the-dominion subjected he-restored into
regno suo, item David ait: Dominus regnavit a ligno. Non
kingdom his likewise David says the-Lord has-reigned from the-wood not
quod ante non regnaverit apud Patrem, sed super populum,
that before not he-reigned with the-Father but over the-people
quem diaboli servituti liberaverat, rudem regnum accepit'.
which of-the-devil from-the-slavery he-had-freed new kingdom he-received
Iudaeus ad haec respondit: 'Quae Deo fuit necessitas, ut
the-Jew to these-things answered what to-God was the-necessity that
ista pateretur?'. Cui ego: 'Iam dixi tibi, Deus hominem
these-things he-should-suffer to-whom I already I-said to-you God man
creavit innoxium, sed astu serpentis circumscriptum,
created harmless but by-the-cunning of-the-serpent ensnared

praevaricatur praecepti factus est; et ideo a side
a-transgressor of-the-command made he-was and therefore from the-seat
paradisi eiectus, mundanis laboribus deputatus est. Qui
of-paradise cast-out to-worldly labors assigned was who
morte unigeniti Dei Christi Deo reconciliatus est
by-the-death of-the-only-begotten of-God Christ to-God reconciled was
Patri'. Iudaeus dixit: 'Non poterat Deus mittere prophetas
the-Father the-Jew said not could God to-send prophets
aut apostolos, qui eum ad viam revocarent salutis, nisi
or apostles who him to the-way should-recall of-salvation unless
ipse humiliatus fuisset in carne?' Ad haec ego: 'A
he-himself humbled had-been in flesh to these-things I from
principio genus semper diliquit humanum, quam numquam
the-beginning the-race always has-transgressed human which never
terruit nec submersio diluvii nec incendium Sodomae nec
terrified nor the-drowning of-the-flood nor the-burning of-Sodom nor
plagae Aegypti nec miraculum maris Iordanisque divisio;
the-plagues of-Egypt nor the-miracle of-the-sea and-of-the-Jordan the-division
qui semper legi Dei restitit, prophetis non credidit, et
which always to-the-law of-God resisted the-prophets not believed and
non solum non credidit, verum etiam ipsos praedicatores
not only not believed but also the-very preachers
paenitentiae interemit. Ideo nisi ipse eum discendisset
of-penance killed therefore unless he-himself him had-descended
redemere, haec explere non poterat alter. Cuius nos
to-redeem these-things to-fulfill not could another whose we
nativitati renati, baptismo abluti, vulnere curati, resurrectione
by-the-birth reborn by-baptism washed by-wound cured by-resurrection
erecti, ascensione glorificati sumus. Quod autem morbis
raised by-ascension glorified are that moreover diseases
nostris medere venturus erat, propheta tuus ait: Livore
our to-heal about-to-come he-was prophet your says by-the-bruise

eius sanati sumus; et alibi: Ipse peccata nostra portabit
his healed we-are and elsewhere he-himself sins our shall-bear
et orabit pro transgressoribus; et iterum: Sicut oves ad
and shall-pray for the-transgressors and again as sheep to
occisionem ductus est; et quasi agnus coram tundente
slaughter led he-was and as a-lamb before the-shearer
sine voce, sic non aperuit os suum. In humiliatione
without voice so not he-opened mouth his in humiliation
iudicium eius sublatum est. Generationem eius quis enarravit?
judgment his taken-away was generation his who has-declared
Dominus exercituum nomen eius. De hoc et Iacob ille, de
the-Lord of-hosts the-name his of this also Jacob that from
cuius te iactas venisse generationem, in illa filii sui Iudae
whose you boast to-have-come generation in that of-son his Judah
benedictione, quasi ad ipsum Christum, filium Dei, loquens,
blessing as-if to the-very Christ son of-God speaking
ait: Adorabunt te filii patris tui, catulum leonis Iuda.
says shall-worship you the-sons of-father your whelp of-a-lion Judah
De germine, fili mi, ascendisti. Recubans dormisti quasi
from the-shoot O-son my you-have-gone-up lying-down you-have-slept as
leo, quasi catulus leonis. Qui suscitavit eum? Pulchriores
a-lion as a-whelp of-a-lion who has-roused him more-beautiful
oculi eius vino et dentes eius lacte candidiores. Quis,
the-eyes his than-wine and the-teeth his than-milk whiter who
inquid, suscitavit eum? Et licet ipse dixerit: Potestatem
he-says has-roused him and although he-himself said power
habeo ponendi animam meam, et potestatem habeo
I-have of-laying-down soul my and power I-have
iterum sumendi eam; tamen Paulus apostulus ait: Qui non
again of-taking-up it yet Paul the-apostle says who not
credederit, quod Deus illum suscitavit a mortuis, salvus
shall-have-believed that God him raised from the-dead saved

esse non poterit'. Haec et alia nobis dicentibus, numquam
to-be not shall-be-able these-things and others we saying never
conpunctus est miser ad credendum. Tunc rex, silenti
pricked was the-wretch to believing then the-king silent
illo, cum viderit, eum his sermonibus non compungi, ad
he when he-saw him by-these words not to-be-pricked to
me conversus, postulat, ut, accepta benedictione, discederit.
me turned demands that received the-blessing he-should-depart
Ait enim: 'Dicam', inquid, 'tibi, o sacerdus, quod Iacob
he-says for I-shall-say he-says to-you O priest what Jacob
dixit ad angelum, qui ei loquebatur: Non demittam te,
said to the-angel who to-him spoke not I-shall-let-go you
nisi benedixeris mihi'. Et haec dicens, aquam manibus
unless you-shall-have-blessed me and these-things saying water for-the-hands
porregi iubet. Quibus ablutis, facta oratione, accepto pane,
to-be-offered orders which washed made the-prayer received the-bread
gratias Deo agentes, et ipsi accepimus et regi
thanks to-God giving both ourselves we-received and to-the-king
porreximus; austoque mero, vale dicentes discessimus. Rex
offered and-drunk the-wine farewell saying we-departed the-king
vero, ascenso equite, Parisius est regressus cum coniuge et
but mounted the-horse to-Paris has returned with wife and
filia vel omni familia sua.
daughter and all household his

De sancto Hospicio reclauso et abstinentia vel miraculis eius

VI · HOSPICIUS THE RECLUSE, HIS ABSTINENCE AND HIS MIRACLES

Hospicius, chained in iron near Nice, lives on bread and dates, and roots in Lent. He foretells the Lombards' invasion and sends his monks away. A Lombard who raises a sword to behead him has his arm stiffen, is healed by the saint, and becomes a monk. He heals a deaf-mute from Angers, a man born blind, and women possessed, and, foreseeing his death, lays aside his chains, prays, and dies, and the worms that ate him vanish.

Fuit autem apud urbem Nicensim eo tempore Hospicius
there-was moreover at the-city of-Nice at-that time Hospicius
reclausus magnae abstinentiae, qui constrictus catenis ad
a-recluse of-great abstinence who bound with-chains to
purum corpus ferreis, induto desuper cilicio, nihil aliut quam
the-bare body iron put-on over-it haircloth nothing else than
purum panem cum paucis dactalis comedebat. In diebus
plain bread with a-few dates ate in the-days
autem quadraginsime de radicibus herbarum Aegyptiarum,
moreover of-Lent from roots of-herbs Egyptian
quas heremitae utuntur, exhibentibus sibi negotiatoribus,
which hermits use supplying to-him merchants
alibatur. Et primum quidem [ius] in quo coxerant
he-was-fed and first indeed the-broth in which they-had-cooked
auriens, ipsas sumebat in posterum. Magnas enim per eum
drinking them he-took in the-sequel great for through him
Dominus virtutes dignatus est operare. Nam quodam tempore,
the-Lord powers deigned has to-work for at-a-certain time
revelante sibi Spiritu sancto, adventum Langobardorum in
revealing to-him the-Spirit holy the-coming of-the-Lombards into
Galleis hoc modo praedixit: 'Venient', inquid, 'Langobardi
the-Gauls in-this manner he-foretold shall-come he-says the-Lombards

in Galleis et devastabunt civitates septem, eo quod
into the-Gauls and shall-lay-waste cities seven by-that that
increverit malitia eorum in conspectu Domini; quia nullus
has-grown the-malice of-them in the-sight of-the-Lord because no-one
est intellegens, [nullus est requirens Deum], nullus est
is understanding no-one is seeking God no-one is
qui faciat bonum, quo ira Dei placetur. Est enim
who does good by-which the-anger of-God is-appeased is for
omnes populus infidelis, periuriis deditus, furtis obnoxius,
all the-people unfaithful to-perjuries given to-thefts liable
in homicidiis prumptus, ad quibus nullus iustitiae fructus
in murders ready in whom no of-justice fruit
nullatenus crescit. Non decimae dantur, non pauperes aluntur,
at-all grows not tithes are-given not the-poor are-fed
non teguntur nudi, non peregrini hospicio recipiuntur aut
not are-covered the-naked not strangers in-hospitality are-received or
cibo sufficienter sacientur. Ideo haec plaga supervenit.
with-food sufficiently are-filled therefore this plague has-come-upon
Nunc autem dico vobis: Congerete omnem substantiam
now moreover I-say to-you gather all property
vestram infra murorum septa, ne a Langobardis deripiatur,
your within of-walls the-enclosures lest by the-Lombards it-be-snatched
et vos ipsus in locis firmissimis communite'. Haec eo
and you yourselves in places strongest fortify these-things he
loquente, omnes obstupefacti et vale dicentes, cum magna
speaking all astounded and farewell saying with great
admiratione ad propria sunt regressi. Monachis quoque dixit:
wonder to their-own have returned to-the-monks also he-said
'Abscidite et vos a loco, auferentes vobiscum quae habetis.
depart also you from the-place carrying-off with-you what you-have
Ecce enim adpropinquat gens quam praedixi!' Dicentibus
behold for approaches the-nation which I-foretold saying

autem illis: 'Non relinquemus te, sanctissime pater', ait:
moreover they not we-shall-leave you O-most-holy father he-says
'Nolite timere pro me; futurum est enim, ut inferant
do-not fear for me about-to-be it-is for that they-inflict
mihi iniurias, sed non nocebunt usque ad mortem'.
on-me injuries but not they-shall-harm all-the-way to death
Discedentibus autem monachis, venit gens illa; et dum
departing moreover the-monks came nation that and while
cuncta quae repperit vastat, pervenit ad locum ubi sanctus
all which it-found it-lays-waste it-came to the-place where the-saint
Dei reclausus erat. At ille per fenestram turris ostendit
of-God shut-in was but he through the-window of-the-tower showed
se eis. Ille vero circumeuntes turrem, aditum, per
himself to-them they but going-round the-tower an-entrance through
quem ingrederentur ad eum, invenire non poterant. Tunc duo
which they-might-enter to him to-find not could then two
ascendentes, detexerunt tectum, et videntes eum vinctum
climbing uncovered the-roof and seeing him bound
catenis indutumque ciliciis, dicunt: 'Hic malefactor est
with-chains and-clothed in-haircloths say this-man a-malefactor is
et homicidium fecit, ideo in his legaminibus vinctus
and a-murder has-done therefore in these bonds bound
tenitur'. Vocatumque interpraetem, sciscitantur ab eo, quid
he-is-held and-called an-interpreter they-inquire from him what
male ficerit, ut tale supplitio artaretur. At ille fatetur,
evil he-had-done that by-such punishment he-was-confined but he confesses
se homicidam esse omnesque criminis reum. Tunc unus,
himself a-murderer to-be and-of-every crime guilty then one
extracto gladio, ut caput eius libraret, dextera in ipso
drawn the-sword that the-head his he-might-strike the-right-hand in the-very
ictu suspensa diriguit, nec eam ad se potuit revocare.
blow suspended stiffened nor it to himself he-could to-recall

Tunc gladium laxans, terrae deiecit. Haec videntes
then the-sword loosening on-the-earth he-threw these-things seeing
socii eius, clamorem in caelo dederunt, flagitantes a
the-companions his an-outcry to heaven gave demanding from
sancto, ut, quid agere poterint, clementer insinuaret. Ipse
the-saint that what to-do they-could kindly he-should-suggest he-himself
vero, inposito salutis signo brachium sanitatis restituit. Ille
but placed of-salvation the-sign the-arm to-health restored he
autem in eodem loco conversus, tonsorato capite, fidelissimus
moreover in the-same place converted tonsured head a-most-faithful
monachus nunc habetur. Duo vero duces, qui eum audierunt,
monk now is-held two but dukes who him heeded
incolomes patriae redditi sunt; qui vero contempserunt
unharmed to-the-fatherland restored were who but despised
praeceptum eius, miserabiliter in ipsa provintia sunt defuncti.
the-precept his wretchedly in the-very province have died
Multi autem ex ipsis a daemoniis correpti, clamabant:
many moreover of them by demons seized cried
'Cur nos, sancte, beatissime, sic crucias et incendis?'
why us O-holy most-blessed-one thus do-you-torture and burn
Sed inpositam eis manum, mundabat eos. Post haec
but placed on-them the-hand cleansed them after these-things
homo erat Andecavensis incola, qui per nimiam febrem
a-man was of-Angers an-inhabitant who through excessive fever
eloquium pariter auditumque perdederat; et cum febrae
speech equally and-hearing had-lost and when from-the-fever
convaluisset, surdus permanebat ac mutus. Igitur diaconus ex
he-had-recovered deaf he-remained and dumb therefore a-deacon from
provintia illa Romam directus est, ut beatorum apostolorum
province that to-Rome sent was that of-the-blessed apostles
pignora vel reliquorum sanctorum, qui urbem illam muniunt,
the-relics and of-the-other saints who city that defend

exhiberet. Quod cum ad parentes infirmi illius pervenisset,
he-should-bring which when to the-kinsmen of-sick-man that it-had-come
rogant, ut eum comitem iteneris sumere dignaretur, confisi,
they-ask that him as-companion of-the-journey to-take he-would-deign trusting
quod, si beatissimorum apostolorum adiret sepulchra,
that if of-the-most-blessed apostles he-approached the-tombs
protinus possit adsequi medicinam. Euntibus autem illis,
at-once he-could to-obtain healing going moreover they
venerunt ad locum, ubi beatus Hospicius habitabat. Quo
they-came to the-place where blessed Hospicius lived who
salutato ac deosculato, causas iteneris pandit ac proficisci
greeted and kissed the-causes of-the-journey he-discloses and to-set-out
se Romam indecat seque his qui sancto viro de
himself for-Rome indicates and-himself to-those who to-the-holy man of
naucleris amici essent commendare deposcit. Cumque
the-shipmasters friends were to-commend asks and-when
ibi adhuc moraretur, sensit vir beatus per spiritum
there still he-stayed felt the-man blessed through the-spirit
Domini adesse virtutem; et ait diacono: 'Infirmum, qui
of-the-Lord to-be-present power and says to-the-deacon the-sick-man who
comes tui nunc est iteneris, rogo ut meis conspectibus
companion of-your now is journey I-ask that to-my eyes
repraesentis'. At ille nihil moratus, velociter ad metatum
you-present but he not-at-all having-delayed swiftly to the-lodging
vadit invenitque infirmum febre plenum, qui per nutum
goes and-finds the-sick-man with-fever full who by a-nod
aures suas dare tinnitum indecabat; adpraehensumque ducit
ears his to-give a-ringing indicated and-seized leads
ad sanctum Dei. At ille adpraehensa manu caesariem, adtraxit
to the-saint of-God but he seized by-hand the-hair drew
capud illius in finestram, adsumptumque oleum benedictione
the-head of-him into the-window and-taken oil by-blessing

sanctificatum, tenens manu sinistram linguam eius, ori
sanctified holding in-hand left the-tongue his into-mouth
verticique capitis infudit, dicens: 'In nomine domini mei
and-on-crown of-the-head poured saying in the-name of-the-Lord my
Iesu Christi aperiantur aures tuae, reseretque os tuum
Jesus Christ be-opened ears your and-may-unlock mouth your
virtus illa, qui quondam ab homine surdo et muto
the-power that which once from a-man deaf and dumb
noxium eiecit daemonium'. Et haec dicens, interrogat
the-harmful cast-out demon and these-things saying asks
nomen. Ille vero clara voce ait: 'Sic dicor'. Cum haec
the-name he but with-clear voice says thus I-am-called when these-things
vidisset diaconus, ait: 'Gratias tibi inmensas refero, Iesu
had-seen the-deacon says thanks to-you immense I-render O-Jesus
Christi, qui talia per servum tuum dignaris ostendere.
Christ who such-things through servant your you-deign to-show
Quaerebam Petrum, quaerebam Paulum Laurentiumque vel
I-was-seeking Peter I-was-seeking Paul and-Lawrence and
reliquos, qui Romam proprio cruore inlustrant; hic omnes
the-others who Rome with-their-own blood make-illustrious here all
repperi, hic cunctos inveni'. Haec eo cum maximo fletu
I-have-found here all I-have-found these-things he with greatest weeping
et admiratione dicente, vir Dei omni intentione vanam
and wonder saying the-man of-God with-all effort vain
gloriam vitans, ait: 'Sile, dilectissime frater, non haec
glory avoiding says be-silent O-most-beloved brother not these-things
ego facio, sed ille qui mundum ex nihilo condedit, qui pro
I do but he who the-world from nothing founded who for
nobis hominem suscepit, caecis visum, surdis auditum,
us man took-on to-the-blind sight to-the-deaf hearing
mutis prestat eloquium; qui leprosis cutem pristinam,
to-the-dumb supplies speech who to-lepers skin former

mortuis vitam et omnibus infirmis adfluentem medicinam
to-the-dead life and to-all the-sick abundant medicine
indulget'. Tunc diaconus gaudens et vale dicens, abscessit
grants then the-deacon rejoicing and farewell saying departed
cum comitibus suis. Quibus discedentibus, homo quidam
with companions his who departing a-man certain
Dominicus, — sic enim erat viro nomen—, a nativitate
Dominic so for was to-the-man the-name from birth
caecus, advenit ad istius miraculi virtutem probandam. Qui
blind came for of-this miracle the-power to-be-proved who
dum in monastirio duobus aut tribus mensibus resederet,
while in the-monastery for-two or three months he-stayed
oratione ac ieiuniis vacans, tandem vocat eum ad se
to-prayer and fasts devoting-himself at-last calls him to himself
vir Dei et ait: 'Vis recipere visum?' Cui ille
the-man of-God and says do-you-wish to-receive sight to-whom he
ait: 'Voluntas', inquid, 'mea erat ignota cognuscere.
says the-will he-says my was things-unknown to-know
Nam quae sit lux ignoro. Unum tantum scio, quod ab
for what is light I-know-not one-thing only I-know that by
hominibus conlaudatur; ego autem ab inicio aetatis meae
men it-is-praised I moreover from the-beginning of-age my
usque nunc videre non merui'. Tunc cum oleo benedicto
up-to now to-see not I-have-deserved then with oil blessed
super oculus eius crucem sanctam faciens, ait: 'In nomine
upon the-eyes his the-cross holy making says in the-name
Iesu Christi redemptores nostri aperiantur oculi tui'. Et
of-Jesus Christ of-the-redeemer our be-opened eyes your and
statim aperti sunt oculi eius, et erat admirans cernensque
at-once opened were the-eyes his and he-was wondering and-seeing
magnalia Dei, quae in hoc mundo videbat. Dehinc mulier
the-great-works of-God which in this world he-saw thereafter a-woman

quaedam, quae, ut ipsa declamabat, tria habens daemonia,
certain who as she-herself declared three having demons
ad eum adducta est. Quam cum tactu sacro benedixit
to him brought was whom when with-touch holy he-blessed
atque oleo sancto crucem in fronte eius inposuisset,
and with-oil holy a-cross on the-forehead her had-placed
eiectis daemonibus, purgata discessit. Sed et aliam puellam,
cast-out the-demons cleansed she-departed but also another girl
ab spiritu inmundo vexatam, benedictione sanavit. Cum
by a-spirit unclean vexed by-blessing he-healed when
autem iam dies obitus eius adpropinquaret, vocavit ad
moreover already the-day of-death his approached he-called to
se praepositum monastirii, dicens: 'Exibe ferramentum et
himself the-provost of-the-monastery saying bring-out an-iron-tool and
inrumpe parietem et mitte nuntius ad episcopum civitatis,
break-through the-wall and send messengers to the-bishop of-the-city
ut veniat ad me sepeliendum. Die enim tertio ab hoc
that he-come for me to-be-buried on-day for third from this
egredior mundo et vado in requiem distinatam, quam mihi
I-go-out world and go into rest appointed which to-me
Dominus repromisit'. Haec eo dicente, misit praepositus ad
the-Lord has-promised these-things he saying sent the-provost to
episcopum civitatis Nicensis, qui haec ei nuntiarent.
the-bishop of-the-city of-Nice men-who these-things to-him should-announce
Post haec Crescens quidam venit ad fenestram, et videns
after these-things Crescens a-certain came to the-window and seeing
eum catenis vinctum, vermibus plenum, ait: 'O domine
him with-chains bound with-worms full says O lord
mi, qualiter tam valida turmenta tollerare tam fortiter
my how so strong torments to-bear so bravely
potes?' Cui ille ait: 'Confortat me ille pro cuius nomine
can-you to-whom he says strengthens me he for whose name

haec patior. Dico autem tibi, quia iam absolvor ab his
these-things I-suffer I-say moreover to-you that already I-am-released from these
vinculis et vado in requiem meam'. Adveniente autem die
bonds and I-go into rest my arriving moreover the-day
tertio, deposuit catenas, quibus vinctus erat, prostravit se
third he-laid-down the-chains with-which bound he-was prostrated himself
in orationem; et cum diutissime cum lacrimis orasset,
in prayer and when very-long with tears he-had-prayed
conlocans se super scamnum, extensis pedibus elevatisque
placing himself upon a-bench stretched-out feet and-raised
ad caelum manibus, gratias agens Deo, tradedit spiritum.
to heaven hands thanks giving to-God he-gave-up the-spirit
Et statim omnes vermes ille, qui sanctos artos perforabant,
and at-once all worms those which the-holy limbs were-piercing
evanuerunt. Adveniens autem Austadius episcopus, beatum
vanished arriving moreover Austadius the-bishop the-blessed
corpus studiosissime sepulturae mandavit. Haec omnia ab
body most-carefully to-burial committed these-things all from
ipsius ore cognovi, quem superius mutum et surdum ab
his mouth I-learned whom above dumb and deaf by
eo sanatum exposui. Qui multa mihi et alia de eius
him healed I-have-set-forth who many-things to-me also others of his
virtutibus narravit, sed prohibuit me res illa loqui, quia
powers told but forbade me thing that to-speak because
audivi, vitam ipsius a multis fuisse conscriptam.
I-heard the-life his by many to-have-been written

De transitu Ferreoli Ucecensis episcopi

VII · THE DEATH OF FERREOLUS, BISHOP OF UZÈS

Ferreolus of Uzès, a learned man who wrote letters after the manner of Sidonius, dies. Albinus, the former prefect, is installed by Dynamius without the king's consent and dies within three months. Jovinus obtains the king's warrant, but the deacon Marcellus is consecrated first, and when Jovinus besieges him, Marcellus wins by bribes.

Eo tempore Ferreolus Ucecensis episcopus, magnae vir
at-that time Ferreolus of-Uzès bishop of-great a-man
sanctitatis, obiit, plenus sapientia et intellectu; qui libros
holiness died full of-wisdom and understanding who books
aliquos epistolarum, quasi Sidonium secutus, conposuit.
some of-letters as-if Sidonius having-followed composed
Post cuius obitum Albinus ex praefecto per Dinamium
after whose death Albinus former prefect through Dynamius
rectorem Provinciae extra regis consilium suscepit
the-governor of-Provence outside of-the-king the-counsel took-up
episcopatum; quem non amplius quam tribus utens mensibus,
the-episcopate which not more than for-three using months
cum ad hoc causa restitisset, ut removeretur, defunctus est.
when to this the-case had-come that be-be-removed died has
Iovinus iterum, qui quondam Provinciae rector fuerat, regium
Jovinus again who once of-Provence governor had-been a-royal
de episcopatum praeceptum accipit. Sed praevenit eum
for the-episcopate order receives but forestalled him
Marcellus diaconus, Felicis senatoris filius. Qui, convocatis
Marcellus the-deacon of-Felix the-senator son who called-together
conprovincialibus, per consilium Dinamii episcopus ordinatus
the-fellow-provincials by the-counsel of-Dynamius bishop ordained

est. Sed et ipse vi pulsatus deinceps a Iovino, ut
was but also he-himself by-force attacked thereafter by Jovinus that
removeretur, conclusus in civitate, virtute se defensare
he-might-be-removed shut-in in the-city by-strength himself to-defend
nitebatur; sed cum non valeret, muneribus vicit.
strove but when not he-availed by-gifts he-won

De Eparchio reclauso Egolismensis urbis

VIII · EPARCHIUS, THE RECLUSE OF ANGOULÊME

Eparchius, from Périgueux, lives forty-four years in a cell at Angoulême, gives all he is offered to the poor and to ransom captives, and persuades judges to pardon. When a thief is hanged despite his plea, he prays until the gallows beam breaks, and the man is brought to him alive; he shows him to the stunned count. He dies of a slight fever, and many he ransomed follow his funeral.

Obiit et Ebarchius reclausus Ecolesinensis, vir magnificae
died also Eparchius the-recluse of-Angoulême a-man of-magnificent
sanctitatis, per quem Deus multa miracula ostendit; de
holiness through whom God many miracles showed of
quibus, relictis plurimis, pauca perstringam. Petrocoricae
which left very-many a-few I-shall-touch-on of-the-Périgueux
urbis incola fuit; sed post conversionem clericus factus,
city an-inhabitant he-was but after conversion a-cleric made
Ecolesinam veniens, cellulam sibi aedificavit. In quo
to-Angoulême coming a-little-cell for-himself he-built in which
collectis paucis monachis, in oratione morabatur assidue; et si
gathered a-few monks in prayer he-dwelt continually and if
ei aliquid auri argentique offerebatur, aut in necessitatibus
to-him anything of-gold and-of-silver was-offered either on the-needs
pauperum aut in redemtione captivorum distribuebat. Panes
of-the-poor or on the-redemption of-captives he-distributed bread

in cellula illa, eo vivente, coctus numquam fuit, sed
in cell that he living baked never was but
a devotis, cum necessitas exegisset, inferebatur. Magnam
by the-devout when need had-required it-was-brought-in a-great
enim catervam populorum de oblationibus devotorum
for crowd of-peoples from the-offerings of-the-devout
redemit; pustularum malarum venenum crucis signum
he-redeemed of-pustules evil the-poison of-the-cross by-the-sign
saepe compressit, daemonas de obsessis corporibus oratione
often suppressed demons from possessed bodies by-prayer
abegit et iudicibus plerumque, ut culpabilibus ignoscerent,
drove-away and to-judges often that the-guilty they-should-pardon
dulcedine profusa imperavit potius quam rogavit. Nam ita
with-sweetness poured-forth he-commanded rather than asked for so
erat dulcis alloquio, ut ei negare non possent, cum fuisset
he-was sweet in-address that to-him to-refuse not they-could when he-had
indulgentiam deprecatus. Quodam vero tempore, dum pro
indulgence begged at-a-certain indeed time while for
furtum quis ad adpendendum deduceretur, qui et in alia
theft someone to being-hanged was-led who also in other
multa scelera, tam in furtis quam in homicidiis, accusabatur
many crimes both in thefts and in murders was-accused
ab incolis criminosius, et haec ei nuntiata fuissent,
by the-inhabitants more-criminally and these-things to-him announced had-been
misit monachum suum ad deprecandum iudici, ut scilicet
he-sent monk his to beg the-judge that namely
culpabilis ille vitae concederetur. Sed insultante vulgo atque
the-guilty-man that to-life be-granted but jeering the-mob and
vociferante, quod, si hic dimitteretur, neque regioni neque
shouting that if he were-released neither for-the-region nor
iudici posset esse consultum, dimitti non potuit. Interea
for-the-judge could to-be provided-for to-be-released not he-could meanwhile

extenditur ad trocleas, virgis ac fustibus caeditur et
he-is-stretched on pulleys with-rods and clubs is-beaten and
patibulo condemnatur. Cumque moestus monachus abbati
to-the-gibbet is-condemned and-when sad the-monk to-the-abbot
renuntiasset: 'Vade', inquit, 'attende a longe, quia scito,
had-reported go he-says watch from afar because know
quod, quem homo reddere noluit, Dominus suo munere
that whom man to-render refused the-Lord by-his gift
redonabit. Tu vero, cum eum cadere videris, protinus
shall-give-back you but when him to-fall you-shall-have-seen at-once
adprehensum adducito in monasterium'. Monacho vero
seized bring into the-monastery the-monk indeed
iussa complente, ille prosternitur in oratione et tamdiu
the-orders fulfilling he prostrates-himself in prayer and so-long
in lacrimis ad Deum fudit preces, quoadusque, disruptum
in tears to God poured prayers until burst
obice cum catenis, terrae restitueretur adpensus. Tunc
the-bar with the-chains to-the-earth was-restored the-hanged-man then
monachus adprehensum eum abbatis conspectibus incolumem
the-monk seized him of-the-abbot to-the-eyes unharmed
repraesentat. At ille gratias Deo agens, comitem accersiri
presents but he thanks to-God giving the-count to-be-summoned
iubet, dicens: 'Semper me benigno animo solitus eras audire,
orders saying always me with-kindly mind accustomed you-were to-hear
fili dilectissime; et cur hodie induratus hominem, pro cuius
O-son most-beloved and why today hardened the-man for whose
vita rogaveram, non laxasti?' At ille: 'Libenter te', inquit,
life I-had-asked not you-released but he gladly you he-says
'audio, sancte sacerdos; sed, insurgente vulgo, aliud facere
I-hear O-holy priest but rising-up the-mob otherwise to-do
non potui, timens super me seditionem moveri'. Et ille: 'Tu',
not I-could fearing upon me a-sedition to-be-raised and he you

inquid, ‘me non audisti; Deus autem audire me dignatus est,
he-says me not heard God moreover to-hear me deigned has
et quem tu tradidisti morti, ille vitae restituit. En’, inquid,
and whom you delivered to-death he to-life has-restored lo he-says
‘coram te adstat sanus!’ Haec eo dicente, prosternitur ad
before you he-stands sound these-things he saying he-prostrates-himself at
pedes comitis stupentis, quod videbat vivere quem in mortis
the-feet of-the-count stunned that he-saw to-live whom in of-death
interitu reliquisset. Haec ego ab ipsius comitis ore
the-destruction he-had-left these-things I from of-the-very count the-mouth
cognovi. Sed et alia multa fecit, quae insequi longum
learned but also other many-things he-did which to-pursue long
putavi. Post quadraginta quattuor vero annos reclusionis suae
I-thought after forty four indeed years of-seclusion his
parumper febre pulsatus tradidit spiritum; protractusque a
a-little by-fever struck he-gave-up the-spirit and-drawn-out from
cellula, sepulturae mandatus est. Magnus autem conventus,
the-cell to-burial committed was a-great moreover gathering
ut diximus, de redemptis in eius processit exsequiis.
as we-have-said of the-redeemed at his went-forth funeral

De Domnolo Cinomannorum episcopo

IX · DOMNOLUS, BISHOP OF LE MANS

Domnolus, once abbot at Saint Lawrence's in Paris, who had hidden Chlothar's spies, begs not to be sent among Avignon's sophist senators and is given Le Mans, where he makes a lame man walk and a blind man see. Dying after twenty-two years, he chooses Abbot Theodulf; the king assents, then changes his mind, and Badegisil, mayor of the palace, is tonsured and succeeds him.

Domnolus vero Cinomannorum episcopus aegrotare coepit.
Domnolus but of-the-Cenomanni bishop to-be-sick began
Tempore enim Chlotharii regis apud Parisius ad basilicam
in-the-time for of-Chlothar the-king at Paris at the-basilica
sancti Laurentii gregi monasteriali praefuerat. Sed quoniam,
of-holy Lawrence the-flock monastic he-had-headed but since
Childeberto seniore vivente, semper Chlothario regi fidelis
Childebert the-elder living always to-Chlothar the-king faithful
extitit et nuntius illius ad speculandum missus crebrius
he-was and the-messengers of-him for spying sent more-often
occulebat, praestolabatur rex locum, in quo pontificatus
he-hid awaited the-king a-place in which of-the-pontificate
honorem acciperet. Migrante autem Avenniensis civitatis
the-honor he-might-receive departing moreover of-Avignon of-the-city
pontifice, istum illuc dare deliberaverat. Sed beatus Domnolus
the-pontiff him thither to-give he-had-decided but blessed Domnolus
haec audiens, ad basilicam sancti Martini antistitis, ubi
these-things hearing to the-basilica of-holy Martin the-prelate where
tunc Chlotharius rex ad orationem venerat, accessit, et
then Chlothar the-king for prayer had-come went and
nocte tota in vigiliis excubans, per priores qui
night the-whole in vigils watching through the-leading-men who

aderant regi suggessionem intulit, ut non quasi captivus
were-present to-the-king a-suggestion brought that not as-if a-captive
ab eius elongaretur aspectu; nec permitteret, simplicitatem
from his he-be-removed sight nor he-allow the-simplicity
illius inter senatores sophisticos ac iudices philosophicos
of-him among senators sophistical and judges philosophical
fatigari, adserens, hunc locum humilitatis sibi esse
to-be-wearied asserting this place of-humility to-himself to-be
potius quam honoris. Ad haec rex annuens, migrante
rather than of-honor to these-things the-king assenting departing
Innocentio Cinomannorum episcopo, ipsum ecclesiae illi
Innocent of-the-Cenomanni the-bishop him to-church that
antistitem destinavit. Iam adsumpto episcopatu, talem se
as-prelate appointed already taken-up the-bishopric such himself
tantumque praebuit, ut in summae sanctitatis culmen evectus
and-so-great he-showed that to of-highest holiness the-summit raised
debili usum gressuum, caeco restituerit visum. Qui post
to-the-lame the-use of-steps to-the-blind he-restored sight who after
viginti duos episcopati annos, dum se cerneret morbo
twenty two of-the-episcopate years when himself he-saw by-disease
regio calculoque gravissime fatigari, Theodulfum abbatem
royal and-by-stone most-gravely to-be-wearied Theodulf the-abbot
in loco suo praeelegit. Cuius assensum rex praebuit
in place his preselected of-whom assent the-king gave
voluntatem, sed non multum post tempus, mutata sententia,
the-will but not much after time changed the-decision
in Batechisilum domus regiae maiorem transfertur electio.
to Badegisil of-the-house royal the-mayor is-transferred the-election
Qui tonsoratus, gradus quos clerici sortiuntur ascendens,
who tonsured the-grades which clerics obtain ascending
post quadraginta diebus, migrante sacerdote, successit.
after forty days departing the-priest succeeded

De basilica sancti Martini effracta

X · SAINT MARTIN'S CHURCH BROKEN OPEN

Thieves climb by a grating through the apse window of Saint Martin's church and steal gold, silver, and silk palls, treading on the holy tomb. At Bordeaux they quarrel and one kills another, and the theft comes to light. Chilperic has them bound and brought to him, but Gregory writes asking that they not die for the saint's sake, and the king spares them and has the goods returned.

His diebus basilica sancti Martini a furibus effracta
in-these days the-basilica of-holy Martin by thieves broken-into
fuit. Qui ponentes ad fenestram absidae cancellum, quod
was who placing at the-window of-the-apse a-lattice which
super tumulum cuiusdam defuncti erat, ascendentes per
over the-tomb of-a-certain dead-man was climbing by
eum, effracta vitrea, sunt ingressi; auferentesque multum
it broken the-glass have entered and-carrying-off much
auri argentique vel palleorum olosericorum, abierunt, non
of-gold and-of-silver and of-cloths of-silk went-away not
metuentes super sanctum sepulcrum pedem ponere, ubi vix
fearing upon the-holy tomb a-foot to-place where scarcely
vel os applicare praesumimus. Sed virtus sancti voluit
even the-mouth to-apply we-presume but the-power of-the-saint wished
hanc temeritatem etiam cum iudicio manifestare terribili. Nam
this rashness even with judgment to-manifest terrible for
hi, perpetrato scelere, ad Burdegalensim civitatem venientes,
these committed the-crime to the-Bordeaux city coming
orto scandalo, unus alterum interemit; sicque patefacto opere,
arisen a-quarrel one the-other killed and-thus revealed the-deed
furtum repertum est, ac de hospitale eorum argentum
the-theft found was and from the-lodging their the-silver

comminutum vel pallea sunt extracta. Quod cum regi
broken-up and the-cloths were drawn-out which when to-the-king
Chilperico nuntiatum fuisset, iussit eos alligari vinculis
Chilperic announced it-had-been he-ordered them to-be-bound with-chains
et suo conspectui praesentari. Tunc ego metuens, ne ob
and to-his sight to-be-presented then I fearing lest for
illius causam homines morerentur, qui vivens in corpore pro
his cause men should-die who living in the-body for
perditorum vita saepius deprecatus est, epistolam regi
of-the-lost the-life often prayed has a-letter to-the-king
precationis transmisi, ne, nostris non accusantibus, ad quos
of-entreaty I-sent lest our not accusing to whom
persecutio pertinebat, hi interficerentur. Quod ille benigne
the-prosecution belonged these be-killed which he kindly
suscipiens, vitae restituit. Species vero, quae dissipatae fuerant,
receiving to-life restored the-valuables indeed which scattered had-been
studiosissime componens, loco sancto reddi praecepit.
most-carefully assembling to-the-place holy to-be-returned ordered

De Theodoro episcopo et Dinamio

XI · BISHOP THEODORE AND DYNAMIUS

Dynamius, governor of Provence, persecutes Bishop Theodore of Marseille while Guntram detains the bishop. Childebert sends Duke Gundulf, Gregory's great-uncle, who traps Dynamius in Saint Stephen's church and restores Theodore; Guntram's men seize him again, the king finds him innocent, and enmity grows between uncle and nephew.

Apud Massiliense vero urbe Dinamius rector Provinciae
at the-Marseille indeed city Dynamius the-governor of-Provence
graviter insidiari Theodoro episcopo coepit. At ille ad regem
gravely to-plot-against Theodore the-bishop began but he to the-king
properare disponens, comprehensus ab eo, in medium civitatis
to-hasten arranging seized by him in the-middle of-the-city
tenetur; et graviter iniuriatus, tandem laxatus est. Clerici
is-held and gravely injured at-last released was the-clerics
autem Massiliensis dolum cum Dinamio moliebantur, ut
moreover of-Marseille a-trick with Dynamius were-contriving that
ab episcopatum eiceretur. Sed dum ad regem Childebertum
from the-episcopate he-be-cast-out but while to the-king Childebert
ambularet, cum Iovino ex praefectum a Gunthramno rege
he-was-walking with Jovinus former prefect by Guntram the-king
deteneri iubetur. Quod audientes Massiliensis clerici, gaudio
to-be-detained he-is-ordered which hearing the-Marseille clerics with-joy
magno repleti, quod iam detineretur, iam deputaretur
great filled that already he-was-detained already was-assigned
exilio, quod iam in hoc res perstitisset, ut numquam
to-exile that already to this the-thing had-come that never
Massilia reverteretur, domos ecclesiae adprehendunt, ministeria
to-Marseille he-would-return the-houses of-the-church they-seize the-vessels

describunt, regesturia reserant, promptuaria expoliant omnesque
they-list the-registers they-unseal the-storerooms they-despoil and-all
res ecclesiae, tamquam si iam mortuus esset episcopus,
the-goods of-the-church as if already dead were the-bishop
pervadunt, diversa crimina de pontifice proloquentes, quae
they-invade diverse crimes about the-pontiff uttering which
falsa Christo auspice deprehenduntur.
false Christ guiding are-found
Childebertus vero, postquam cum Chilperico pacificatus est,
Childebert but after with Chilperic reconciled he-was
legatos ad Gunthramnum regem mittit, ut medietatem
envoys to Guntram the-king sends that the-half
Massiliae, quam ei post obitum patris sui dederat, reddere
of-Marseille which to-him after the-death of-father his he-had-given to-return
deberet. Quod si nollet, noverit, se multa perditurum
he-should which if he-refused let-him-know himself many-things about-to-lose
pro partis istius retentatione. Sed ille cum haec reddere
for of-part this the-retention but he when these-things to-return
nollet, vias claudi praecepit, ut nulli per regnum eius
he-refused the-roads to-be-closed ordered that to-no-one through kingdom his
transeundi aditus panderetur. Haec cernens Childebertus,
of-crossing access be-opened these-things seeing Childebert
Gundulfum ex domestico duce facto, de genere senatorio,
Gundulf from household-officer duke made of family senatorial
Massiliam dirigit. Qui cum non auderet ambulare iam per
to-Marseille sends who when not he-dared to-walk now through
Gunthramni regnum, Turonis venit. Quem benigne susceptum
of-Guntram the-kingdom to-Tours came whom kindly received
recognosco matris meae avunculum esse; retentumque mecum
I-recognize of-mother my the-uncle to-be and-kept with-me
quinque diebus, impositisque necessariis, abire permisi. Ille
for-five days and-supplied necessities to-go I-allowed he

vero progressus, Massiliam ingredi, obsistente Dinamio, non
but having-advanced Marseille to-enter opposing Dynamius not
valebat. Sed nec episcopus, qui iam tunc se cum Gundulfo
was-able but nor the-bishop who already then himself with Gundulf
iunxerat, in ecclesia sua recipiebatur. Dinamius autem una
had-joined into church his was-received Dynamius moreover together
cum clericis portas obserat urbis, insultans pariter ac
with the-clerics the-gates bars of-the-city insulting equally and
utrumque despiciens, episcopum scilicet et Gundulfum.
both despising the-bishop namely and Gundulf
Tandem ad colloquium ducis adscitus, in basilicam beati
at-last to a-conference of-the-duke summoned into the-basilica of-blessed
Stephani, quae urbe est proxima, venit. Ostiarii enim
Stephen which to-the-city is nearest he-came the-doorkeepers for
custodiebant aedis ingressum, ut, introeunte Dinamio,
guarded of-the-building the-entrance that entering Dynamius
valvae protinus clauderentur. Quo facto, exclusae armatorum
the-doors at-once should-be-shut which done shut-out of-armed-men
turbae post Dinamium ingredi nequiverunt. Quo non
the-crowds after Dynamius to-enter could-not who not
intellegente, dum diversa inter se super altarium
understanding while various-things between themselves at the-altar
conferunt, recedentes ab altario, salutatorium ingrediuntur.
they-discuss withdrawing from the-altar the-reception-hall they-enter
Introeunte cum his Dinamio nudumque iam a suorum
entering with them Dynamius and-bare already from of-his-men
solatio terribiliter increpant; fugatisque satellitibus, qui cum
support terribly they-rebuke and-routed the-attendants who with
armis, eo abducto, circumstrepebant, seniores civium
arms him led-away were-clamoring-around the-elders of-the-citizens
ad se dux una cum episcopo collegit, ut civitatem
to himself the-duke together with the-bishop gathered that the-city

ingrederetur. Tunc Dinamius haec omnia cernens, veniam
he-might-enter then Dynamius these all seeing pardon
petens, datis duci multis muneribus, reddita etiam
seeking given to-the-duke many gifts rendered also
sacramenta, se fidelem episcopo deinceps regique
oaths himself faithful to-the-bishop thereafter and-to-the-king
futurum, suis induitur indumentis. Tunc reseratis tam
about-to-be in-his is-clothed garments then unbarred both
portarum quam sacrarum aedium valvas, ingrediuntur utrique
of-the-gates and of-the-sacred buildings the-doors enter both
civitatem, dux scilicet et episcopus, cum signis et laudibus
the-city the-duke namely and the-bishop with banners and praises
diversisque honorum vexillis. Clerici autem, qui sceleri huic
and-various of-honors standards the-clerics moreover who in-crime this
mixti fuerant, quorum caput Anastasius abba et Proculus
mixed had-been whose head Anastasius the-abbot and Proculus
presbiter erant, intra Dinamii tecta confugiunt, petentes
the-presbyter were within of-Dynamius the-roofs flee seeking
ab eo opem refugii, a quo fuerant incitati. Multi tamen
from him help of-refuge by whom they-had-been incited many yet
eorum per idoneos fideiussores dimissi, ad regem iussi
of-them through suitable sureties released to the-king ordered
sunt ambulare. Interea Gundulfus, subiugatam civitatem in
were to-walk meanwhile Gundulf subjugated the-city into
Childeberti regis dicione restitutoque in loco suo antistite,
of-Childebert the-king the-dominion and-restored in place his the-prelate
ad regem Childebertum regressus est. Sed Dinamius immemor
to the-king Childebert returned has but Dynamius unmindful
fidei, quam Childeberto regi promiserat, ad Gunthramnum
of-the-faith which to-Childebert the-king he-had-promised to Guntram
regem nuntios dirigit, dicens, quod partem sibi debitam
the-king messengers sends saying that the-part to-him due

civitatis per episcopum perderet, nec umquam Massiliensem
of-the-city through the-bishop he-was-losing nor ever the-Marseille
urbem suo potiretur dominio, nisi hic evellatur ab ea.
city in-his would-be-hold dominion unless he be-torn-away from it
At ille ira commotus, iubet contra fas religionis,
but he by-anger moved orders against the-right of-religion
ut pontifex summi Dei artatus vinculis sibi exhiberetur,
that the-pontiff of-highest God bound in-chains to-him be-produced
dicens: 'Trudatur exilio inimicus regni nostri, ne nobis
saying let-be-thrust into-exile the-enemy of-kingdom our lest us
nocere amplius valeat'. Sed cum episcopus de his suspectus
to-harm more he-be-able but when the-bishop of these suspicious
esset, nec facile posset ab urbe erui, advenit festivitas
was nor easily could from the-city to-be-dragged came the-festival
dedicationis oratorii ruris suburbani. Cumque ad haec
of-the-dedication of-an-oratory of-the-country suburban and-when to this
festa, egressus civitatem, properaret, subito armati cum
feast having-gone-out the-city he-hastened suddenly armed-men with
magno fremitu ab occultis insidiis scatentes, sanctum vallant
great roar from hidden ambushes swarming the-holy surround
antistitem; deiectumque ab equo, fugant omnes comites
prelate and-thrown from the-horse they-rout all the-companions
eius, servientes alligant, clericos caedunt, ipsumque super
his the-servants they-bind the-clerics they-beat and-him-himself upon
miserabilem imponentes caballum, nullum de suis seque
a-wretched placing nag none of his-men to-follow
permittentes, ad regis deducunt praesentiam. Cumque per
allowing to of-the-king they-lead the-presence and-when through
Aquensim praeterirent urbem, Pientius episcopus loci,
the-Aix they-passed city Pientius the-bishop of-the-place
condolens fratri, datis clericis ad solatium impositisque
grieving-with his-brother given clerics for aid and-supplied

necessariis, abire permisit. Dum haec agerentur, clerici
necessities to-go allowed while these-things were-done the-clerics
iterum Massiliensis domus ecclesiae reserant, archana
again of-Marseille the-houses of-the-church unseal the-secret-places
rimantur et alia discribunt, alia suis domibus inferunt.
search and some-things list others into-their houses carry
Episcopus vero ad regem deductus nec culpabilis inventus,
the-bishop but to the-king led nor guilty found
ad civitatem suam redire permissus, cum grandi est a
to city his to-return permitted with great was by
civibus laude susceptus. Ex hoc enim gravis inimicitia
the-citizens praise received from this for grave enmity
inter Gunthramnum regem et Childebertum nepotem suum
between Guntram the-king and Childebert nephew his
exoritur, disruptumque foedus, sibi invicem insidiabantur.
arises and-broken the-treaty on-each-other mutually they-plotted

De exercetu contra Biturigas commoto

XII · THE ARMY RAISED AGAINST THE PEOPLE OF BOURGES

Chilperic sends Duke Desiderius against Guntram; he drives off Duke Ragnovald, takes Périgueux and Agen, and Ragnovald's wife, dragged from Saint Caprasius' church, is sent to Toulouse. Desiderius takes all Guntram's cities in those parts. Duke Berulf guards the frontier of Touraine against the men of Bourges; the districts of Yzeures and Barrou are ravaged and those who failed to march are fined. Duke Bladast loses most of his army in Gascony.

Igitur Chilpericus rex cernens has discordias inter fratrem
therefore Chilperic the-king seeing these discords between brother
et nepotem suum pullulare, Desiderium ducem evocat
and nephew his to-sprout Desiderius the-duke summons

iobetque, ut aliquid nequitiae inferat fratri. At ille,
and-orders that some of-mischief he-inflict on-the-brother but he
commoto exercitu, Ragnovaldo duce fugato, Petrogoricum
stirred-up an-army Ragnovald the-duke routed Périgueux
pervadit; exactaque sacramenta, Aginnum pergit. Haec
invades and-exacted oaths to-Agen proceeds these-things
audiens uxor Ragnovaldi, quod scilicet, fugato viro suo, haec
hearing the-wife of-Ragnovald that namely routed husband her these
civitas in potestate regis Chilperici redegerentur, basilicam
cities into the-power of-the-king Chilperic were-brought the-basilica
sancti marthiris Caprasi expetiit. Sed extracta exinde et
of-holy martyr Caprasius sought but dragged thence and
spoliata a facultate ac famolorum solatio, datis fideiussoribus,
despoiled of property and of-servants the-support given sureties
Tolosae dirigitur; ibique iterum in basilica sancti Saturnini
to-Toulouse she-is-sent and-there again in the-basilica of-holy Saturninus
resedebat. Desiderius vero cunctas civitates, quae in parte illa
she-stayed Desiderius but all cities which in part that
ad regem Guntchramnum aspiciebant, abstulit et dicionibus
to king Guntram looked took-away and to-the-dominions
regis Chilperici subegit. Berulfus vero dux, cum Bitorigus
of-king Chilperic subjected Berulf but the-duke when the-men-of-Bourges
musitare, quod Toronicum terminum ingrederentur, audisset,
to-mutter that the-Tours territory they-would-enter had-heard
exercitum commovet et se in ipsos fines statuit. Graviter
an-army stirs and himself on the-very borders stations gravely
tunc pagi Isiodorensis ac Berravensis urbis Toronicae
then the-districts of-Yzeures and of-Barrou of-the-city of-Tours
devastati sunt. Sed et postea crudeliter, qui in hac obsidione
laid-waste were but also afterward cruelly who in this blockade

adesse non poterant, sunt damnati. Baudastis vero dux
to-be-present not could were fined Bladast but the-duke
in Vasconiam abiit maximamquae partem exercitus sui amisit.
into Gascony went and-the-greatest part of-army his lost

De Lupo et Ambrosio Turonicis civibus interfectis

XIII · THE KILLING OF LUPUS AND AMBROSE, CITIZENS OF TOURS

Lupus of Tours, widowed, wants to become a cleric, but his brother Ambrose, fearing he will leave his goods to the church, finds him a new wife. At Chinon the brothers sleep drunk in one bed, and the lover of Ambrose's adulterous wife comes by night, kills Ambrose, and mortally wounds Lupus, who tells the story before he dies. A few days later the widow leaves with her lover.

Lupus urbis Turonicae civis, cum, uxore perdita ac liberis,
Lupus of-the-city of-Tours a-citizen when wife lost and children
clericatum expeteret, a fratre Ambrosio prohibitus est, timens,
the-clerical-state sought by brother Ambrose prevented was fearing
ne heredem institueret Dei ecclesiam, si ei coniungeretur.
lest heir he-should-make of-God the-church if to-it he-were-joined
Rursumque illi uxorem providit et diem, in quo ad sponsalia
and-again for-him a-wife he-provided and the-day on which for betrothal-gifts
donanda coniungerent, malesuadus frater indicit. Dehinc
to-be-given they-should-meet the-ill-advising brother appoints thereafter
ad Cainonensem castrum, ubi hospitium habebant, pariter
to the-Chinon fortress where a-lodging they-had together
advenerunt. Sed uxor Ambrosii, cum esset adultera et alium
they-came but the-wife of-Ambrose since she-was an-adulteress and another
in amore lupanario, exoso marito, diligeret, insidias viro
in love whorish hated husband she-loved ambushes for-the-husband
tetendit. Cumque hi germani pariter epulantes et nocte
laid and-when these brothers together feasting and at-night

usque ad ebrietatem vino maduissent, in uno strato pariter
all-the-way to drunkenness with-wine had-been-soaked in one bed together
quieverunt. Tunc moechus uxoris Ambrosii nocte veniens,
they-rested then the-adulterer of-the-wife of-Ambrose by-night coming
quiescentibus cunctis et vino depressis, accensis igne paleis,
resting all and by-wine weighed-down kindled with-fire straws
ut videret quid ageret, extracto gladio, Ambrosium in capite
that he-might-see what he-did drawn the-sword Ambrose on the-head
librat, ita ut descendens per oculos gladius, cervical capitis
strikes so that descending through the-eyes the-sword the-pillow of-the-head
amputaret. In quo ictu expergefactus Lupus, et se in
cut in which blow awakened Lupus and himself in
sanguinem volutari decernens, exclamat voce magna, dicens:
blood to-be-rolled perceiving cries-out with-voice great saying
'Heu, heu, succurrite, frater meus interfectus est!' Moechus
alas alas help brother my killed is the-adulterer
vero, qui iam perpetrato scelere discedebat, haec audiens,
but who already committed the-crime was-departing these-things hearing
regressus ad lectum, Lupum adit. Quo repugnante, multis
having-returned to the-bed Lupus approaches who resisting with-many
plagis laceratum oppressit, et mortali ictu sauciatum
blows mangled he-overwhelmed and with-a-mortal blow wounded
semivivum reliquit. Sed nullus de familia sensit. Mane autem
half-alive left but none of the-household perceived morning moreover
facto, stupebant omnes de tanto scelere. Lupus tamen adhuc
made were-stunned all at so-great a-crime Lupus yet still
vivens nanctus, sicut actum fuerat referens, spiritum
living having-found-(time) as done it-had-been reporting the-spirit
exalavit. Sed nec longum meretrix lugendi sumsit spatium;
breathed-out but nor long the-harlot of-mourning took space
sed paucis diebus interpositis, coniuncta moecho, discessit.
but a-few days interposed joined to-the-adulterer departed

De portentis quae apparuerunt

XIV · PORTENTS THAT APPEARED

In Childebert's seventh year, rain, lightning, and thunder come in January, and the trees flower. A comet appears in a ring of blackness, the sky burns over Soissons on Easter Day, blood falls from a cloud near Paris, and a house near Senlis is found sprinkled with blood within. A plague of pustules follows, and the swelling sickness rages at Narbonne.

Anno igitur septimo Childeberthi regis, qui erat Chilperici
in-the-year therefore seventh of-Childebert the-king which was of-Chilperic
et Guntchramni vicensimus et primus, mense Ianuario
and of-Guntram the-twentieth and first in-the-month January
pluviae, coruscationes atque tonitrua gravia fuerunt; flores
rains lightnings and thunders heavy there-were flowers
in arboribus ostensi sunt. Stilla, quem comitem superius
on trees shown were the-star which comet above
nominavi, apparuit, ita ut in circuitu eius magna nigrido
I-named appeared so that in the-circuit its great blackness
esset; et illa tamquam se in foramen aliquod posita, ita
was and it as-if itself in a-hole some placed so
in tenebras relucebat, scintillans spargensque comas. Prodebat
in the-darkness shone sparkling and-scattering its-hair went-forth
autem ex ea radius mirae magnitudinis, qui tamquam
moreover from it a-ray of-wondrous size which as-if
fumus magnus incendii apparebat a longe. Visa est autem
smoke great of-a-fire appeared from afar seen it-was moreover
a partem occidentis in ora noctis prima. In die autem
in the-quarter of-the-west at the-hour of-night first on the-day moreover
sanctum paschae apud Sessionas civitatem caelum ardere
holy of-Easter at Soissons the-city the-sky to-burn

visum est, ita ut duo apparerent incendia; et unum erat
seen was so that two appeared fires and one was
maior, aliud vero minor. Post duarum vero horarum spatio
greater the-other but less after of-two indeed hours the-space
coniuncta sunt simul, factumque pharum magnum, evanuerunt.
joined were together and-made a-beacon great they-vanished
In Parisiaco vero terminum verus sanguis ex nube defluxit
in the-Paris indeed territory true blood from a-cloud flowed-down
et super vestimenta multorum hominum caecidit et ita
and upon the-garments of-many men fell and so
tabe maculavit, ut ipsi propria indumenta horrentes
with-gore stained that they-themselves their-own clothes shuddering-at
abnuerunt. Tribus enim locis in termino civitatis illius hoc
refused in-three for places in the-territory of-city that this
prodigium apparuit. In Silvanectense vero terreturio hominis
portent appeared in the-Senlis indeed territory of-a-man
cuiusdam domus, cum ille mane surgeret, sanguine
certain the-house when he in-the-morning rose with-blood
respersa ab intus apparuit. Magna tamen eo anno lues in
sprinkled from within appeared great yet in-that year plague among
populo fuit; valitudinis variae, malignae cum pusulis et vissicis,
the-people was of-sickness various malignant with pustules and blisters
quae multum populum adficerunt mortem. Multi tamen,
which much people afflicted with-death many yet
adhibentes studium, evaserunt. Audivimus enim eo anno in
applying care escaped we-heard for in-that year in
Narbonensem urbem inguinarium morbum graviter desevire, ita
the-Narbonne city the-groin disease gravely to-rage so
ut nullum esset spatium, cum homo correptus fuisset ab eo.
that no was space when a-man seized had-been by it

De obitu Felicis episcopi

XV · THE DEATH OF BISHOP FELIX

Felix of Nantes, falling ill, has the neighboring bishops confirm his nephew Burgundio as his successor, and they send him to Gregory to be consecrated. Gregory refuses, since the canons forbid a layman to be made bishop, and advises him to be tonsured and ordained first. Burgundio delays; Felix dies after an overly strong poultice of cantharides rots his legs, and his cousin Nonnichius succeeds by the king's appointment.

Felix vero episcopus Namneticae civitatis in hac valetudine
Felix but the-bishop of-the-Nantes city in this sickness
corruens, graviter aegrotare coepit. Tunc vocatis ad se
falling gravely to-be-sick began then called to himself
episcopis, qui propinqui erant, supplicat, ut consensum, quem
the-bishops who near were he-begs that the-consent which
in Burgundione nepote suo fecerat, suis subscriptionibus
in Burgundio nephew his he-had-made with-their signatures
roborarent. Quod cum factum fuisset, eum ad me dirigunt.
they-should-strengthen which when done it-had-been him to me they-send
Erat tunc temporis Burgundio quasi annorum viginti quinque.
was then of-time Burgundio about of-years twenty five
Qui veniens, rogat, ut accedens usque Namnetas, episcopum
who coming asks that going up-to Nantes bishop
eum in locum avunculi, qui adhuc superstes erat, tonsoratum
him into the-place of-the-uncle who still surviving was tonsured
consecrare deberem. Quod ego abnui, quia canonibus non
to-consecrate I-should which I refused because with-the-canons not
convenire cognovi. Consilium tamen praebui, dicens: 'Habemus
to-agree I-knew counsel yet I-offered saying we-have
scriptum in canonibus, fili, non posse quemquam ad
written in the-canons O-son not to-be-able anyone to

episcopatum accedere, nisi prius ecclesiasticus gradus regulariter
the-episcopate to-come unless first the-ecclesiastical grades regularly
sortiatur. Tu ergo, dilectissime, revertere illuc et pete, ut
he-obtain you therefore O-most-beloved return thither and ask that
ipse te qui elegit debeat tonsorare. Cumque presbiterii
he-himself you who chose ought to-tonsure and-when of-the-presbyterate
honorem acceperis, ad ecclesiam assiduus esto; et cum
the-honor you-shall-have-received at the-church constant be and when
eum Deus migrare voluerit, tunc tu facile episcopale gradum
him God to-depart shall-have-wished then you easily the-episcopal grade
ascendes'. At ille regressus, consilium acceptum adimplere
shall-ascend but he having-returned the-counsel received to-fulfill
dissimulavit, eo quod Felix episcopus ab incommodo levius
neglected by-that that Felix the-bishop from the-illness more-lightly
agere videretur. Sed postquam febris discessit, tibiae eius ab
to-fare seemed but after the-fever departed the-shins his from
humore pustulas emerserunt. Tunc cantaredarum cataplasmam
humor pustules put-forth then of-cantharides a-poultice
nimium validam ponens, computrescentibus tibiis, anno
excessively strong placing rotting the-shins in-the-year
episcopatus sui tricesimo tertio, aetate septuagenaria vitam
of-episcopate his thirtieth third at-age seventy life
finivit. Cui Nonnichius consobrinus, rege ordinante, successit.
ended to-whom Nonnichius cousin the-king ordaining succeeded

Quod Pappolenus uxorem suam recepit

XVI · PAPPOLEN TAKES BACK HIS WIFE

On Felix's death Pappolen takes back the bishop's niece, his betrothed. He had once carried her off from an oratory to Saint Albinus' church, but Felix had tricked her away and put her in a convent at Bazas. She sends him word, he takes her from the convent and marries her, and with the king's warrants he disregards her kin's threats.

Audiens autem Pappolenus eius obitum, neptem illius, de
hearing moreover Pappolen his death the-niece of-him from
qua separatus fuerat, recepit. Ante hoc autem tempus
whom separated he-had-been took-back before this moreover time
disponsatam eam habuerat; sed dissimolante de nuptiis
betrothed her he-had-had but stalling about the-wedding
Filici episcopo, hic cum magna cohortem veniens, ab oraturio
Felix the-bishop he with a-great troop coming from an-oratory
puellam abstraxit et in basilica beati Albini confugit. Tunc
the-girl dragged-away and into the-basilica of-blessed Albinus fled then
Felix episcopus ira commotus, circumventam puellam dolis
Felix the-bishop by-anger moved ensnared the-girl by-tricks
a marito separavit; mutataque veste, apud Vasatensem
from the-husband separated and-changed garment at the-Bazas
urbem in monastirio posuit. Sed illa occultos pueros nuntius
city in a-monastery placed but she secret servants messengers
dirigit, ut scilicet eam ereptam a loco, in quo posita
sends that namely her snatched from the-place in which placed
erat, acciperet. Quod ille non abnuens, adsumptam de
she-was he-should-take which he not refusing taken from

monastirio puellam suo coniugio copolavit, regalibusque
the-monastery the-girl to-his marriage coupled and-by-royal
munitus praeceptionibus, timere parentum distulit moenas.
fortified orders to-fear of-the-kinsmen put-off the-threats

De Iudaeis per Chilpericum regem conversis

XVII · THE JEWS CONVERTED BY KING CHILPERIC

Chilperic has many Jews baptized and sponsors several, though some return to their old faith. Priscus will not be converted and is imprisoned, then buys time until his son marries. Phatir, a convert, kills Priscus on the Sabbath and takes refuge in Saint Julian's church; when the king orders his servants killed, one of them kills the others and is himself killed by the crowd. Phatir returns to Guntram's kingdom and is killed by Priscus' kin.

Rex vero Chilpericus multos Iudaeorum eo anno baptizare
the-king but Chilperic many of-the-Jews in-that year to-baptize
praecipit, ex quibus pluris excipit a sancto lavacro. Nonnulli
orders of whom several he-received from the-holy font some
tamen eorum, corpore abluti tantum non corde, ad ipsam
yet of-them in-body washed only not in-heart to the-very
quam prius perfidiam habuerant, Deo mentiti, regressi sunt,
which before faithlessness they-had-had to-God having-lied returned have
ita ut et sabbatum observare et diem dominicum honorare
so that both the-sabbath to-observe and the-day of-the-Lord to-honor
vidiantur. Priscus vero ad cognuscendam veritatem nulla
they-seem Priscus but for knowing the-truth by-no
penitus potuit ratione deflecti. Tunc iratus rex iussit eum
at-all could reasoning to-be-turned then angered the-king ordered him
custodiae mancipare, scilicet ut, quem credere voluntariae
to-custody to-consign namely that whom to-believe willingly

non poterat, audire et credere faceret vel invitum. Sed
not he-could to-hear and to-believe he-should-make even unwilling but
ille, datis quibusdam muneribus, spatium postulat, donec
he given certain gifts time demands until
filius eius Massiliensim Hebraeam accipiat; pollicitur dolosae,
son his a-Marseille Hebrew-woman should-take he-promises deceitfully
se deinceps quae rex iusserat impleturum. Interea oritur
himself thereafter what the-king had-ordered about-to-fulfill meanwhile arises
intentio inter illum et Phatiren ex Iudaeis conversum,
a-quarrel between him and Phatir from the-Jews converted
qui iam regis filius erat ex lavacro. Cumque die
who already of-the-king the-son was from the-font and-when on-the-day
sabbati Priscus praecinctus orario, nullum in manu ferens
of-the-sabbath Priscus girded with-a-scarf no in hand carrying
ferramentum, Moysaicas legis quasi impleturus, secretiora
iron-weapon Mosaic of-the-law as-if about-to-fulfill more-secret-rites
conpetiret, subito Patiren adveniens, ipsumque gladio cum
was-seeking suddenly Phatir arriving and-him-himself with-the-sword with
sociis qui aderant iugulavit. Quibus interfectis, ad basilecam
companions who were-present cut-the-throat who killed to the-basilica
sancti Iuliani cum pueris suis, qui ad propinquam plateam
of-holy Julian with servants his which at a-near street
erat, confugit. Cumque ibidem resederent, audiunt, quod rex,
was fled and-when there they-stayed they-hear that the-king
dominum vitae cessum, famolos tamquam malefactores a
the-master to-life granted the-servants as malefactors from
basileca tractos iubet interfici. Tunc unus ex his, evaginato
the-basilica dragged orders to-be-killed then one of them drawn
gladio, domino iam fugato, socios suos interficit, ipse
sword the-master already fled companions his kills he-himself
postmodum cum gladio de basileca egressus; sed inruente
afterward with the-sword from the-basilica having-gone-out but rushing

super se populo, crudiliter interfectus est. Phater autem, accepta
upon him the-people cruelly killed was Phatir moreover received
licentia, ad regnum Guntchramni, unde venerat, est regressus;
leave to the-kingdom of-Guntram whence he-had-come has returned
sed non post multos dies a parentibus Prisci interfectus est.
but not after many days by the-kinsmen of-Priscus killed was

De legatis Chilperici regis ab Hispania reversis

XVIII · CHILPERIC'S ENVOYS RETURN FROM SPAIN

Ansovald and Domigisel come back from Spain, where they went to view the dowry; Leovigild has taken Mérida from his son Hermenegild. Asked how the faith fares, Ansovald says the Christians there keep it whole, but the king now feigns to pray at the martyrs' tombs and owns the Son equal to the Father while denying that the Spirit is God, and Gregory refutes this from the Scriptures. A Spanish embassy follows to Chilperic and Childebert.

Igitur legati Chilperici regis, id est Ansoaldus et
therefore the-envoys of-Chilperic the-king that is Ansovald and
Domegiselus, qui ad conspiciendam dotem in Hispaniis
Domigisel who for inspecting the-dowry into the-Spains
fuerant missi, regressi sunt. His diebus Leuvichildus rex
had-been sent returned have in-these days Leovigild the-king
in exercitu contra Herminichildum, filium suum, resedebat,
in the-army against Hermenegild son his was-staying
cui et Meritam civitatem abstulit. Nam hic qualiter cum
from-whom also Mérida the-city he-took for he how with
ducibus imperatoris Tiberii fuerit coniunctus, iam superius
the-dukes of-the-emperor Tiberius had-been joined already above
exposuimus. Nam et legatis haec causa innexuit moras, ut
we-have-set-forth for also for-the-envoys this cause wove delays that

tardius regredirentur. Quibus visis, ego solicitus eram, qualiter
later they-returned whom seen I anxious was how
in ipsis christianis, qui pauci in eo loco remanserant,
in the-very Christians who few in that place had-remained
fides Christi ferveret. Cui haec Ansoaldus respondit:
the-faith of-Christ burned to-whom these-things Ansovald answered
'Christiani, qui nunc apud Hispanias commorantur, catholicam
the-Christians who now in the-Spains dwell the-catholic
fidem integre servant. Sed rex novo nunc ingenio eam
faith wholly keep but the-king by-a-new now device it
nititur exturbare, dum dolose et ad sepulchra martirum et
strives to-overthrow while deceitfully both at the-tombs of-the-martyrs and
in eclesiis relegionis nostrae orare confingit. Dicit enim:
in the-churches of-religion our to-pray he-feigns he-says for
"Manefeste cognovi, esse Christum filium Dei aequalem
plainly I-have-learned to-be Christ the-son of-God equal
Patri; sed Spiritum sanctum Deum penitus esse non
to-the-Father but the-Spirit holy God at-all to-be not
credo, eo quod in nullis legatur codicibus Deus esse". Heu,
I-believe by-that that in no it-is-read books God to-be alas
heu, quam iniquam sententiam, quam venenosum sensum,
alas how wicked an-opinion how poisonous a-sense
quam prava mente! Et ubi est illud quod Dominus ait:
how with-depraved mind and where is that which the-Lord says
Spiritus Deus est; et illud Petri, quod Annaniam ait: Quod
Spirit God is and that of-Peter which to-Ananias he-says why
tibi visum est temptare Spiritum sanctum? Non es
to-you seemed-good it-was to-tempt the-Spirit holy not you-have
hominibus mentitus, sed Deo. Ubi est et illud quod Paulus,
to-men lied but to-God where is also that which Paul
mistica dona commemorans, ait: Haec enim operatur
the-mystical gifts recalling says these-things for works

unus atque idem Spiritus, dividens unicuique, prout vult?
one and the-same Spirit dividing to-each as he-wishes
Qui enim operatur quod vult, nulli cognuscitur esse
who for works what he-wishes to-no-one is-known to-be
subiectus. Accedente autem Ansovaldo ad Chilpericum regem,
subject approaching moreover Ansovald to Chilperic the-king
legatio Hispaniorum est subsecuta, quae de Chilperico ad
an-embassy of-the-Spaniards has followed which from Chilperic to
Childeberthum accedens, in Hispaniis est regressa.
Childebert going into the-Spains has returned

De hominibus Chilperici regis apud Urbiam fluvium

XIX · CHILPERIC'S MEN AT THE RIVER ORGE

Chilperic posts guards at the bridge over the Orge near Paris against raiders from his brother's kingdom, and the former duke Asclepius kills them all by night and ravages the district. Chilperic orders his counts and dukes to invade Guntram's kingdom, but good counsel prevails: he sends envoys instead, and Guntram makes full amends.

Apud pontem vero Urbiensim civitatis Parisiacae Chilpericus
at the-bridge indeed of-the-Orge of-the-city of-Paris Chilperic
rex custodes posuerat, ut insidiatores de regno fratris
the-king guards had-placed that plotters from the-kingdom of-brother
sui, ne nocerent aliquid, arcerentur. Quod Asclipius ex
his lest they-harm anything be-kept-off which Asclepius former
duce praecognito, nocte inruens, interfecit omnes pagumque
duke foreknown by-night rushing-in killed all and-the-district
ponte proximum graviter depopulatus est. Cumque haec
to-the-bridge nearest gravely ravaged has and-when this
regi Chilperico nuntiatum fuisset, misit nuntios comitibus
to-the-king Chilperic announced had-been he-sent messengers to-the-counts

ducibusque vel reliquos agentibus, ut, collecto exercitu, in
and-dukes and other agents that gathered an-army into
regno germani sui inruerent. Sed prohibitus est consilio
the-kingdom of-brother his they-should-rush but prevented he-was by-the-counsel
bonorum, ne facerent, dicentibus sibi: 'Illi perverse aegerunt,
of-good-men lest they-do saying to-him they perversely have-acted
tu vero sapienter age. Mitte fratri nuntios, et si iniuriam
you but wisely act send to-brother messengers and if injury
tuam emendare voluerit, nihil male geris; si vero
your to-amend he-shall-have-wished nothing badly you-do if but
noluerit, tractabis deinceps, quid sequaris'. Et sic
he-shall-have-refused you-shall-consider thereafter what you-should-pursue and thus
ratione accepta, prohibetu exercitu, legationem fratri dirigit.
the-reasoning accepted prohibited the-army an-embassy to-brother sends
Sed ille cuncta emendans, fratris quaesivit integrae caritatem.
but he all amending of-the-brother sought whole the-charity

De obito Chrodini ducis

XX · THE DEATH OF DUKE CHRODIN

Chrodin dies at seventy, a man of great goodness, generous to the poor and the churches. He would found estates, plant vineyards, build houses, and clear land, then give them with their workers, silver, and furnishings to poor bishops, asking only that the poor fed from them win him pardon from God.

Eo anno Chrodinus obiit, vir magnifice bonitatis et
in-that year Chrodin died a-man of-magnificent goodness and
pietatis, aelimosinarius valde pauperumque refector, profluus
of-piety almsgiving very and-of-the-poor a-restorer abundant
ditatur eclesiarum clericorumque nutritur. Nam sepe a
an-enricher of-churches and-of-clerics a-nourisher for often from

novo fundans villas, ponens vinias, aedificans domus, culturas
new founding estates planting vineyards building houses tillage
erigens, vocatis episcopis, quorum erat parva facultas, dato
raising called bishops whose was small wealth given
epulo, ipsas domus cum culturibus et culturis, cum argento,
a-feast the-very houses with farmers and fields with silver
parastromatibus, utensilibus, ministris et famolis benigne
hangings utensils attendants and servants kindly
distribuebat, dicens: 'Sint haec aeclesiae data, ut, dum de
he-distributed saying let-be these to-the-church given that while from
his pauperes reficiuntur, mihi veniam obteneant apud Deum'.
these the-poor are-restored for-me pardon they-may-obtain with God
Multa enim et alia bona de hoc viro audivimus, quae
many for also other good-things about this man we-have-heard which
insequi longum est. Transiit autem aetate septuagenaria.
to-pursue long it-is he-passed-away moreover at-age seventy

De signis ostensis

XXI · SIGNS SHOWN

Signs appear again this year: an eclipse of the moon, real blood from broken bread in Touraine, the walls of Soissons falling, an earthquake at Angers, wolves entering Bordeaux and devouring the dogs, and fire running across the sky. Bazas burns, churches and church houses with it, though the sacred vessels are saved.

Haec in hoc anno iteratis signa apparuerunt: luna eclypsim
these in this year repeated signs appeared the-moon an-eclipse
passa est; infra Toronicum territurium verus de fracto
suffered has within the-Tours territory true from broken
pane sanguis effluxit; muri urbis Sessionicae conruerunt;
bread blood flowed the-walls of-the-city of-Soissons collapsed

apud Andecavam urbem terra tremuit; infra muros vero
at the-Angers city the-earth trembled within the-walls indeed
Burdegalensis oppidi ingressi lupi canes deforaverunt,
of-the-Bordeaux town having-entered wolves dogs devoured
nequaquam homines metuentes; per caelum ignis discurrere
by-no-means men fearing through the-sky fire to-run-about
visus. Sed Vasatensis civitas incendio concremata est, ita
seen but of-Bazas the-city by-fire burned was so
ut eclesiae vel domus aeclesiasticae vastarentur. Ministerium
that the-churches and houses ecclesiastical were-laid-waste the-vessels
tamen omne ereptum fuisse cognovimus.
yet all rescued to-have-been we-learned

De Cartherio episcopo

XXII · BISHOP CHARTERIUS

Having seized his brother's cities, Chilperic appoints new counts and takes their taxes. Count Nonnichius of Limoges intercepts letters in the name of Bishop Charterius of Périgueux, complaining that he has gone down from paradise to hell under Chilperic. The bishop denies them, the bearers name the deacon Frontonius, and Frontonius says he wrote them at the bishop's order. The king forgives both and sends the bishop home with honor; two months later Nonnichius dies of a stroke.

Rex Chilpericus igitur, pervasis civitatibus fratris sui,
the-king Chilperic therefore seized the-cities of-brother his
novos comites ordinat et cuncta iubet sibi urbium
new counts appoints and all orders to-himself of-the-cities
tributa deferri. Quod ita impletum fuisse cognovimus.
the-tributes to-be-brought which so fulfilled to-have-been we-learned
His diebus adprehensi sunt duo homines a Nunnichio
in-these days seized were two men by Nonnichius

Lemovicinae urbis comite, deferentes ex nomine Charterio
of-the-Limoges city the-count carrying in the-name of-Charterius
Petrogoricae urbis episcopi litteras, quae multa inproperia
of-the-Périgueux city of-the-bishop letters which many reproaches
loquebantur in regem; in quibus inter reliqua erat
spoke against the-king in which among other-things was
insertum, quasi quereretur sacerdos, se a paradiso ad
inserted as-if complained the-priest himself from paradise to
inferos descendisse; scilicet quod a regno Gunthramni
the-underworld to-have-descended namely that from the-kingdom of-Guntram
in Chilperici fuerit dicionibus commutatus. Has litteras
into of-Chilperic he-had-been the-dominions changed these letters
cum his hominibus iam dictus comes sub ardua custodia
with these men the-already said count under close guard
regi direxit. Rex vero patienter propter episcopum mittit,
to-the-king sent the-king but patiently for the-bishop sends
qui eum suo conspectui praesentarent, discussurus utique,
men-who him to-his sight should-present about-to-examine certainly
si vera essent quae ei opponebantur, an non. Adveniente
whether true were what to-him were-objected or not arriving
vero episcopo, rex homines illos cum litteris repraesentat.
indeed the-bishop the-king men those with the-letters presents
Interrogat sacerdoti, si ab eo directae fuerint. Negat ille
he-asks the-priest whether by him sent they-had-been denies he
a se directas. Interrogantur vero homines, a quo eas
by himself sent are-asked indeed the-men from whom them
acceperint. Frontonium diaconum proferunt. Interrogatur de
they-had-received Frontonius the-deacon they-name is-asked about
diacono sacerdos. Respondit, sibi eum esse praecipuum
the-deacon the-priest he-answered to-himself him to-be the-chief
inimicum, nec dubitari debere, ipsius esse nequitias, qui
enemy nor to-be-doubted ought his to-be the-wickednesses who

contra eum saepius causas commovisset iniquas. Adducitur
against him often causes had-stirred wicked is-brought
diaconus sine mora; interrogatur a rege; confitetur super
the-deacon without delay is-asked by the-king confesses against
episcopum, dicens: 'Ego hanc epistolam episcopo iubente
the-bishop saying I this letter the-bishop ordering
dictavi'. Proclamante vero episcopo ac dicente, quod saepius
dictated crying-out indeed the-bishop and saying that often
hic ingenia quaereret, qualiter eum ab episcopatu
this-man devices sought how him from the-bishopric
deiceret, rex misericordia motus, commendans Deo
he-might-cast-down the-king by-mercy moved commending to-God
causam suam, cessit utrisque, deprecans clementer episcopum
cause his yielded to-both begging gently the-bishop
pro diacono, et supplicans, ut pro se sacerdos oraret.
for the-deacon and beseeching that for him the-priest should-pray
Et sic cum honore urbi remissus est. Post duos vero
and thus with honor to-the-city sent-back he-was after two indeed
menses Nunnichius comes, qui hoc scandalum seminavit,
months Nonnichius the-count who this scandal sowed
sanguine percussus interiit, resque eius, quia absque
by-a-stroke struck perished and-the-goods his because without
liberis erat, diversis a rege concessae sunt.
children he-was to-various-men by the-king granted were

Quod Chilperico rege filius natus est

XXIII · A SON IS BORN TO KING CHILPERIC

After the deaths of so many sons, a son is born to Chilperic. He frees all prisoners and remits the fines owed to the fisc, but the child brings great grief afterward.

Dehinc Chilperico regi post multa funera filiorum filius
thereafter to-Chilperic the-king after many funerals of-sons a-son
nascitur. Ex hoc iubet rex omnes custodias relaxari,
is-born from this orders the-king all prisons to-be-opened
vinctos absolvi conpositionesque negligenti fisco
the-bound to-be-released and-the-fines from-the-negligent to-the-treasury
debitas praecipit omnino non exigi. Sed magnum deinceps
due orders at-all not to-be-exacted but great thereafter
dolum hic intulit infans.
grief this brought infant

Item de insidiis Theodori episcopi et de Gundovaldo

XXIV · THE PLOTS AGAINST BISHOP THEODORE, AND GUNDOVALD

Gundovald, who claims to be Chlothar's son, lands at Marseille from Constantinople. Raised in Gaul with long royal hair, disowned and shorn by Chlothar, shorn again by Sigibert, he had gone to Narses in Italy and on to Constantinople. Bishop Theodore receives him and gives him horses to join Mummolus. Guntram Boso imprisons Theodore, whose cell fills with light; the king finds Theodore and Bishop Epiphanius guiltless but keeps them captive, and Epiphanius dies. Gundovald waits on an island, and Guntram Boso takes his treasure to Clermont.

Nova iterum contra Theodorum episcopum bella consurgunt.
new again against Theodore the-bishop wars rise-up
Nam Gundovaldus, qui se filium Chlothari regis esse
for Gundovald who himself the-son of-Chlothar the-king to-be

dicebat, de Constantinopoli veniens, Massilia est advectus. De
said from Constantinople coming to-Marseille was brought of
cuius origine quedam strictim libuit memorare. Hic cum
whose origin some-things briefly it-has-pleased to-recall he when
natus esset in Galleis et diligenti cura nutritus, ut regum
born he-was in the-Gauls and with-diligent care raised as of-kings
istorum mos est, crinium flagellis per terga dimissis,
these the-custom is of-the-hair with-the-locks down the-backs let-down
litteris eruditus, Childebertho rege a matre repraesentatur,
in-letters instructed to-Childebert the-king by his-mother is-presented
dicente ea: 'Ecce', inquid, 'nepotem tuum, Chlothari regis
saying she behold she-says nephew your of-Chlothar the-king
filium; et quia invisus habetur patri, suscipe eum, quia
the-son and because hated he-is-held by-the-father receive him because
caro tua est'. Quem ille, eo quod ei fili non essent,
flesh your he-is whom he by-that that to-him sons not there-were
accipiens, retenibat secum. Nuntiantur haec regi
receiving kept with-himself are-announced these-things to-the-king
Chlothario, misitquae fratri nuntius, dicens: 'Dimitte
Chlothar and-he-sent to-the-brother messengers saying release
puerum, ut veniat ad me'. Ne moratus ille iuvenem
the-boy that he-may-come to me not delaying he the-youth
fratri direxit. Quo viso, Chlotharius iussit tondi comam
to-the-brother sent whom seen Chlothar ordered to-be-shorn the-hair
capitis eius, dicens: 'Hunc ego non generavi'. Igitur post
of-head his saying him I not begot therefore after
Chlothari regis obitum a Charibertho rege susceptus est.
of-Chlothar the-king death by Charibert the-king received he-was
Quem Sygiberthus arcessitum iterum amputavit comam capitis
whom Sigibert summoned again cut-off the-hair of-head
eius et misit eum in Agripinensim civitatem, quae nunc
his and sent him into the-Agrippina city which now

Colonia dicitur. Ille quoque ab eo loco dilapsus, dimissis
Cologne is-called he also from that place slipping-away let-down
iterum capillis, ad Narsitem habiit, qui tunc Aetaliae praeerat,
again the-hair to Narses went who then over-Italy presided
ibique accepta uxore, filios procreavit et ad Constantinopolim
and-there taken a-wife sons begot and to Constantinople
accessit. Inde, ut ferunt, post multa tempora a quodam
went thence as they-report after many times by someone
invitatus, ut veniret in Galliis, Massilia adpulsus, a
invited that he-should-come into the-Gauls at-Marseille landed by
Theodoro episcopo susceptus est. Ab eodem etiam acceptis
Theodore the-bishop received was from the-same also received
aequitibus, Mummolo duce coniunctus est. Erat autem
horses to-Mummolus the-duke joined he-was was moreover
tunc Mummolus in civitate Avennica, sicut supra iam
then Mummolus in the-city of-Avignon as above already
diximus. Guntchramnus vero dux adpraehensum Theodorum
we-have-said Guntram but the-duke seized Theodore
episcopum in custodia pro hac causa detrusit, repotans eum,
the-bishop into custody for this cause thrust charging him
cur hominem extraneum intromisisset in Galleis, voluisset
why a-man foreign he-had-let-in into the-Gauls he-had-wished
Francorum regnum imperialibus per haec subdere
of-the-Franks the-kingdom to-imperial through these-things to-subject
ditionibus. At ille, ut aiunt, epistola per manum maiorum
dominions but he as they-say a-letter by the-hand of-the-chiefs
Childeberthum regis subscriptam protulit, dicens: 'Nihil per
of-Childebert the-king signed produced saying nothing by
me feci, nisi quae mihi a domnis nostris et senioribus
myself I-did except what to-me by lords our and elders
imperata sunt'. Custodiebatur igitur sacerdus in cellula,
commanded were was-guarded therefore the-priest in a-little-cell

nec permittebatur eclesiae propinquare. Quadam vero nocte,
nor was-permitted the-church to-approach on-a-certain indeed night
dum adtentius oraret ad Dominum, refulsit cellula nimio
while more-intently he-prayed to the-Lord shone the-cell with-excessive
splendore, ita ut comes, qui erat custus eius, ingente pavore
splendor so that the-count who was guard his with-huge dread
terreretur; visusque est super eum lucis inmense globus per
was-terrified and-seen was over him of-light immense a-globe for
duarum horarum spatium. Mane autem facto, narrabat haec
of-two hours the-space morning moreover made told these-things
comes ille citeris, qui cum eo erant. Post haec autem
count that to-the-others who with him were after these-things moreover
ductus est ad Guntchramnum regem cum Epyfanio episcopo,
led he-was to Guntram the-king with Epiphanius the-bishop
qui tunc a Langobardos fugiens Massilia morabatur, scilicet
who then from the-Lombards fleeing at-Marseille was-staying namely
quod et ipse conscius huius causae fuisset. Discussi
that also he-himself privy of-this cause had-been examined
igitur a rege, in nullo inventi sunt crimine. Rex tamen
therefore by the-king in no found were crime the-king yet
iussit eos sub custodia degere; in qua post multa supplicia
ordered them under guard to-live in which after many punishments
Epyfanius episcopus obiit. Gundovaldus vero in insola maris
Epiphanius the-bishop died Gundovald but to an-island of-the-sea
secessit, expectans eventum rei. Guntchramnus vero
withdrew awaiting the-outcome of-the-matter Guntram but
dux cum duce Guntchramni regis res Gundovaldi
the-duke with the-duke of-Guntram the-king the-goods of-Gundovald
divisit et sicum Arverno detulit inmensum, ut ferunt,
divided and with-himself to-Clermont carried an-immense as they-report
argenti pondus et auri vel reliquarum rerum.
of-silver weight and of-gold and of-other things

De signis

XXV · SIGNS

In Childebert's eighth year, on a Sunday at Tours as the people gather for matins, a great ball of fire falls from a rainy sky and lights everything as at midday. The Seine and the Marne flood so high around Paris that boats are wrecked between the city and Saint Lawrence's church.

Anno octavo Childeberthi regis pridiae Kal. Februarias,
in-the-year eighth of-Childebert the-king on-the-day-before Kalends of-February
cum die dominico apud urbem Toronicam ad matutinus
when on-day the-Lord's at the-city of-Tours for matins
signum conmutum fuisset, et populus surgens ad eclesiam
the-bell rung had-been and the-people rising to the-church
conveniret, caelo nubilo, cum pluvia globus magnus ignis
gathered the-sky cloudy with rain a-globe great of-fire
de caelo dilapsus, in spatia multo cucurrit in aera,
from the-sky having-slipped-down over spaces much ran in the-air
qui tantam lucem dedit, ut tamquam media diae omnia
which such light gave that as-if at-mid day all-things
cernerentur. Quo iterum in nube suscepto, nox successit.
were-seen which again into a-cloud received night followed
Aquae vero extra solitu invaluerunt; nam tantum inundatione
the-waters but beyond the-usual grew-strong for such flooding
Sygona Matronaque circa Parisius intulerunt, ut inter civitatem
the-Seine and-the-Marne around Paris brought that between the-city
et basilicam sancti Laurenti naufragia saepe contingerent.
and the-basilica of-holy Lawrence shipwrecks often happened

De Guntchramno et Mummolo

XXVI · GUNTRAM BOSO AND MUMMOLUS

King Guntram arrests Guntram Boso as the man who invited Gundovald, and releases him only when he leaves his son as hostage and promises to bring Mummolus. On the Rhône Mummolus' unsound boats sink under Guntram Boso's men, and at Avignon Mummolus lures him into a trench hidden under the river, where his companion drowns and he is pulled out by a spear. When he besieges the city with the king's army, Childebert sends Gundulf to lift the siege.

Guntchramnus quoque dux Arvernum cum supradictis
Guntram also the-duke to-Clermont with the-above-said
thesauris reversus, ad Childeberthum regem habiit. Cumque
treasures having-returned to Childebert the-king went and-when
exinde regrederetur cum uxore et filiabus, a Guntchramnum
thence he-was-returning with wife and daughters by Guntram
regem conpraehensus retenebatur, dicente sibi regem: 'Tua
the-king seized he-was-held saying to-him the-king your
invitatio adduxit Gundovaldum in Galliis, et ob hoc ante hos
invitation brought Gundovald into the-Gauls and for this before these
annus abisti Constantinopoli'. Cui illi: 'Mummolus', inquid,
years you-went to-Constantinople to-whom he Mummolus he-says
'dux tuus ipse suscepit eum et in Avennionem secum
duke your he-himself received him and at Avignon with-himself
retenuit. Nunc autem permitte me, ut adducam ipsum tibi,
kept now moreover allow me that I-may-bring him to-you
et tunc inmunis ero ab his quae repotantur mihi'.
and then free I-shall-be from these-things which are-charged to-me
Cui rex ait: 'Non permittam te abire, nisi dignas luas
to-whom the-king says not I-shall-allow you to-go unless worthy you-pay
poenas pro his quae commisisti'. At ille cernens se
penalties for those-things which you-committed but he seeing himself

mortem propinquam, ait: ‘Ecce filium meum! Suscipe illum,
death near says behold son my receive him
et sit obses pro his quae promitto domino meo
and let-him-be a-hostage for these-things which I-promise to-lord my
rege; et nisi Mummolum adducam tibi, perdam parvolum
the-king and unless Mummolus I-bring to-you I-shall-lose little-one
meum’. Tunc rex permisit eum abire, retentum secum eius
my then the-king allowed him to-go kept with-himself his
infantulo. At ille, adsumptos secum Arvernis atque Villavis,
little-child but he taken with-himself the-Arverni and the-Vellavi
Avennione abiit. Sed asto Mummoli navis in Rodano
to-Avignon went but by-the-cunning of-Mummolus ships on the-Rhône
infirmae praeparatae sunt; ascendentesque simpliciter, ut in
weak prepared were and-boarding simply when in
medio amnis venerunt, impletis navibus mergebantur. Tunc
the-middle of-the-river they-came filled the-ships they-were-sunk then
in periculo positi, alii natando evaserunt, nonnulli vero,
in danger placed some by-swimming escaped some but
arreptis in ipsarum navium tabulis, attigerunt litus. Plerique
seized in of-the-very ships planks reached the-shore very-many
autem, quorum minor fuit astutia, in amne demersi sunt.
moreover whose less was cunning in the-river sunk were
Guntchramnus vero dux advenit Avennione. Providerat
Guntram but the-duke arrived at-Avignon had-provided
enim Mummolus, postquam intra murus urbis illius est
for Mummolus after within the-walls of-the-city that be-had
ingressus, ut quia pars parva resedebat, quae non vallabatur
entered that because a-part small remained which not was-walled
a Rodano, ut, eductam ex eo partem, locus ille totus hoc
by the-Rhône that led-off from it a-part place that whole by-this
alveo muneretur; in quo loco fossas magnae profunditudinis
channel be-fortified in which place ditches of-great depth

fodit, praeparatusque dolos aqua decurrens operuit. Tunc,
he-dug and-prepared the-tricks the-water running-down covered then
adveniente Guntchramno, ait ex muro Mummolus: 'Si fides
arriving Guntram says from the-wall Mummolus if faith
est integra, veniat ille ab una parte ripae, et ego ex
is whole let-him-come he from one side of-the-bank and I from
alia, quod voluerit loquatur'. Quod cum venisset, ait
the-other what he-shall-have-wished let-him-say which when he-had-come says
Guntchramnus contra, — hoc enim brachium fluminis inter
Guntram opposite this for arm of-the-river between
utrumque erat positum—: 'Si licit', inquid, 'vadam, quia
both was placed if it-is-allowed he-says I-shall-go because
sunt aliqua quae inter nos secretius conferantur'. Cui
there-are some-things which between us more-secretly should-be-discussed to-whom
ille: 'Veni', ait, 'ne timeas'. Ingressus cum uno amicorum
he come says do-not fear having-entered with one of-friends
suorum — et erat luricae pondere adgravatus — ilico
his and he-was of-cuirass by-the-weight weighed-down at-once
amicus ille, ut foveam amnis attigit, sub aquis demersus
friend that when the-pit of-the-river he-reached under the-waters sunk
nusquam conparuit. Guntchramnus vero cum demergeretur
nowhere appeared Guntram but when he-was-sinking
[atque portaretur] ab unda veloci, unus de adstantibus,
and was-borne by the-wave swift one of the-bystanders
porrectam manui eius astam, eum litori reddidit. Et tunc,
stretched-out to-the-hand his a-spear him to-the-shore restored and then
inlatis sibi convitiis, ipse vel Mummolus discesserunt.
brought on-each-other insults he and Mummolus departed
Obsedente quoque Guntchramnum ipsam urbem cum exercitu
besieging also Guntram the-very city with the-army
Guntchramni regis, nuntiata sunt haec Childebertho. At ille
of-Guntram the-king announced were these-things to-Childebert but he

ira commotus, cur haec non iussus ageret, Gundulfum
by-anger moved why these-things not ordered he-did Gundulf
superius dictum illuc direxit. Qui, amota obsidione, Mummolum
above mentioned thither sent who removed the-siege Mummolus
Arvernus adduxit. Sed post paucos dies Avennione regressus est.
to-Clermont brought but after a-few days to-Avignon returned has

Quod Chilpericus rex Parisius est ingressus

XXVII · KING CHILPERIC ENTERS PARIS

Before Easter Chilperic goes to Paris. To escape the curse in the brothers' pact that none should enter Paris without the others' consent, he enters behind the relics of many saints, keeps Easter with great joy, and has his son baptized, with Bishop Ragnemod as sponsor, under the name Theuderic.

Chilpericus rex pridem quam pascha celebraretur, Parisius
Chilperic the-king before than Easter was-celebrated to-Paris
abiit. Et ut maledictum, quodquod in pactione sua vel fratrum
went and that the-curse which in the-pact his and of-brothers
suorum conscriptum erat, ut nullus eorum Parisius sine
his written was that none of-them Paris without
alterius voluntate ingrederetur, carere possit, reliquias sanctorum
of-the-other the-will should-enter to-escape he-might the-relics of-the-saints
multorum praecidentibus, urbem ingressus est diesquae paschae
many going-before the-city entered has and-the-days of-Easter
cum multa iocunditate tenuit filiumque suum baptismo
with much merriment kept and-son his to-baptism
tradedit, quem Ragnemodus ipsius urbis sacerdus de lavacro
delivered whom Ragnemod of-the-very city the-priest from the-font
sancto suscepit ipsumque Theodoricum vocitare praecepit.
holy received and-him Theuderic to-call ordered

De Marco refrendario

XXVIII · MARK THE REFERENDARY

Mark the referendary, rich from unjust tax assessments, is seized by a sudden pain in his side, takes the tonsure and penance, and dies; his treasure goes to the fisc, and he takes with him only the loss of his soul.

Marcus quoque refrendarius, cui supra meminimus, post
Mark also the-referendary whom above we-made-mention after
congregatus de iniquis discriptionibus thesauros, subito
gathered from unjust assessments treasures suddenly
latere dolore detentus, capud totundit, atque paenetentiam
in-the-side by-pain seized the-head shaved and penance
accipiens, spiritum exalavit; resque eius fisco conlate
receiving the-spirit breathed-out and-the-goods his to-the-treasury conferred
sunt. Nam magni ibidem thesauri ex auro argentoque et
were for great there treasures of gold and-silver and
multarum specierum reperti sunt, nihil exinde secum aliud
of-many valuables found were nothing thence with-himself else
portans nisi animae detrimentum.
carrying except of-the-soul the-loss

De puellis monasterii Pictavensis

XXIX · THE NUNS OF THE CONVENT OF POITIERS

The envoys return from Spain with no sure news. In Radegund's convent the nun Disciola, niece of Bishop Salvius, feels her pain leave her, asks a blessing of someone unseen, and dies with a laugh. A possessed man cries out that the angel Michael has taken her soul, and her washed body gleams whiter than any linen. Another nun dreams of a man leading her to a spring of living water and the abbess clothing her in a royal robe, and she has herself walled into a cell.

Legati de Hispaniis reversi nihil certi renuntiaverunt,
the-envoys from the-Spains having-returned nothing of-certain reported
eo quod Leuvichildus contra filium suum seniorem in
by-that that Leovigild against son his elder in
exercitu resederet. In monastirio autem beatae Radegunde
the-army was-staying in the-monastery moreover of-blessed Radegund
puella quaedam nomine Disciola, quae beati Salvii Albiensis
a-girl certain by-name Disciola who of-blessed Salvius of-Albi
episcopi neptis erat, obiit hoc modo. Cum egrotare coepisset,
the-bishop niece was died in-this manner when to-sicken she-had-begun
et ei assiduae sorores aliae deservirent, venit dies ille, quo
and her constant the-sisters other were-serving came day that on-which
migraret a corpore; et circa horam nonam ait sororibus:
she-should-depart from the-body and about the-hour ninth says to-the-sisters
'Ecce iam leviorem me sentio; ecce nihil doleo! Nunc
behold already lighter me I-feel behold nothing I-suffer now
autem non est necesse sollicitudine vestrae, ut mihi curae
moreover not is necessary of-the-care your that on-me of-care
aliquid inpendatis; sed potius discedite a me, quo facilius
anything you-spend but rather depart from me that more-easily
sopore relaxer'. Haec audientes sorores eius, recesserunt
in-sleep I-may-relax these-things hearing the-sisters her withdrew

parumper cellola; et post paulolum advenerunt. Denique
a-little from-the-cell and after a-little they-came finally
stantibus illis coram ea, expectabant, quid ab illa elocutionis
standing they before her they-waited what from her of-utterance
audirent. Ipsa autem, expansis manibus, benedictionem
they-might-hear she-herself moreover spread-out hands a-blessing
a nescio quo afflagitans, ait: 'Benedic', inquid, 'mihi,
from I-know-not whom demanding says bless she-says me
sanctae ac famulae Dei excelsi; ecce enim iam tertio
O-holy-one and servant of-God most-high behold for already for-the-third-time
fatigaris hodiae mei causa! Et cur, sanctae, pro infirma
you-are-wearied today of-me for-the-sake and why O-holy-one for a-sick
muliercula crebras iniurias sustenis?' Interrogantibus vero
little-woman frequent injuries do-you-endure asking indeed
illis, ad quem haec verba proferret, penitus non est effata.
they to whom these words she-uttered at-all not has spoken
Tunc facto modico intervallo, emisit voce magna cum
then made a-small interval she-sent-forth a-voice great with
riso; et sic tradedit spiritum. Et ecce quidam inerguminus,
laughter and thus gave-up the-spirit and behold a-certain possessed-man
qui tunc ad beati Crucis gloriam mundandus advenerat,
who then to of-the-blessed Cross the-glory to-be-cleansed had-come
adreptam manibus caesariem, conlisit se in terram, dicens:
seized with-hands the-hair dashed himself onto the-earth saying
'Heu, heu, heu nobis, qui tale damno perpessi sumus! Vel
alas alas alas to-us who such loss suffered have at-least
licuisset prius causas inquirere, et sic de potestate
had-it-been-allowed first the-causes to-inquire and thus from power
nostra fuisset ablata haec anima'. Inquirentibus vero his qui
our had-been taken-away this soul inquiring indeed those who
aderant, quod esset hoc verbum, quod loquebatur, respondit:
were-present what was this word which he-spoke he-answered

‘Ecce animam puellae Michahel angelus suscepit, et ipse
behold the-soul of-the-girl Michael the-angel took-up and he-himself
eam ad caelum evexit. Princeps vero noster, quem vos
it to heaven carried the-prince but our whom you
diabolum nominatis, nihil in ea participatur’. Post haec
the-devil name nothing in it partakes after these-things
corpus aquis ablutum ita candore niveo refulgebat, ut
the-body with-waters washed so with-whiteness snowy shone that
nullum lenteum reperire abbatissa potuisset in prumptu, quod
no linen to-find the-abbess could at hand which
corpore candidior cerneretur; induta tamen lenteis mundis,
than-the-body whiter might-be-seen clothed yet in-linens clean
sepulturae mandata est. Nam et alia puella huius monastirii
to-burial committed was for also another girl of-this monastery
visum vidit, quod sororibus retulit. Potabat, inquid, se
a-vision saw which to-the-sisters she-related she-thought she-says herself
iter aliquod conficere; et erat ei votum, ut ad fontem
a-journey some to-make and was to-her the-wish that to the-spring
vivum gradiens perveniret. Cumque viam nesciret, vir
living walking she-might-arrive and-when the-way she-knew-not a-man
quidam se obviam obtulit, dicens: ‘Si’, inquid, ‘vis ad
certain himself in-the-way offered saying if he-says you-wish to
fontem vivum accedere, ego ero praevius itineris tui’. At illa
the-spring living to-go I shall-be guide of-journey your but she
gratias agens, sequebatur praecedentem. Quibus ambolantibus,
thanks giving followed him-going-before who walking
pervenerunt ad fontem magnum, cuius aqua [tamquam] aurum
they-came to a-spring great whose water like gold
resplendebat, herbae vero in modum diversarum gemmarum
shone the-grasses but in the-manner of-various gems
vernante luce radiabant. Et ait vir ad eam: ‘Ecce fonte
with-springing light glowed and says the-man to her behold the-spring

vivo, quem multo labore quaesisti! Satiare nunc ab eius
living which with-much labor you-have-sought be-sated now from its
fluentis, ut fiat tibi fons aquae vivae salientis in vitam
streams that may-be to-you a-spring of-water living leaping into life
aeternam'. Cumque illa avide ex his aquis auriret, ecce ab
eternal and-when she eagerly from these waters drew behold from
alia parte veniebat abbatissa et denutatam puellam induit
another side came the-abbess and stripped the-girl clothed
eam vestem regia, quae tanta luce auroque [et] munilibus
her in-a-garment royal which with-such light and-gold and jewels
refulgebat, ut vix possit intendi, dicente sibi abbatissa:
shone that scarcely it-could to-be-gazed-at saying to-her the-abbess
'Sponsus enim tuus mittit tibi haec munera'. Haec cum
the-bridegroom for your sends to-you these gifts these-things when
puella vidisset, conpuncta est corde, et post dies paucus
the-girl had-seen pierced was in-heart and after days a-few
rogavit abbatissam, ut sibi in qua includeretur cellolam
asked the-abbess that for-her in which she-might-be-shut a-little-cell
praepararet. At illa velociter perfectam, ait: 'Ecce', inquid,
she-should-prepare but she swiftly completed says behold she-says
'cellolam! Quid nunc desideras?' Puella vero petiit, ut recludi
the-little-cell what now do-you-desire the-girl but asked that to-be-shut-in
permitteretur. Quod cum ei praestitum fuit, congregatis
she-be-permitted which when to-her granted was gathered
virginibus cum magno psallentio, accensis lampadibus, tenente
the-virgins with great chanting kindled lamps holding
sibi beatae Radegundae manu, ad locum usque perducitur.
her blessed Radegund by-the-hand to the-place up-to she-is-led
Et sic vale omnibus faciens et osculans singulas quasque,
and thus farewell to-all making and kissing each one

reclausa est; structoque aditu, per quem ingressa fuerat,
shut-in she-was and-built-up the-entrance through which entered she-had
ibi nunc oratione ac lectione vacat.
there now to-prayer and reading she-devotes-herself

De obitu Tiberii imperatores

XXX · THE DEATH OF EMPEROR TIBERIUS

Tiberius, good, generous, and just, falls ill and asks Sophia to choose his successor. She names Maurice, hoping to marry him, but Tiberius dresses his own daughter in imperial robes and gives her to Maurice with the empire. After the wedding Tiberius dies, and Maurice, crowned, goes to the circus and is confirmed as emperor.

Hoc anno Tiberius imperator migravit a saeculo, magnum
in-this year Tiberius the-emperor passed from the-world great
luctum relinquens populis de obito suo. Erat enim summe
grief leaving to-the-peoples at death his he-was for of-highest
bonitatis, in aelimosinis prumptus, in iudiciis iustus, in
goodness in alms ready in judgments just in
iudicando cautissimus; nullum dispiciens, sed omnes in bona
judging most-cautious no-one despising but all in good
voluntate conplectens. Omnes diligens, ipse quoque diligebatur
will embracing all loving he-himself also was-loved
ab omnibus. Hic cum egrotare coepisset et se iam vivere
by all he when to-sicken he-had-begun and himself any-longer to-live
disperaret, vocavit Sophiam agustam, dicens: ‘Ecce iam impleto
despaired called Sophia the-empress saying behold already fulfilled
sentio tempus vitae meae; nunc consilio tuo elegam, qui rei
I-feel the-time of-life my now by-counsel your let-me-choose who the-state
publicae praeesse debeat. Oportit enim strinuum elegi,
public to-head should it-behooves for a-vigorous-man to-be-chosen

quae praesit huic potestati'. At illa Mauricium quendam elegit,
who may-head this power but she Maurice a-certain chose
dicens: 'Valde strinuus et sacax vir isti. Nam et sepius contra
saying very vigorous and shrewd man this-is for also more-often against
inimicos rei publicae demicans, victurias obtenuit'. Haec
the-enemies of-the-state public fighting victories obtained this
enim dicebat, ut, isto transeunte, huius coniugio necteretur.
for she-said that he passing to-his marriage she-might-be-bound
Sed Tiberius, postquam consensum cognovit agustae de
but Tiberius after the-consent learned of-the-empress about
huius electione, iussit exornare filiam suam ornamentis
his election ordered to-adorn daughter his with-ornaments
imperialibus, et vocato Mauritio, ait: 'Ecce consensu Sophiae
imperial and called Maurice says behold by-the-consent of-Sophia
agustae ad imperium elegeris; in quo ut firmior sis, filiam
the-empress to the-empire you-are-chosen in which that firmer you-be daughter
meam tradam tibi'. Et accedentem puella, tradedit eam
my I-shall-hand-over to-you and approaching the-girl handed-over her
pater Mauritio, dicens: 'Sit tibi imperium meum cum hac
the-father to-Maurice saying let-be to-you empire my with this
puella concessum. Utire eum felix, memor semper, ut aequitate
girl granted use it happy mindful always that in-equity
et iustitiam delecteris'. At ille, acceptam puellam, duxit eam ad
and justice you-delight but he received the-girl led her to
domum suam; et transacta solempnitate nuptiarum, Tiberius
house his and completed the-solemnity of-the-wedding Tiberius
obiit. Igitur caelebrato iustitio, Mauricius indutus diademate
died therefore celebrated the-mourning Maurice clothed in-diadem
et purpora et bisso, ad circum processit, adclamatisque sibi
and purple and fine-linen to the-circus proceeded and-acclaimed to-him
laudebus, largita populo munera, in imperio confirmatur.
praises bestowed on-the-people gifts in the-empire is-confirmed

De multis malis, quae Chilpericus rex in civitatibus fratris sui fieri iussit, vel ipse fecit

XXXI · THE EVILS CHILPERIC DID IN HIS BROTHER'S CITIES

Bishop Egidius brings Childebert's alliance against Guntram. Chilperic's armies converge on Bourges, more than seven thousand fall at Châteaumeillant, and the country is stripped of houses, vineyards, and churches. Guntram destroys the greater part of Chilperic's army, and the brothers make peace. Plunder and a cattle plague follow. In Childebert's camp the common soldiers rise against Egidius and the dukes for selling the kingdom, and the bishop flees to Reims, losing a boot.

Denique Chilpericus rex legatos nepotis sui Childeberthi
finally Chilperic the-king the-envoys of-nephew his Childebert
suscepit, inter quos primus erat Egidius Remensis episcopus.
received among whom first was Egidius of-Reims bishop
Quibus intromissis ad regem, data suggestione, dixerunt:
who admitted to the-king given the-proposal said
'Pacem, quam cum domino nostro, nepote tuo, fecisti, petit
the-peace which with lord our nephew your you-made he-asks
a te omnimodis conservare; cum fratri vero tuo pacem
from you by-all-means to-keep with brother indeed your peace
habere non potest, quia partem Massiliae ei post mortem
to-have not he-can because the-part of-Marseille from-him after the-death
abstulit patris fugacesque suos retenet nec eos vult
he-took of-the-father and-the-fugitives his he-keeps nor them wishes
ei remittere. Ideo Childeberthus, nepus tuus, caretatem,
to-him to-send-back therefore Childebert nephew your the-love
quam nunc tecum retenit, integre vult servare'. Et ille:
which now with-you he-keeps wholly wishes to-preserve and he
'In multis', inquid, 'frater meus accessit culpabilis. Nam si
in many-things he-says brother my has-come guilty for if
ordinem rationis filius meus Childeberthus inquirat, cognuscit
the-order of-reason son my Childebert investigates he-knows

protinus, quod huius conludio pater eius est interfectus'.
at-once that by-his collusion father his was killed
Haec eo dicente, Egidius episcopus ait: 'Si cum nepote
these-things he saying Egidius the-bishop says if with nephew
tuo coniungeris, et ipse coniungitur tibi, commoto exercitu,
your you-are-joined and he is-joined to-you stirred an-army
ultio quae debetur super eum velocius infertur'. Quod cum
vengeance which is-due upon him more-swiftly is-brought which when
iuramento firmassent obsedesque inter se dedissent,
by-oath they-had-confirmed and-hostages between themselves had-given
discesserunt. Igitur fidens in promissis eorum Chilpericus,
they-departed therefore trusting in the-promises of-them Chilperic
commoto regni sui exercitum, Parisius venit. Ubi cum
stirred of-kingdom his the-army to-Paris came where when
resedisset, magnum dispendium rerum incolis intulit.
he-had-stayed great loss of-goods on-the-inhabitants inflicted
Berulfus vero dux cum Toronicis, Pectavis Andecavisque
Berulf but the-duke with the-men-of-Tours of-Poitiers and-of-Angers
atque Namneticis ad terminum Bitoricum venit. Desiderius
and of-Nantes to the-territory of-Bourges came Desiderius
vero et Bladastis cum omni exercitu provintiae sibi
but and Bladast with all the-army of-the-province to-them
commissae ab alia parte Betoricum vallant, multum
entrusted from the-other side Bourges surround much
vastantes per quas venerunt regiones. Chilpericus vero
laying-waste through which they-came the-regions Chilperic but
iussit exercitum, qui ad eum accessit, per Parisius transire.
ordered the-army which to him came through Paris to-pass
Quo transeunte, et ipse transiit atque ad Mecledonensem
which passing also he-himself passed and to the-Melun
castrum abiit, cuncta incendio tradens atque devastans. Et
fortress went all to-fire delivering and laying-waste and

licet exercitus nepotis sui ad eum non venisset, tamen
although the-army of-nephew his to him not had-come yet
duces et legati eius cum ipso erant. Tunc misit nuntios
the-dukes and envoys his with him were then he-sent messengers
ad supradictos duces, dicens: 'Ingrediemini Beturicum, et
to the-above-said dukes saying you-shall-enter the-Berry and
accedentes usque ad civitatem, sacramenta fidelitatis exegite
going all-the-way to the-city oaths of-fidelity exact
de nomine nostro'. Biturigi vero cum quindecim
in name our the-men-of-Bourges but with fifteen
milibus ad Mediolanensim castrum confluunt, ibique contra
thousand to the-Châteaumeillant fortress flock-together and-there against
Desiderium ducem confligunt; factaque est ibi stragis magna,
Desiderius the-duke they-clash and-made was there a-slaughter great
ita ut de utroque exercitu amplius quam septem milia
so that of each army more than seven thousand
caecidissent. Duces quoque cum reliqua parte populi
fell the-dukes also with the-remaining part of-the-people
ad civitatem pervenerunt, cuncta deripientes vel devastantes;
to the-city came all snatching and laying-waste
talisque depopulatio inibi acta est, qualis nec antiquitus
and-such devastation there done was as nor of-old
est audita fuisse, ut nec domus remaneret nec vineam
was heard to-have-been that neither house remained nor vineyard
nec arbores, sed cuncta succiderent, incenderent, debellarent.
nor trees but all they-cut-down burned conquered
Nam et ab eclesiis auferentis sacra ministeria, ipsas
for also from churches carrying-off the-sacred vessels them
incendio cremabant. Guntchramnus vero rex cum exercitu
by-fire they-burned Guntram but the-king with an-army
contra fratrem suum advenit, totam spem in Dei iudicio
against brother his came all hope in of-God the-judgment

conlocans. Qui die una iam vespere, misso exercitu,
placing who on-day one already at-evening sent the-army
maximam partem a germani sui exercitu interficit. Mane
the-greatest part of of-brother his the-army kills in-the-morning
autem concurrentibus legatis, pacem fecerunt, pollicentes alter
moreover running-together the-envoys peace they-made promising one
ab alterutrum, ut quicquid sacerdotes vel seniores populi
to the-other that whatever the-priests and elders of-the-people
iudicarent, pars parte conponeret, quae terminum legis
should-judge party to-party should-compound which the-bound of-the-law
excesserat; et sic pacifice discesserunt. Chilpericus vero
had-exceeded and thus peacefully they-departed Chilperic but
rex cum exercitu suo a praedis arcere non possit,
the-king when army his from plunder to-restrain not he-could
Rhodomaginsem comitem gladio trucidavit; et sic Parisius
of-Rouen the-count with-the-sword slaughtered and thus to-Paris
rediit, omnem relinquens praedam captivosque relaxans. At isti
returned all leaving the-plunder and-the-captives releasing but those
qui Bitoricas obsedebant, accepto mandato, ut reverterentur
who Bourges were-besieging received an-order that they-should-return
ad propriam, tantas praedas secum sustulerunt, ut omnis
to their-own such plunders with-themselves carried that all
regio illa, unde egressi sunt, valde potaretur evacuata vel de
region that whence gone-out they-had greatly was-thought emptied both of
hominibus vel de ipsis pecoribus. Ingressus quoque exercitus
men and of the-very cattle having-entered also the-army
Desiderii atque Bladastis per Toronicam, incendia, praedas
of-Desiderius and of-Bladast through the-Touraine fires plunders
et homicidia tanta fecerunt, sicut solet contra inimicos
and murders so-great did as is-wont against enemies
fieri; nam et captivos adduxerunt, de quibus expoliatos
to-be-done for also captives they-led-away of whom stripped

plurimus postea demiserunt. Subsecutus est morbus pecorum
very-many afterward they-released followed has a-disease of-cattle
hanc cladem, ita ut vix vel initium remaneret, novumque
this disaster so that scarcely even a-beginning remained and-new
esset, si aliquis aut iuvencum viderit aut cerneret buculam.
it-was if anyone either a-bullock saw or saw a-heifer
Sed dum haec agerentur, Childeberthus rex cum exercito
but while these-things were-done Childebert the-king with army
suo uno in loco resedebat. Nocte autem quadam commutus
his one in place stayed at-night moreover a-certain stirred
exercitus, magnum murmor contra Egidium episcopum et
the-army a-great murmur against Egidius the-bishop and
ducibus regis minor populo elevavit ac vociferare coepit
the-dukes of-the-king the-lesser people raised and to-shout began
et publicae proclamare: 'Tollantur a faciae regis qui
and publicly to-proclaim let-be-removed from the-face of-the-king who
regnum eius venundant, civitates illius dominatione alteri
the-kingdom his sell the-cities of-him to-the-dominion of-another
subdunt, populus ipsius principis alterius dicionibus tradunt'.
subject the-peoples of-the-very prince to-another's dominions hand-over
Dum haec et his similia vociferando proferrent, facto
while these-things and to-these similar-things in-shouting they-uttered made
mane, adpraehenso armorum apparato, ad tenturium regis
morning seized of-arms equipment to the-tent of-the-king
properant, scilicet ut adpraehensum episcopum vel senioribus
they-hasten namely that seized the-bishop and the-elders
vi obpraemerent, verberibus adficerent, gladiis lacerarent.
by-force they-might-overwhelm with-blows afflict with-swords mangle
Quod conperto, sacerdus fugam iniit, ascensoque equitae,
which learned the-priest flight began and-mounted the-horse
ad urbem propriam tendit. Ad populus ille cum clamore
to city his-own heads but people that with clamor

sequebatur, proiciens post eum lapides evomensque convitia.
followed throwing after him stones and-vomiting insults
Fuitque tunc ei haec causa praesidium, quod hi paratus
and-was then to-him this cause protection that these ready
equites non habebant. Attamen lassatis sociorum equis,
horses not had nevertheless wearied of-the-companions the-horses
solus pertendit episcopus, tanto timore perterritus, ut unam
alone pressed-on the-bishop by-such fear terrified that one
caligam de pede elapsam allegare non curaret. Et sic usque
boot from the-foot slipped to-bind not he-cared and thus up-to
civitatem veniens, se infra murum Rimensium septa
the-city coming himself within the-wall of-Reims the-enclosure
conclusit.
shut

De interitu Leudastis

XXXII · THE DEATH OF LEUDAST

Leudast returns to Tours with the king's warrant; Gregory delays his readmission until Fredegund consents, and warns his father-in-law that he is in danger. Leudast ignores the advice, wins an audience with the king, and throws himself at the queen's feet in church at Paris, and she drives him off. Strolling the shops, he is attacked by her men; as he flees over the bridge his foot slips between two planks and his leg breaks, and he is killed at her order with a bar across his throat.

Ante paucus vero mensis Leodastis in Toronico cum
before a-few indeed months Leudast into the-Touraine with
praecepto regis advenit, ut uxorem reciperet, ibique
an-order of-the-king came that wife he-might-recover and-there
commoraretur. Sed et nobis epistolam sacerdotum manu
stay but also to-us a-letter of-the-priests by-hand

subscriptam detulit, ut in communione reciperitur. Sed
signed he-brought that into communion he-be-received but
quoniam litteras reginae non videmus, cuius causa
since letters of-the-queen not we-saw of-whom for-the-cause
maximae a communione remotus fuerat, ipsum recipere
chiefly from communion removed he-had-been him to-receive
distuli, dicens: 'Cum reginae mandatum suscepero, tunc
I-put-off saying when of-the-queen the-command I-shall-have-received then
eum recipere non morabor'. Interea ad eam dirigo; qui
him to-receive not I-shall-delay meanwhile to her I-send who
mihi scripta remisit, dicens: 'Conpraessa a multis aliud
to-me writings sent-back saying pressed by many otherwise
facere non potui, nisi ut eum abire permitterem. Nunc
to-do not I-could except that him to-go I-should-allow now
autem rogo, ut pacem tuam non mereatur neque eologias
moreover I-ask that peace your not he-obtain nor blessed-bread
de manu tua suscipiat, donec a nobis quid agi debeat
from hand your receive until by us what to-be-done ought
plenius pertractatur'. At ego haec scripta relegens, timui,
more-fully is-considered but I these writings re-reading feared
ne interficeretur; arcessitoque socero eius, haec ei
lest he-be-killed and-summoned the-father-in-law his these-things to-him
innotui, obsecrans, ut se cautum redderet, donec
I-made-known beseeching that himself cautious he-should-make until
reginae animus leneretur. Sed ille consilium meum, quod
of-the-queen the-mind was-softened but he counsel my which
pro Dei intuitu simpliciter insinuavi, dolose suscipiens, cum
for of-God regard simply I-suggested deceitfully receiving since
adhuc nobis esset inimicus, noluit agere quae mandavi;
still to-us he-was an-enemy he-would-not to-do what I-instructed
impletumque est autem illud proverbium, quod quendam
and-fulfilled was moreover that proverb which a-certain

senem narrantem audivi: 'Amico inimicoque bonum semper
old-man telling I-heard to-friend and-to-enemy good always
praebe consilium, quia amicus accepit, inimicus spernit'. Spreto
offer counsel because the-friend accepts the-enemy spurns spurned
ergo hoc consilio, ad regem direxit, qui tunc cum exercitu
therefore this counsel to the-king he-went who then with the-army
in pago Mecledonense degebat; depraecatusque est populum,
in the-district of-Melun was-staying and-begged has the-people
ut regi praeces funderet, ut eius praesentia mereretur.
that to-the-king prayers it-should-pour that his presence he-might-earn
Depraecante igitur omni populo, rex se videndum ei
begging therefore all the-people the-king himself to-be-seen to-him
praebuit. Prostratusque pedibus eius, veniam flagitavit. Cui
offered and-prostrated at-the-feet his pardon he-demanded to-whom
rex: 'Cautum', inquid, 'te redde paulisper, donec, visa
the-king cautious he-says yourself make for-a-little until seen
regina, conveniat, qualiter ad eius gratiam revertaris, cui
the-queen it-be-agreed how to her favor you-may-return to-whom
multum inveniris esse culpabilis'. At ille, ut erat incautus et
much you-are-found to-be guilty but he as he-was incautious and
levis, in hoc fidens, quod regis praesentiam meruisset, rege
light in this trusting that of-the-king the-presence he-had-earned the-king
Parisius revertente, die dominico in eclesia sancta reginae
to-Paris returning on-day the-Lord's in the-church holy of-the-queen
pedibus provolvitur, veniam depraecans. At illa frendens et
at-the-feet he-rolls pardon begging but she gnashing and
execrans aspectum eius, a se repulit, fusisque lacrimis,
cursing the-sight of-him from herself drove and-poured tears
ait: 'Et quia non extat de filiis, qui criminis mei causas
says and because not there-stands of the-sons who of-the-charge my the-causes
inquerat, tibi eas, Iesu domine, inquerendas committo'.
should-inquire to-you them O-Jesus Lord to-be-inquired I-commit

Prostrataque pedibus regis, adiecit: 'Vae mihi, quae video
and-prostrated at-the-feet of-the-king she-added woe to-me who see
inimicum meum, et nihil ei praevaleo'. Tunc repulso
enemy my and in-nothing over-him I-prevail then driven-off
eo a loco sancto, missarum solemnia celebrata sunt.
him from the-place holy of-the-masses the-solemnities celebrated were
Igitur regresso rege cum regina de eclesiam sanctam,
therefore having-returned the-king with the-queen from the-church holy
Leudastis usque ad plateam est prosecutus, inopinans,
Leudast all-the-way to the-square has followed not-expecting
quid ei accederit; domusque negutiantum circumiens,
what to-him would-happen and-the-houses of-the-merchants going-round
species rimatur, argentum pensat atque diversa ornamenta
wares he-searches silver he-weighs and various ornaments
prospicit, dicens: 'Haec et haec conparabo, quia multum
he-looks-at saying this and this I-shall-buy because much
mihi aurum argentumque residit'. Ista illo dicente, subito
to-me gold and-silver remains these-things he saying suddenly
advenientes reginae pueri, voluerunt eum vinci catenis.
arriving of-the-queen the-servants wished him to-be-bound with-chains
Ille quoque, evaginato gladio, unum verberat; exinde succensi
he also drawn the-sword one strikes thence inflamed
felle, adpraehensis parmis et gladiis, super eum inruunt. Ex
with-bile seized shields and swords upon him they-rush of
quibus unus librans ictum, maximam partem capitis eius a
whom one poising a-blow the-greatest part of-head his of
capillis et cute detexit. Cumque per pontem urbis fugiret,
hair and skin uncovered and-when over the-bridge of-the-city he-fled
elapso inter duos axes, qui pontem faciunt, pede, effracta
slipped between two planks which the-bridge make the-foot broken
oppressus est tibia; legatisque postergum manibus, custodiae
overwhelmed was the-shin and-bound behind-the-back hands to-custody

mancipatur. Iussitque rex, ut studeretur a medicis,
he-is-consigned and-ordered the-king that he-should-be-tended by doctors
quodadusque ab his ictibus sanatus, diuturno supplicium
until from these blows healed by-long torture
cruciaretur. Sed cum ad villam fiscalem ductus fuisset
he-should-be-tormented but when to an-estate of-the-treasury led he-had-been
et, conputriscentibus plagis, extremam ageret vitam,
and rotting the-wounds the-last he-was-leading life
iussu reginae in terram proiecitur resupinus; posito ad
by-order of-the-queen onto the-ground he-is-thrown on-his-back placed at
cervicem eius vecte inmenso, ab alio ei gulam verberant.
neck his a-bar immense by another his throat they-strike
Sicque semper perfidam agens vitam, iusta morte finivit.
and-thus always a-faithless leading life by-a-just death he-ended

De locustis, morbis prodigiisque

XXXIII · LOCUSTS, SICKNESS, AND PORTENTS

In Childebert's ninth year Guntram returns his part of Marseille to him. Chilperic's envoys, back from Spain, report locusts stripping Carpetania and the quarrel between Leovigild and his son growing worse. Plague rages at Narbonne for a third year and at Albi, and lights flash in the northern sky at midnight.

Anno nono Childeberthi regis partem Massiliae
in-the-year ninth of-Childebert the-king the-part of-Marseille
Guntchramnus rex ipse nepote suo refudit. Legati
Guntram the-king himself to-nephew his gave-back the-envoys
principis Chilperici de Hispaniis regressi, nuntiaverunt,
of-the-prince Chilperic from the-Spains having-returned announced
provintiam Carpitaniam graviter a locustis fuisse vastatam,
the-province Carpetania gravely by locusts to-have-been laid-waste

ita ut non arbor, non vinea, non silva, non fructus aliqui aut
so that not a-tree not a-vine not a-wood not fruit any or
quicquam viride remaneret, qui non a locustis everteretur.
anything green remained which not by the-locusts was-destroyed
Agebant enim, inimicitias illas, quae inter Leuvichildum et
they-reported for the-enmities those which between Leovigild and
filium suum pullulaverant, vehementer augere. Per loca enim
son his had-sprouted vehemently to-increase through places for
lues vastabat, sed maximae urbem Narbonensim validius
plague was-ravaging but chiefly the-city of-Narbonne more-strongly
desaeviebat, et iam tertio anno, quod ibidem adpraehenderat
it-raged and already in-the-third year that there it-had-taken-hold
et requieverat; populique revertentes a fuga, iterum morbo
and had-rested and-the-peoples returning from flight again by-disease
consumpti sunt. Nam et Albigensis civitas maximae ab hoc
consumed were for also of-Albi the-city chiefly from this
inquommodo laborabat. His diebus apparuerunt a parte
affliction suffered in-these days appeared from the-quarter
aquilonis nocte media radii multi fulgore nimio relucentis,
of-the-north at-night mid rays many with-brightness excessive shining
qui ad se venientes, iterum separabantur, usquequod
which to each-other coming again were-separated until
evanuerunt. Sed et caelum ab ipsa septentrionali plaga
they-vanished but also the-sky from the-very northern quarter
ita resplenduit, ut potaretur aurora producere.
so shone that it-was-thought the-dawn to-bring-forth

De obitu fili Chilperici, quem Theodoricum vocavit

XXXIV · THE DEATH OF CHILPERIC'S SON THEUDERIC

Envoys from Spain settle that Chilperic's daughter will marry Leovigild's son, as agreed before. Then Chilperic's son, baptized the year before, dies of dysentery, as the ball of fire foretold, and is buried at Paris. The king postpones the wedding, and would send instead his daughter by Audovera from the convent at Poitiers, but she refuses, Radegund protesting that a girl vowed to Christ may not return to the world.

Legati iterum ab Hispania venerunt, deferentes munera
envoys again from Spain came bringing gifts
et placitum accipientes cum Chilperico rege, ut filiam
and an-agreement receiving with Chilperic the-king that daughter
suam secundum convenentiam anteriorem filio regis
his according-to the-covenant earlier to-the-son of-king
Leuvichildi tradere deberet in matrimonio. Denique dato
Leovigild to-hand-over he-should in marriage finally given
placito et omnia pertractata, legatus ille reversus est.
the-agreement and all-things discussed envoy that returned has
Sed Chilperico regi egresso de Parisius, ut in pago
but to-Chilperic the-king having-gone-out from Paris that into the-district
Sessionico accederet, novus luctus advenit. Filius enim eius,
of-Soissons he-might-go a-new grief came the-son for his
quem anno superiore sacro baptismate abluerat, a
whom in-the-year former with-holy baptism he-had-washed by
desinteria correptus, spiritum exalavit. Hoc enim fulgor ille,
dysentery seized the-spirit breathed-out this for flash that
quod superius ex nube dilapsum memoravimus, figuravit.
which above from a-cloud fallen we-recalled figured
Tunc cum inmenso fletu regressi Parisius, sepelierunt
then with immense weeping having-returned to-Paris they-buried

puerum, mittentes post legatum, ut reverteretur, scilicet
the-boy sending after the-envoy that he-should-return namely
ut placitum quod posuerat prolongaret, dicente rege:
that the-agreement which he-had-set he-might-defer saying the-king
'Ecce planctum in domo sustineo, et qualiter nuptias
behold lament in the-house I-endure and how the-wedding
filiae celebrabo?'. Voluit enim tunc aliam filiam illuc
of-(my)-daughter shall-I-celebrate he-wished for then another daughter thither
dirigere, quam de Audovera habebat, et eam in monasterium
to-send whom by Audovera he-had and her in the-monastery
Pictavensi posuerat. Sed illa distulit, resistente praecipue beata
of-Poitiers had-placed but she refused resisting especially blessed
Radegunde et dicente: 'Non est enim dignum, ut puella
Radegund and saying not it-is for fitting that a-girl
Christo dedicata iterum in saeculi voluptatibus revertatur'.
to-Christ dedicated again into of-the-world the-pleasures return

De interitu Mummuli praefecti et mulieribus interfectis

XXXV · THE FALL OF MUMMOLUS, AND THE WOMEN PUT TO DEATH

Fredegund is told that her son was taken by sorcery, with the prefect Mummolus, whom she hates, as accomplice, and that he boasted of an herb that cures dysentery. Women of Paris, tortured, confess that they gave her son's life for his, and she burns or breaks them on the wheel. Mummolus, hung from a beam, admits only to ointments and potions from the women to win the king's and queen's favor; racked and flogged, he is spared at her plea, but is sent off to Bordeaux, is seized by a stroke on the road, and dies soon after, and she burns her son's possessions.

Dum autem haec agerentur, nuntiantur reginae, puerum,
while moreover these-things were-done it-is-announced to-the-queen the-boy
qui mortuus fuerat, maleficiis et incantationibus fuisse
who dead had-been by-sorceries and incantations to-have-been

subductum, ibique Mummulum praefectum, quem iam diu
taken-away and-there Mummolus the-prefect whom already long
regina invisum habebat, conscium esse [de morte filii sui
the-queen hated held privy to-be of the-death of-son her
Theoderici]. Unde factum est, ut, epolante eo in domo sua,
Theuderic whence done it-was that feasting he in house his
quidam de aulicis regis puerum dilectum sibi, qui
a-certain-one of the-courtiers of-the-king a-boy dear to-himself who
a desenteria correptus fuerat, lamentaret. Cui praefectus
by dysentery seized had-been lamented to-whom the-prefect
respondit: 'Habitu mihi herba in prumptu, de qua se
answered is-held by-me a-herb at hand of which if
desentiricus auriat, quamlibet desperatus sit, mox sanatur'.
a-dysentery-sufferer drinks however despaired-of he-be soon is-healed
Nuntiatis his reginae, maiore furore succenditur. Interea
announced these-things to-the-queen with-greater fury is-inflamed meanwhile
adpraehensis mulieribus urbis Parisiacae tormentis adplicat
seized women of-the-city of-Paris to-torments she-applies
ac verberibus cogit fatere quae noverant. At ille confitentur,
and by-blows forces to-confess what they-knew but they confess
se maleficas esse, et multos occumbere lecto se
themselves sorceresses to-be and many to-perish in-bed themselves
fecisse testatae sunt, addentes illud quod nulla ratione
to-have-made testified have adding that which by-no reason
credi patior: 'Filium', aiunt, 'tuum, o regina, pro Mummoli
to-be-believed I-allow the-son they-say your O queen for of-Mummolus
praefecti vita donavimus'. Tunc regina, tormentis gravioribus
the-prefect the-life we-gave then the-queen with-torments heavier
mulieribus affectis, alias enecat, alias incendio tradit, alias
the-women afflicted some kills others to-fire delivers others
rotis, ossibus confractis, innectit. Et sic Conpendio villam
on-wheels bones broken binds and thus to-Compiègne the-estate

una cum rege secessit, ibique universa regi quae de
together with the-king withdrew and-there all to-the-king which about
praefecto audierat revelavit. Rex vero, missis pueris, iussit
the-prefect she-had-heard revealed the-king but sent servants ordered
eum arcessire; discussumque catenis onerant et suppliciis
him to-summon and-examined with-chains they-load and to-tortures
subdunt. Trabi, postergum revinctis manibus, adpenditur, et
subject on-a-beam behind-the-back bound hands he-is-hung and
ibi, quid malefici noverit, interrogatur; sed nihil de his
there what of-sorcery he-knew he-is-asked but nothing of those-things
quae superius memoramus confetetur. Hoc tamen protulit,
which above we-recall he-confesses this yet he-brought-out
saepius se inunctionis et potionis, quae ei regis
often himself ointments and potions which to-him of-the-king
reginaequae gratiam praeberent, ab his mulieribus suscepisse.
and-of-the-queen the-favor should-afford from these women to-have-received
Depositus igitur de poena, vocat ad se lectorem, dicens:
put-down therefore from the-torture he-calls to himself the-reader saying
'Dic domino meo regi, quia nihil male sentio de his
tell to-lord my the-king that nothing bad I-feel of these-things
quae inlata sunt'. His auditis, rex: 'Verumne est', inquid,
which inflicted have-been these heard the-king true is-it he-says
'hunc esse maleficum, se de his nihil est laesus poenis?'
this-man to-be a-sorcerer if from these-things nothing he-is hurt tortures
Tunc extensum ad trocleas, tam diu loris triplicibus caesus
then stretched on pulleys so long with-thongs triple beaten
est, quousque ipse lassarentur tortures; posthaec sudis
he-was until themselves were-wearied the-torturers after-this splinters
ungulis manuum pedumque difigunt. Cumque in hoc causa
into-the-nails of-hands and-of-feet they-drive and-when to this the-case
ageretur, ut ad decidendam cervicem eius gladius inminerit,
was-brought that for cutting neck his the-sword hung-over

regina vitam obtenuit; sed non fuit minur morti humilitas
the-queen life obtained but not was less than-death the-humiliation
subsecuta. Nam inpositus plaustro, ad Burdigalensim urbem,
following for placed on-a-cart to the-Bordeaux city
in qua ortus fuerat, ablata omni facultate, transmittitur;
in which born he-had-been taken-away all property he-is-sent
in via vero ictuatus sanguine, vix accedere quo iussus
on the-road indeed struck with-a-stroke scarcely to-come whither ordered
est valuit. Sed non post multum tempus spiritum exalavit.
he-was he-could but not after much time the-spirit breathed-out
Post haec regina, adpraehenso pueroli thesauro, tam
after these-things the-queen seized of-the-little-boy the-treasure both
vestimenta quam reliquas species, vel ex sirico, aut
garments and other valuables whether of silk or
quocumque vellere invenire potuit, igne consumpsit; quod
whatever fleece to-find she-could by-fire consumed which
ferunt quattuor plaustra levasse. Aurum verum vel
they-report four carts to-have-loaded the-gold but and
argentum fornace conflatum reposuit, ne aliquid integrum
silver in-a-furnace melted she-stored lest anything whole
remanerit, quod ei planctum fili memoriam revocaret.
remain which to-her the-lament of-the-son the-memory should-recall

De Etherio episcopo

XXXVI · BISHOP AETHERIUS

Bishop Aetherius of Lisieux ransoms a lecherous cleric from Le Mans from death and makes him schoolmaster, and saves him again after he tries to seduce a pupil's mother. The cleric conspires with the archdeacon to have the bishop killed, and the cleric they hire to strike him with an axe finds his arm fail and confesses. The plotters then charge the seventy-year-old bishop with keeping a woman and chain him; his chains fall away, and he escapes to Guntram's kingdom, returning rich and welcomed when Chilperic finds no fault in him.

Aetherius vero Lixoensis episcopus, cui supra meminimus,
Aetherius but of-Lisieux bishop whom above we-made-mention
hoc ordine a civitate sua vel expulsus est vel receptus.
in-this order from city his both expelled was and received
Clericus quidam extitit ex Cinomannica urbe, luxuriosus
a-cleric certain there-was from the-Le-Mans city lustful
nimis amatorque mulierum et gulae ac fornicationis
excessively and-a-lover of-women and to-gluttony and fornication
omnique immunditiae valde deditus. Hic mulieri cuidam
and-to-all uncleanness very given he with-a-woman certain
saepius scorto commixtus, comam capitis totondit,
often in-harlotry mingled the-hair of-her-head cut
mutatoque virili habitu, secum in alia civitate deduxit,
and-changed into-male dress with-himself into another city led
ut suspicio auferetur adulterii, cum inter incognitos
that suspicion might-be-removed of-adultery when among strangers
devenisset. Erat enim mulier ingenua genere et de bonis
he-had-come was for the-woman free-born by-family and from good
orta parentibus. Conperto autem post dies multos propinqui
born parents learned moreover after days many the-kinsmen
eius quae acta fuerant, ad ulciscendam humilitatem generis sui
her what done had-been to avenge the-humiliation of-family their

velocius properant, repertumque clericum vinctum custodiae
more-swiftly hasten and-found the-cleric bound to-custody
mancipant, mulierem vero ignem consumunt. Et, sicut cogit
consign the-woman but by-fire consume and as drives
auri sacra fames, clericum sub pretio venundare procurant,
of-gold the-accursed hunger the-cleric at a-price to-sell they-see-to-it
ea videlicet ratione, ut aut esset qui redimeret, aut
on-that namely reckoning that either there-be one-who might-redeem or
certe morti addiceretur obnoxius. Cumque haec Aetherio
certainly to-death be-assigned liable and-when these-things to-Aetherius
episcopo delata fuissent, misericordia motus, datis viginti
the-bishop reported had-been by-mercy moved given twenty
aureis, eum ab imminenti exemit interitu. Igitur postquam
gold-pieces him from impending he-took destruction therefore after
vitae donatus est, profert se litterarum esse doctorem,
to-life given he-was he-declares himself of-letters to-be a-teacher
promittens sacerdoti, quod, si ei pueros delegaret, perfectos
promising to-the-priest that if to-him boys he-assigned perfect
hic in litteris redderet. Gavisus auditu sacerdos, pueros
he in letters would-render having-rejoiced at-the-hearing the-priest the-boys
civitatis collegit ipsique delegat ad docendum. Denique cum
of-the-city gathered and-to-him assigns for teaching finally when
iam honoraretur a civibus, et pontifex ei aliquid terrae
already he-was-honored by the-citizens and the-pontiff to-him something of-land
vinearumque largitus fuisset, ac domum parentum eorum
and-of-vineyards bestowed had and to-the-house of-the-parents of-them
quos erudiebat invitaretur, reversus ad vomitum, unius
whom he-taught he-was-invited having-returned to the-vomit of-one
pueruli matrem immemor anterioris iniuriae concupiscit.
little-boy the-mother unmindful of-the-former injury he-lusts-after
Quod cum pudica viro mulier declarasset, coniuncti
which when chaste to-her-husband the-woman had-declared joined

parentes eius gravissimis clericum tormentis subdentes,
the-kinsmen her to-most-grievous the-cleric torments subjecting
interimere voluerunt. Quem sacerdos iterum misericordia
to-kill wished whom the-priest again by-mercy
motus castigatum verbis lenibus liberavit honorique restituit.
moved chastised with-words gentle freed and-to-honor restored
Sed mens laeva numquam ad bonitatem potuit inclinari,
but the-mind perverse never to goodness could to-be-inclined
sed potius factus est eius inimicus, a quo saepius fuerat
but rather made was his enemy by whom often he-had-been
de morte redemptus. Coniunctus est enim archidiacono
from death redeemed joined he-was for to-the-archdeacon
civitatis, et se episcopatu dignum proferens, episcopum
of-the-city and himself of-the-bishopric worthy declaring the-bishop
molitur occidere. Locatumque clericum, qui eum bipenne
he-plots to-kill and-hired a-cleric who him with-an-axe
percuteret, ipsi ubique discurrunt, musitant, amicitias
should-strike they-themselves everywhere run-about mutter friendships
clam inligant, proferunt praemia, ut, si sacerdos obiret,
secretly bind offer rewards that if the-priest died
ipse succederet. Sed misericordia Domini anticipavit eorum
he-himself would-succeed but the-mercy of-the-Lord forestalled their
miseriam crudelitatemque iniquorum hominum veloci pietate
wretchedness and-the-cruelty of-wicked men with-swift kindness
repressit. Die vero, quo sacerdos operarios in agro
checked on-the-day indeed on-which the-priest workmen in the-field
adgregaverat ad sulcandum, clericus ante dictus cum secure
had-gathered for plowing the-cleric before said with an-axe
prosequitur sacerdotem, nihil de his penitus aliquem
follows the-priest nothing of these-things at-all anyone
scientem. Tandem igitur haec advertens: ‘Quid tu’, inquid,
knowing at-last therefore this noticing why you he-says

‘me attentius cum hac bipenne prosequeris?’ At ille
me more-attentively with this axe follow but he
timore perterritus, ad genua viri provolvitur, dicens:
by-fear terrified at the-knees of-the-man rolls saying
‘Fortis esto, sacerdos Dei. Nam scias me emissum
brave be O-priest of-God for you-should-know me sent-out
ab archidiacono ac praeceptore, ut te secure percuterem.
by the-archdeacon and instructor that you with-the-axe I-should-strike
Quod cum saepius facere voluissem et ictum dextra
which when often to-do I-had-wished and the-blow with-right-hand
suspensa librarem, tegebantur tenebris oculi mei, et aures
raised I-poised were-covered with-darkness eyes my and ears
obserabantur, totumque corpus tremore quatiebatur, sed et
were-blocked and-the-whole body with-trembling was-shaken but also
manus absque virtute erant, et quae optabam implere non
the-hands without power were and what I-wished to-fulfill not
poteram; cum vero manus deposuissem, nihil mali sentiebam
I-could when indeed the-hands I-had-lowered nothing of-ill I-felt
omnino. Cognovi enim, quoniam tecum est Dominus, eo
at-all I-knew for that with-you is the-Lord by-that
quod non potui aliquid te nocere’. Haec eo dicente,
that not I-could in-anything you to-harm these-things he saying
flevit sacerdos, imponens silentium clerico; reversusque
wept the-priest imposing silence on-the-cleric and-having-returned
domum, coenae discubuit. Qua exacta, in stratum suum
home at-dinner reclined which finished in bed his
quievit, habens circa lectum suum multos lectulos clericorum.
rested having around bed his many couches of-clerics
Denique diffisi hi de clerico, per se nefas perficere
finally distrusting these of the-cleric by themselves the-crime to-accomplish
cogitantes, nova argumenta machinantur, per quae aut eum
intending new devices they-contrive through which either him

vi extinguerent aut certe crimen, quo a sacerdotio
by-force they-might-extinguish or certainly a-charge by-which from the-priesthood
divelleretur, inponerent. Interea, quiescentibus cunctis, media
he-be-torn they-might-impose meanwhile resting all mid
fere nocte, cubiculum sacerdotis inrumpunt, exclamantes
nearly night the-bedroom of-the-priest they-burst-into crying-out
voce magna atque dicentes, vidisse se mulierem
with-voice great and saying to-have-seen themselves a-woman
a cubiculo egredi ipsamque ob hoc dimisisse, dum ad
from the-bedroom to-go-out and-her for this to-have-let-go while to
episcopum festinassent. Et sane pars haec et consilium
the-bishop they-had-hastened and truly part this and counsel
diaboli fuit, in tali aetate crimen inponere sacerdoti, qui
of-the-devil was in such age a-charge to-impose on-a-priest who
erat fere septuaginta annorum. Nec mora, coniuncto secum
was nearly seventy of-years nor delay joined with-them
iterum antedicto clerico, alligatur sacerdos catenis ab eius
again the-aforesaid cleric is-bound the-priest with-chains by his
manibus, de cuius collo saepius vincla discusserat, et arduae
hands from whose neck often the-chains he-had-struck-off and to-close
custodiae mancipatur ab eo, quem de coenosis carceribus
custody is-consigned by him whom from filthy prisons
plerumque liberavit. At ille cognoscens, inimicos sibi
often he-freed but he recognizing the-enemies over-him
vehementer invaluisse, Domini misericordiam cum lacrimis in
vehemently to-have-prevailed of-the-Lord the-mercy with tears in
vincla compactus exorat. Mox opprimuntur somno custodes,
chains fastened implores soon are-overwhelmed with-sleep the-guards
solutisque divinitus vinclis, de custodia procedit innoxius,
and-loosed by-divine-power the-chains from custody goes-forth the-innocent
noxiorum frequentissimus liberator. Deinde dilapsus, ad
of-the-guilty most-frequent liberator then slipping-away to

regnum Gunthramni regis transiit. Quo discedente, liberius
the-kingdom of-Guntram the-king he-crossed-over who departing more-freely
iam coniuncti satellites ad regem Chilpericum properant pro
now joined the-accomplices to the-king Chilperic hasten for
episcopatu petendo, multa crimina de episcopo proloquentes,
the-bishopric to-be-sought many crimes about the-bishop uttering
addentes ista: 'In hoc cognosce, rex gloriosissime, vera
adding these-things in this know O-king most-glorious true
esse quae dicimus, quia mortem pro sceleribus timens ad
to-be what we-say because death for crimes fearing to
fratris tui transiit regnum'. Quod ille non credens, hos
of-brother your he-crossed the-kingdom which he not believing these
ad civitatem redire iubet. Dum haec agerentur, moesti
to the-city to-return orders while these-things were-done sad
cives de pastoris absentia, qui cognoscentes omnia quae
the-citizens at of-the-shepherd the-absence who knowing all which
de eo acta fuerant per invidia et avaritia perpetrata,
about him done had-been through envy and avarice perpetrated
apprehensum cum satellite archidiaconum iniuriae subdentes,
seized with the-accomplice the-archdeacon to-injury subjecting
ad regem petierunt, ut reciperent sacerdotem suum. At
to the-king sought that they-might-recover priest their but
rex legatos fratri suo dirigit, adserens, nihil se criminis
the-king envoys to-brother his sends asserting nothing himself of-crime
in episcopo repperisse. Tunc rex Gunthramnus, ut erat
in the-bishop to-have-found then king Guntram as he-was
benignus et profluus ad miserandum, multa ei munera
kind and abundant in pitying many to-him gifts
contulit, dans etiam epistolam per omnes episcopos regionis
conferred giving also a-letter through all the-bishops of-region
suae, ut peregrinum aliquid pro Dei intuitu consolarentur.
his that the-stranger somewhat for of-God regard they-should-console

Tunc circumiens civitates, tanta ei a sacerdotibus Dei
then going-round the-cities so-much to-him by the-priests of-God
collata sunt tam in vestibus quam in auro, ut vix civitati
conferred was both in garments and in gold that scarcely to-the-city
quae meruerat possit inferri; impletumque est illud quod
which he-had-earned could be-carried-in and-fulfilled was that which
ait apostolus: Quia diligentibus Deum omnia cooperantur in
says the-apostle that to-those-loving God all-things work-together for
bonum. Nam huic peregrinatio divitias attulit, et exilium opes
good for to-him the-wandering riches brought and exile wealth
multas invexit. Post haec regrediens, a civibus cum grandi
much brought-in after these-things returning by the-citizens with great
honore susceptus est, ut prae gaudio flerent et benedicerent
honor received he-was that for joy they-wept and blessed
Deum, qui tandem ecclesiae tantum restituit sacerdotem.
God who at-last to-the-church such restored a-priest

De nece Lupentii abbatis Gaballitani

XXXVII · THE MURDER OF LUPENTIUS, ABBOT OF JAVOLS

Abbot Lupentius of Saint Privatus' church at Javols, accused by Count Innocentius of slandering Brunhild, is acquitted, then seized on his way home by the count, tortured, and beheaded on the Aisne, his head sunk in a weighted sack and his body tied to a stone. Shepherds find the body, an eagle lifts the sack from the river, and he is buried whole; a light is said to shine at his tomb, and the sick are healed there.

Lupentius vero abbas basilicae sancti Privati martyris urbis
Lupentius but abbot of-the-basilica of-holy Privatus the-martyr of-the-city
Gabalitanae a Brunichilde regina accersitus, advenit. Incusatus
of-Javols by Brunhild the-queen summoned came accused
enim, ut ferunt, fuerat ab Innocentio supradictae urbis
for as they-report he-had-been by Innocentius of-the-above-said city

comite, quod profanum aliquid effatus de regina fuisset.
the-count that profane something spoken about the-queen he-had
Sed discussis causis, cum nihil de crimine maiestatis conscius
but examined the-cases when nothing of the-crime of-majesty privy
esset inventus, discedere iussus est. Verum ubi via carpere
he-was found to-depart ordered he-was but when the-road to-take
coepit, iterum ab antedicto comite captus et ad Pontigonem
he-began again by the-aforesaid count captured and to Ponthion
villam deductus, multis suppliciis est adfectus; dimissusque
the-estate led with-many tortures was afflicted and-released
iterum, ut rediret, cum super Axonam fluvium tentorium
again that he-might-return when on the-Aisne river a-tent
tetendisset, iterum inruit super eum inimicus eius. Quem
he-had-pitched again rushed upon him enemy his whom
vi oppressum, amputatum caput in culleum oneratum
by-force overwhelmed cut-off the-head into a-sack loaded
lapidibus posuit et flumini dedit; reliquum vero corpus
with-stones put and to-the-river gave the-rest indeed body
vinctum cum saxo inmersit gurgiti. Post dies vero paucos
bound with a-rock he-sank in-the-whirlpool after days indeed a-few
adparuit quibusdam pastoribus, et sic extractum a flumine
it-appeared to-some shepherds and thus drawn from the-river
sepulturae mandatum est. Sed dum necessitates in funere
to-burial committed was but while the-necessaries for the-funeral
pararentur, et ignoraretur, quis esset e populo, praesertim
were-prepared and it-was-unknown who he-was among the-people especially
cum caput truncati non inveniretur, subito adveniens aquila
since the-head of-the-mutilated not was-found suddenly arriving an-eagle
levavit culleum a fundo fluminis et ripae deposuit.
lifted the-sack from the-bottom of-the-river and on-the-bank set-down
Admirantesque qui aderant, apprehensum culleum, dum
and-wondering who were-present seized the-sack while

sollicite, quid contineret, inquirunt, caput truncati repperiunt;
anxiously what it-contained they-inquire the-head of-the-mutilated they-find
et sic cum reliquis artubus est sepultum. Nam ferunt nunc
and thus with the-other limbs was buried for they-report now
et lumen ibi divinitus apparere; et si infirmus ad hoc
also a-light there by-divine-power to-appear and if a-sick-man at this
tumulum fideliter deprecatus fuerit, accepta sospitate recedit.
tomb faithfully prayed shall-have received health departs

De obitu Theodosii episcopi et de successore eius

XXXVIII · THE DEATH OF BISHOP THEODOSIUS, AND HIS SUCCESSOR

On the death of Theodosius of Rodez the contest for the see nearly strips the church of its vessels and goods. The presbyter Transobad is rejected, and Count Innocentius of Javols is made bishop through Brunhild. He at once claims parishes from Ursicinus of Cahors, and years later a synod at Clermont rules that Cahors keep the parishes Rodez was never remembered to have held.

Theodosius Rutenorum episcopus, qui sancto Dalmatio
Theodosius of-the-Ruteni bishop who holy Dalmatius
successerat, diem obiit. In qua ecclesia in tantum pro
had-succeeded the-day met in which church to such-a-degree for
episcopatu intentiones et scandala orta convaluerunt, ut
the-bishopric disputes and scandals arisen grew-strong that
paene sacris ministeriorum vasis et omni facultate meliori
almost of-the-sacred of-the-services vessels and all property better
nudaretur. Verumtamen Transobadus presbiter reiecitur, et
it-was-stripped nevertheless Transobad the-presbyter is-rejected and
Innocentius Gaballitanorum comis eligitur ad episcopatum,
Innocentius of-the-Gabali count is-chosen for the-episcopate
opitulante Brunichilde regina. Sed, adsumpto episcopatu,
helping Brunhild the-queen but taken-up the-bishopric

confestim Ursicinum Caturcinae urbis episcopum lacessire
at-once Ursicinus of-the-Cahors city bishop to-harass
coepit, dicens, quia diocesis Rutenae ecclesiae debitas
he-began saying that parishes to-the-Rodez church due
retineret. Unde factum est, ut, diuturna intentione
he-was-keeping whence done it-was that long-lasting the-dispute
gliscente, post aliquot annos coniunctus metropolis cum
growing after some years assembled the-metropolitan with
suis provincialibus apud urbem Arvernam residens iudicium
his provincials at the-city of-Clermont sitting a-judgment
emanaret, scilicet ut parrochias, quas numquam Rutina
issued namely that the-parishes which never the-Rodez
ecclesia tenuisse recolebatur, reciperet. Quod ita factum est.
church to-have-held was-remembered he-should-receive which so done was

De obitu Remedii episcopi et successore eius

XXXIX · THE DEATH OF BISHOP REMIGIUS, AND HIS SUCCESSOR

Remigius, bishop of Bourges, dies, and most of the city then burns. Guntram refuses the bribes of the candidates, saying that his rule does not sell the priesthood, and names Sulpicius, a noble of the first senatorial families, learned in rhetoric and second to none in meter. He it was who called the synod over the parishes of Cahors.

Remigius Biturigum episcopus obiit. Cuius post transitum
Remigius of-the-Bituriges bishop died whose after passing
gravi incendio pars maxima civitatis cremata est, ibique
by-a-grave fire the-part greatest of-the-city burned was and-there
illa quae hostilitati resederant perierunt. Post haec
those-things which from-the-hostility had-remained perished after these-things
Sulpicius in ipsa urbe ad sacerdotium, Gunthramno rege
Sulpicius in the-very city to the-priesthood Guntram the-king

favente, praeelegitur. Nam cum multi munera offerrent,
favoring is-preferred for when many gifts offered
haec rex episcopatum quaerentibus respondisse fertur:
these-things the-king the-episcopate to-those-seeking to-have-answered is-reported
'Non est principatus nostri consuetudo sacerdotium venumdare
not is of-principate our the-custom the-priesthood to-sell
sub pretio, sed nec vestrum eum praemiis comparare, ne et
at a-price but nor yours it with-rewards to-buy lest both
nos turpis lucri infamio notemur, et vos mago Simoni
we of-shameful gain with-infamy be-branded and you to-the-magician Simon
comparamini. Sed iuxta Dei praescientia Sulpicius vobis
be-compared but according-to of-God the-foreknowledge Sulpicius to-you
erit episcopus'. Et sic ad clericatum deductus, episcopatum
shall-be bishop and thus to the-clerical-state led the-episcopate
ecclesiae supradictae suscepit. Est enim vir valde nobilis et de
of-the-church above-said he-took-up he-is for a-man very noble and of
primis senatoribus Galliarum, in litteris bene eruditus rhetoricis,
the-first senators of-the-Gauls in letters well learned rhetorical
in metricis vero artibus nulli secundus. Hic senodum illam, cui
in metrical indeed arts to-none second he synod that which
supra meminimus, pro parrochiis Catorcinis fieri commonuit.
above we-made-mention for the-parishes of-Cahors to-be-held urged

De altercatione nostra cum heretico

XL · GREGORY'S DEBATE WITH A HERETIC

Oppila, an envoy from Spain bearing gifts to Chilperic, comes to Tours at Easter and claims to be catholic, but will not take communion. At dinner he objects that the catholics say 'Glory to the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit' instead of 'Glory to the Father through the Son'. Gregory shows that the Son shares one glory with the Father, from Paul, from John, and from the Father's voice at the baptism, the transfiguration, and the passion. Oppila goes on to Chilperic and home to Spain.

Legatus vero Oppilla nomene de Hispaniis advenit, multa
an-envoy but Oppila by-name from the-Spains arrived many
munera Chilperico regi deferens. Timebat enim rex
gifts to-Chilperic the-king bringing feared for the-king
Hispanorum, ne Childeberthus exercitum ad ulciscendam
of-the-Spaniards lest Childebert an-army to avenge
sororis suae iniuriam commoverit, quia Leuvichildus
of-sister his the-injury should-stir because Leovigild
adpraehensum filium suum Herminechildum, qui sororem
seized son his Hermenegild who the-sister
Childeberthi regis acceperat, retruserat in custodia, ipsa
of-Childebert the-king had-taken had-thrust into custody the-very
mulierem cum Graecis relictam. Igitur cum die sancto
woman with the-Greeks left therefore when on-the-day holy
paschae hic legatus Toronus advenisset, sciscitati sumus,
of-Easter this envoy to-Tours had-come inquired we-have
utrum nostrae religionis esset. Respondit ipse, se hoc
whether of-our religion he-was answered he-himself himself this
credere quod catholicae credunt. Exinde procedens nobiscum
to-believe which catholics believe thence proceeding with-us
ad eclesia, missarum solemnia tenuit; sed neque pacem
to the-church of-the-masses the-solemnities kept but neither peace

cum nostris fecit neque de sacrificiis sacris communicavit.
with our-people made nor of the-sacrifices holy communicated
Cognitumque est, mendum esse, quod dixerat se esse
and-known was false to-be that he-had-said himself to-be
catholicum. Nihilhominus ad convivium invitatus adfuit.
catholic nonetheless to the-banquet invited he-was-present
Cumque ego solicitus requirirem, quid crederit, respondit:
and-when I anxious inquired what he-believed he-answered
'Credo Patrem et Filium et Spiritum sanctum unius esse
I-believe the-Father and the-Son and the-Spirit holy of-one to-be
virtutes'. Cui ego respondi: 'Si haec, ut adseris, credis,
power to-whom I answered if these-things as you-assert you-believe
quae obstetit causa, ut de sacrificiis, quae Deo offerimus,
what stood-in-the-way cause that of the-sacrifices which to-God we-offer
communicare deferris?' Et ille: 'Quia', inquid, 'gloriam non
to-communicate you-put-off and he because he-says the-glory not
recte respondetis; nam iuxta Paulum apostolum nos
rightly you-answer for according-to Paul the-apostle we
dicimus: 'Gloria Deo Patri per Filium'; vos autem
say glory to-God the-Father through the-Son you moreover
dicitis: 'Gloria Patri et Filio et Spiritui sancto', cum
say glory to-the-Father and to-the-Son and to-the-Spirit holy when
doctores eclesiarum doceant, Patrem per Filium nuntiatum
the-teachers of-the-churches teach the-Father through the-Son announced
fuisse in mundum, sicut ipse Paulus ait: Regi autem
to-have-been into the-world as the-very Paul says to-the-king moreover
saeculorum inmortali et invisibili, soli Deo honor et
of-the-ages immortal and invisible to-the-only God honor and
gloria in saecula saeculorum, per Iesum Christum dominum
glory into the-ages of-the-ages through Jesus Christ Lord
nostrum'. Et ego respondi: 'Patris per Filium adnuntiatum
our and I answered the-Father through the-Son announced

nulli catholicorum esse incognitum, reor; sed sic praedicavit
to-none of-the-catholics to-be unknown I-think but thus he-preached
Patrem in saeculo, ut et se virtutibus ostenderit Deum.
the-Father in the-world that also himself by-powers he-showed God
Deo autem Patri haec necessitas fuit Filium mittendi
to-God moreover the-Father this necessity was the-Son of-sending
ad terras, ut ostenderit Deum; ut, quia mundus prophetis
to the-lands that he-might-show God that because the-world the-prophets
et patriarchis atque ipse Latori legis non crediderat,
and patriarchs and the-very Giver of-the-law not had-believed
saltim vel Filio crederit. Ideoque necesse est, ut sub
at-least even the-Son it-might-believe and-therefore necessary it-is that under
significatione personarum gloria detur Deo. Dicimus ergo:
the-signification of-the-persons glory be-given to-God we-say therefore
"Gloria Deo Patri, qui misit Filium suum; gloria Deo
glory to-God the-Father who sent Son his glory to-God
Filio, qui sanguine suo redemit mundum; gloria Deo Spiritui
the-Son who with-blood his redeemed the-world glory to-God the-Spirit
sancto, qui sanctificat hominem iam redemptum". Nam tu,
holy who sanctifies man already redeemed for you
qui dicis: "Gloria Patri per Filium", ademis gloriam
who say glory to-the-Father through the-Son take-away glory
Filio, quasi ipse non sit gloriosus cum Patre, propter
from-the-Son as-if he-himself not were glorious with the-Father because
quod eum adnuntiavit in mundum. Nuntiavit, ut diximus,
that him he-announced into the-world announced as we-have-said
Filius Patrem in mundo; sed multi non crediderunt, dicente
the-Son the-Father in the-world but many not believed saying
Iohanne euangelista: In sua propria venit, et sui eum
John the-evangelist into his own he-came and his-own him
non reciperunt. Quodquod autem eum reciperunt, dedit eis
not received as-many-as moreover him received he-gave to-them

potestatem filius Dei fieri, his qui credunt in nomine
power sons of-God to-become to-those who believe in the-name
eius. Nam tu, qui Paulo apostolo derogas, et sensum eius
his for you who from-Paul the-apostle detract and the-sense his
non intellegis, percipe, quam caute loquitur, et iuxta ut
not understand perceive how cautiously he-speaks and according-to as
recepere quis potest, averte, qualiter praedicat inter gentes
to-receive anyone can mark how he-preaches among peoples
incredulas, ut nullo onos grave videatur inponere, sicut
unbelieving that on-no-one a-burden heavy he-may-seem to-impose as
quibusdam dicit: Lac vobis potum dedi, non escam; nondum
to-some he-says milk to-you as-drink I-gave not food not-yet
enim poteratis, sed ne adhuc quidem potestis. Perfectorum
for you-were-able but not still even you-are-able of-the-perfect
est enim solidus cibus. Sed et aliis dicit: Nihil vobis
is for solid food but also to-others he-says nothing to-you
praedicavi nisi Christum Iesum, et hunc crucifixum. Nunc
I-preached except Christ Jesus and him crucified now
autem quid vis, o tu heredice, quia Paulus Christum
moreover what do-you-wish O you heretic because Paul Christ
tantum crucifixum praedicavit, resurrexisse tu dubitas? Adverte
only crucified preached to-have-risen you doubt mark
potius cautelam eius et vide astutiam, quid aliis dicit, quos
rather the-caution his and see the-shrewdness what to-others he-says whom
robustiores videbat in fide: Et si, inquid, novimus Christum
stronger he-saw in faith and if he-says we-have-known Christ
crucifixum, nunc autem iam non novimus. Nega ergo, tu
crucified now moreover already not we-know deny then you
accusatur Pauli, si tantum mente dementia coepit, quia nec
accuser of-Paul if so-far the-mind madness has-seized that not-even
crucifixus est. Sed, quaeso, relinque ista et audi consilio
crucified he-was but I-pray leave these-things and hear in-counsel

meliorem, adhibe culliria oculis lippis et lucem praedicationis
better apply salves to-eyes bleary and the-light of-the-preaching
apostolicae percipe. Secundum homines enim loquibatur
apostolic perceive according-to men for spoke
Paulus humilius, ut eos ad celsioris fidei fastigia sublevaret,
Paul more-humbly that them to of-loftier faith the-heights he-might-raise
sicut alibi ait: Omnibus omnia factus sum, ut omnes
as elsewhere he-says to-all all-things made I-am that all
lucri facerem. Numquid homo mortalis non est daturus
to-gain I-might-make surely-not man mortal not is about-to-give
gloria Filio, quem ipse Pater non semel sed bis et tertio
glory to-the-Son whom the-very Father not once but twice and thrice
glorificavit e caelo? Absculta, quid de caelis loquitur,
glorified from heaven hear what from the-heavens he-speaks
cum idem Filius, discendente Spiritu sancto, sub Iohannis
when the-same Son descending the-Spirit holy under of-John
manu baptizaretur: Hic est, ait, Filius meus dilectus, in quo
hand was-baptized this is he-says Son my beloved in whom
bene conplacui. Certe si oppilatas habeas aures, ut ista
well I-am-pleased certainly if blocked you-have ears that these-things
non audias, crede apostolis, quid in monte audierunt, cum
not you-hear believe the-apostles what on the-mount they-heard when
transfiguratus Iesus in gloria loqueretur cum Moysi et Helia;
transfigured Jesus in glory spoke with Moses and Elijah
nempe de nubi splendida Pater ait: Hic est Filius meus
truly from a-cloud bright the-Father says this is Son my
carissimus, ipsum audite'. Ad haec haeredicus respondit:
dearest him hear to these-things the-heretic answered
'Nihil in his testimoniis Pater de gloria loquitur Fili,
nothing in these testimonies the-Father of the-glory speaks of-the-Son
nisi tantum ipsum Filium monstrat'. Et ego: 'Si enim ista
except only the-very Son he-shows and I if for these-things

sic recipis, proferam tibi aliud testimonium, in quo
thus you-receive I-shall-bring-forth to-you another testimony in which
Pater reddidit Filium gloriosum. Veniente autem Domino ad
the-Father rendered the-Son glorious coming moreover the-Lord to
passionem, cum ille diceret: Pater, glorifica Filium tuum, ut
the-passion when he said O-Father glorify Son your that
Filius tuus glorificet te; quid ei respondit Pater e caelo?
the-Son your may-glorify you what to-him answered the-Father from heaven
Nonne ait: Et glorificavi et iterum glorificabo? Ecce enim
did-he-not say both I-have-glorified and again I-shall-glorify behold for
Pater glorificat eum propria voce, et tu ei gloriam
the-Father glorifies him with-his-own voice and you from-him glory
conaris ademere? Voluntatem quidem ostendis, sed potestas
try to-take-away the-will indeed you-show but power
nulla subpeditat. Nam qui Paulo apostolo accusatur exsistis,
none is-at-hand for who of-Paul the-apostle accuser stand-forth
audi ipsum, immo Christum in ipso loquentem: Omnis
hear him rather Christ in him speaking every
lingua confetetur, quia dominus Iesus Christus in gloria est
tongue confesses that the-Lord Jesus Christ in glory is
Dei Patris. Quod si nunc communis cum Patre gloria, et
of-God the-Father which if now common with the-Father the-glory and
ipsa qua nunc Pater est gloria commemoratur, qualiter
the-very by-which now the-Father is glory is-recalled how
eum tu quasi inglorium exhonoras? Aut cur non erit ei
him you as-if inglorious dishonor or why not shall-be to-him
reddenda gloria inter hominis, qui pari gloria cum Patri
to-be-rendered glory among men who with-equal glory with the-Father
regnat in caelis? Confitemur ergo Christum, filium Dei,
reigns in the-heavens we-confess therefore Christ the-son of-God
Deum verum: ideoque quae Deitas una, erit et gloria'.
God true and-therefore which Godhead one shall-be also the-glory

Post haec, dato selentio, ab altercatione cessatum est. Ille
after these-things given silence from the-dispute ceased it-was he
quoque ad Chilpericum regem accedens, oblatis muneribus
also to Chilperic the-king going offered the-gifts
quae rex Hispanorum miserat, in Hispania est regressus.
which the-king of-the-Spaniards had-sent into Spain has returned

Quod Chilpericus rex cum thesauris suis in Camaracense abiit

XLI · KING CHILPERIC WITHDRAWS TO CAMBRAI WITH HIS TREASURES

Hearing that Guntram and Childebert have made peace and mean to take back the cities he seized, Chilperic withdraws to Cambrai with his treasure and orders his dukes and counts to repair their walls and shut their goods and families inside. He raises his army again and again and dismisses it. A son is born to him, and he has the child reared at Vitry, out of sight.

Conperto autem Chilpericus rex, quod Guntchramnus, frater
learned moreover Chilperic the-king that Guntram brother
eius, cum Childeberto, nepote suo, pacem fecerat, et civitates,
his with Childebert nephew his peace had-made and the-cities
quas violenter invaserat, ei simul vellent auferre, cum
which violently he-had-seized from-him together they-wished to-take-away with
omnibus thesauris suis in Camaracense urbe discessit et
all treasures his into the-Cambrai city departed and
omnia quae melius habere potuerat secum tulit. Misitque ad
all-things which better to-have he-could with-himself took and-sent to
duces et comites civitatum nuntius, ut murus conponerent
the-dukes and counts of-the-cities messengers that the-walls they-should-repair
urbium resque suas cum uxoribus et filiis infra murorum
of-the-cities and-the-goods their with wives and children within of-the-walls
munimenta concluderent atque ipsi, si necessitas exigerit,
the-defenses they-should-shut and they-themselves if necessity required

repugnarent viriliter, ne his pars adversa nocerit; illud
should-resist manfully lest them the-party opposing harm this
addens: 'Et si aliquid perdideritis, cum de inimicis ulciscimur,
adding and if anything you-shall-have-lost when on enemies we-avenge
maiore conquiretis', nesciens, patrationem victuriarum in manu
greater you-shall-acquire not-knowing the-achieving of-victories in the-hand
Dei consistere. Deinde saepius exercitum commovit et iterum
of-God to-rest then often an-army he-stirred and again
infra terminum requiescere iobet. His diebus ei filius
within the-territory to-rest orders in-these days to-him a-son
natus fuerat, quem in villa Victuriacense nutrire iobet, ne
born had-been whom in the-estate of-Vitry to-rear he-orders lest
forte, dum publice videtur, aliquid male incurrat et moriatur.
perhaps while publicly he-is-seen some evil he-incur and die

Quod Childeberthus in Italia abiit

XLII · CHILDEBERT GOES INTO ITALY

Childebert marches into Italy, and the Lombards submit to him with many gifts and promise loyalty. He returns to Gaul and orders an army against Spain, but it does not march. The emperor Maurice, who had paid him fifty thousand solidi to drive out the Lombards, asks for his money back, and Childebert does not even reply.

Childebertus vero rex in Italia abiit. Quod cum audissent
Childebert but the-king into Italy went which when had-heard
Langobardi, timentis, ne ab eius exercitu caederintur,
the-Lombards fearing lest by his army they-be-cut-down
subdedirunt se dicioni eius, multa ei dantes
subjected themselves to-the-dominion his many to-him giving
munera ac promittentes se parte eius esse fidelis
gifts and promising themselves to-party his to-be faithful

atque subiectus. Paratisque cum his omnibus quae voluit,
and subject and-accomplished with them all-things which wished
rex in Galliis est regressus atque exercitu commovere
the-king into the-Gauls has returned and an-army to-stir
praecepit, quem in Hispania dirige iussit; sed quievit.
ordered which into Spain to-send he-ordered but he-rested
Ab imperatore autem Mauricio ante hos annos quinquaginta
from the-emperor moreover Maurice before these years fifty
milia soledorum acceperat, ut Langobardus de Italia
thousand of-solidi he-had-received that the-Lombards from Italy
extruderit. Audito autem imperator, quod cum his in pace
he-should-thrust heard moreover the-emperor that with them in peace
coniunctus est, pecuniam repetibat; sed hic fidus a solatiis
joined he-was the-money sought-back but he trusting in supports
nec responsum quidem pro hac re voluit reddere.
not an-answer even for this thing wished to-give

De Galliciensibus regibus

XLIII · THE KINGS OF GALICIA

Hermenegild, relying on the emperor and King Miro of Galicia, shuts three hundred men in the fort of Osser, where the font fills miraculously, to break his father's first attack. Leovigild comes in full force, kills them, burns the fort, and makes Miro swear loyalty. Miro dies soon after; his son Eboric succeeds, but Audica, betrothed to his sister, makes him a cleric and takes the kingdom and Miro's widow. Leovigild takes Hermenegild to Toledo and exiles him, though Ingund remains with the Greeks.

In Gallia quoque novae res actae sunt, quae desuperius
in Gaul also new things done were which from-above
memorabuntur. Igitur cum Herminichildus, sicut supra
shall-be-recorded therefore when Hermenegild as above

diximus, patri infensus esset et in civitatem aliquam
we-have-said to-his-father hostile was and in a-city some
Hispaniae cum coniuge resediret solatio fretus de
of-Spain with wife stayed on-the-support relying of
imperatoris atque Mironis Galliciensis regis, patrem ad se
the-emperor's and of-Miro of-Galicia king (his)-father to himself
cum exercitu venire cognovit consiliumque iniit, qualiter
with an-army to-come learned and-counsel entered how
venientem aut repelleret aut negaret; nesciens miser
him-coming either he-might-repel or kill not-knowing the-wretch
iudicium sibi inminere divinum, qui contra genitorem,
judgment over-himself to-impend divine who against a-father
quamlibet heredicum, talia cogitaret. Habitu ergo tractatu,
however heretical such-things plotted held therefore deliberation
de multis virorum milibus trecentos veros elegit armatus
from many of-men thousands three-hundred men he-chose armed
et in castrum Osser, in cuius eclesia fontes divinitus
and in the-fortress Osser in whose church the-fonts by-divine-power
conplentur, includit, ut scilicet primo impetu ab his pater
are-filled shuts that namely at-the-first onset by these the-father
territus ac lassatus, facilius ab inferiore manu, quae erat
terrified and wearied more-easily by the-lower band which was
plurima, vinceretur. Denique his dolis Leuvichildus rex
very-numerous might-be-conquered finally these tricks Leovigild the-king
cognitis cogitatione maxima fatigatur. 'Si', inquid, 'illuc cum
learned by-thought greatest is-wearied if he-says thither with
omni exercitu abiero, conglobatus in unum exercitus
all the-army I-shall-have-gone massed into one the-army
adversorum iaculis crudelissime sauciatur. Se vero cum paucis
of-the-enemies by-javelins most-cruelly is-wounded if but with a-few
vadam, virorum fortium manum nequeo superare. Tamen
I-go of-men brave the-band I-cannot to-overcome yet

cum omnibus ibo'. Et accedens ad locum, viros proteruit
with all I-shall-go and approaching to the-place the-men crushed
castrumque conbusit, sicut iam superius memoratum est.
and-the-fortress burned as already above recorded it-is
Patrata quoque victuria, cognovit, Mironem regem contra se
achieved also the-victory he-learned Miro the-king against himself
cum exercitu resedere. Quo circumdato, sacramenta exigit,
with an-army to-be-encamped whom surrounded oaths he-exacts
sibi in posterum fore fedilem. Et sic, datis sibi
to-himself in the-future to-be faithful and thus given to-each-other
invicem muneribus, unusquisque ad propria est regressus.
mutually gifts each to his-own has returned
Sed Miro postquam in patria rediit, non multos
but Miro after into the-fatherland he-returned not many
post dies conversus ad lectulum, obiit. Infirmatus enim ab
after days turned to the-bed died weakened for by
aquis Hispaniae fuerat malis aeribusque incommodis. Quo
the-waters of-Spain he-had-been bad and-by-airs unhealthy who
defuncto, filius eius Eurichus Leuvichilde regis amicitias
having-died son his Eboric of-Leovigild the-king the-friendship
expetiit; dataque, ut pater fecerat, sacramenta, regnum
sought and-given as the-father had-done oaths the-kingdom
Galliciensim suscepit. Hoc vero anno cognatus eius Audica,
of-Galicia took-up in-this indeed year kinsman his Audica
qui sororem illius disponsatam habebat, cum exercitu
who the-sister of-him betrothed had with an-army
venit; adpraehensumque clericum facit ac diaconatus sibi
came and-seized a-cleric makes and of-the-diaconate or
praesbiterii ei inponi honorem iobet. Ipse quoque,
of-the-presbyterate on-him to-be-imposed the-honor orders he-himself also
acceptam soceri sui uxorem, Galliciensim regnum
taken of-father-in-law his the-wife the-Galician kingdom

obtenuit. Leuvichildus vero filium suum Herminechildum
obtained Leovigild but son his Hermenegild
coepit et sicum usque Toletum adduxit, condemnans eum
took and with-himself up-to Toledo brought condemning him
exilio; uxorem tamen eius a Grecis erepere non potuit.
to-exile the-wife yet his from the-Greeks to-snatch not he-could

De diversis signis

XLIV · VARIOUS SIGNS

The locusts that ravaged Carpetania for five years move on along the highroad to the next province, in a swarm a hundred and fifty miles long and a hundred wide. In Gaul roses bloom in January and a rainbow ring circles the sun. Frost, storm, and drought ruin the vines, so that men, angry with God, turn their cattle and beasts into the vineyards and curse the vines. Trees bear again in September, and the cattle plague returns.

Locustae quoque de Carpitania provintia, quam per quinque
the-locusts also from Carpetania the-province which for five
vastaverant annos, hoc anno progressae ageremque
they-had-laid-waste years in-this year having-advanced and-the-highway
publicum tenentes, ad aliam provinciam, quae huic vicina
public holding to another province which to-this neighboring
erat provinciae, contulerunt. Quarum spatium in centum
was province betook-themselves whose extent to a-hundred
quinquaginta extenditur milibus longitudo, latitudo vero
fifty extends miles in-length the-breadth but
in centum milibus terminatur. Hoc anno multa prodigia
at a-hundred miles is-bounded in-this year many portents
apparuerunt in Galliis, vastationisque multae fuerunt in
appeared in the-Gauls and-devastations many there-were among

populo. Nam mense Ianuario rosae visae sunt; circa solem
the-people for in-the-month January roses seen were around the-sun
quoque circulus magnus apparuit, diversis coloribus mixtus,
also a-circle great appeared with-diverse colors mixed
ut solet in illo caelestis iris ambitu, pluvia discendente,
as is-wont in that the-heavenly rainbow circuit the-rain descending
monstrari. Proina graviter vineas exussit; tempestas etiam
to-be-shown the-frost gravely the-vines burned a-storm also
subsecuta vineas segetesque plurima loca vastavit; residuum
having-followed the-vines and-crops very-many places laid-waste the-remainder
quoque grandinis siccitas inmensa consumpsit; exiguusque
also of-the-hail drought immense consumed and-scanty
fructus in aliquibus viniis visus, in aliis vero nullus, ita ut irati
fruit in some vineyards seen in others indeed none so that angered
contra Deum homines, patifactis aditibus viniarum, pecora vel
against God men opened the-entrances of-the-vineyards cattle and
iumenta intromitterent, noxias sibi immixcentes miseri
beasts-of-burden let-in harmful on-themselves mixing the-wretches
praeces atque dicentes: 'Numquam in his viniis palmis nascatur
prayers and saying never in these vineyards a-shoot let-be-born
in sempeternum!' Arboris vero, quae mense Iulio poma
for ever the-trees but which in-the-month July fruits
protulerant, mense Septembre fructus alios ediderunt. Morbus
had-brought-forth in-the-month September fruits other produced the-disease
pecorum iteratis invaluit, ita ut vix quicquam remaneret.
of-cattle again grew-strong so that scarcely anything remained

De nuptiis Rigunthae, filiae Chilperici

XLV · THE MARRIAGE OF RIGUNTH, CHILPERIC'S DAUGHTER

When the Gothic embassy arrives, Chilperic forces families from the royal estates to go with his daughter Rigunth to Spain, and Paris laments as Egypt did. Childebert's envoys protest against taking anything of his father's. Fredegund gives a dowry so great that fifty carts carry it, declaring that it is her own. As the girl leaves, an axle breaks, and men say 'An evil hour'. Fifty men desert with horses and gold, and the escort plunders the country all the way, as the prophet Joel foretold.

Interim advenientibus Kalendis Septembribus, Gothorum
meanwhile arriving the-Kalends of-September of-the-Goths
magna legatio ad regem Chilpericum accedit. Ipse vero iam
a-great embassy to king Chilperic comes he-himself but already
regressus Parisius, familias multas de domibus fiscalibus
having-returned to-Paris households many from houses of-the-treasury
auferre praecepit et in plaustris conponi; multos quoque
to-take-away ordered and in carts to-be-placed many also
flentes et nolentes abire, in custodia retrudi iussit, ut eos
weeping and unwilling to-go into custody to-be-thrust ordered that them
facilius cum filia transmittere possit. Nam ferunt, multos
more-easily with his-daughter to-send-over he-might for they-report many
sibi ob hanc amaritudinem vitam laqueo extorsisse,
from-themselves for this bitterness life with-a-noose to-have-wrung
dum de parentibus propriis auferre metuebant. Separabatur
while from kinsmen their-own to-be-taken they-feared was-separated
autem filius a patre, mater a filia, et cum gravi
moreover the-son from the-father the-mother from the-daughter and with heavy
gemitu ac maledictionibus discedebant; tantusque planctus
groaning and curses they-departed and-such lament
urbi Parisiaca erat, ut plancto conpararetur Aegyptio.
in-the-city of-Paris was that to-the-lament it-was-compared Egyptian

Multi vero meliores natu, qui vi conpellebantur abire,
many but better by-birth who by-force were-compelled to-go
testamenta condiderunt, resque suas eclesiis depotantes
testaments made and-the-goods their to-churches assigning
atque petentes, ut, cum in Hispaniis puella introisset, statim
and asking that when into the-Spains the-girl had-entered at-once
testamenta illa, tamquam si iam essent sepulti, reserarentur.
testaments those as if already they-were buried should-be-opened
Interea legati regis Childeberthi Parisius advenerunt,
meanwhile the-envoys of-king Childebert to-Paris came
contestantes Chilperico regi, ut nihil de civitatibus, quas de
calling-to-witness Chilperic the-king that nothing of the-cities which of
regno patris sui tenebat, auferret [aut de thesauris
the-kingdom of-father his he-held he-should-take-away or from treasures
eius in aliquo filiam muneraret], ac non mancipia, non
his in anything the-daughter should-endow and not slaves not
equites, non iuga boum neque aliquid huiuscemodi de his
horses not yokes of-oxen nor anything of-this-kind of these
auderet adtingere. De quibus legatis unum ferunt clam
he-should-dare to-touch of which envoys one they-report secretly
interemptum, sed nescitur a quo; suspitio tamen vertebatur
killed but it-is-not-known by whom suspicion yet was-turned
ad regem. Promittens vero Chilpericus rex nihil de his
to the-king promising indeed Chilperic the-king nothing of these
contingere, convocatis melioribus Francis reliquisque fidelibus,
to-touch called-together the-better Franks and-the-other faithful
nuptias celebravit filiae suae. Traditamque legatis
the-wedding celebrated of-daughter his and-handed-over to-the-envoys
Gothorum, magnus ei thesaurus dedit. Sed et mater eius
of-the-Goths a-great to-her treasure gave but also mother her
inmensum pondus auri argentique sive vestimentorum protulit,
an-immense weight of-gold and-of-silver and of-garments brought-out

ita ut videns haec rex nihil sibi remansisse potaret.
so that seeing these-things the-king nothing to-himself to-have-remained thought
Quem cernens regina commotum, conversa ad Francus, ita
whom seeing the-queen disturbed turned to the-Franks thus
ait: 'Ne potitis, viri, quicquam hic de thesauris anteriorum
says do-not think O-men anything here of the-treasures of-former
regum habere; omnia enim quae cernetis de mea proprietate
kings to-have all for which you-see from my property
oblata sunt, quia mihi gloriosissimus rex multa largitus
offered are because to-me the-most-glorious king many-things bestowed
est, et ego nonnulla de proprio congregavi [labore] et
has and I several-things from my-own gathered labor and
de domibus mihi concessis tam de fructibus quam tributis
from houses to-me granted both from fruits and tributes
plurima reparavi. Sed et vos plerumque me muneribus
very-much I-acquired but also you often me with-gifts
vestris ditastis, de quibus sunt ista quae nunc coram
your have-enriched from which are these-things which now before-you
videtis; nam hic de thesauris publicis nihil habetur'. Et sic
you-see for here from the-treasuries public nothing is-held and thus
animus regis dilusus est. Nam tanta fuit multitudo rerum,
the-mind of-the-king deceived was for such was the-multitude of-things
ut aurum argentumque vel reliqua ornamenta quinquaginta
that the-gold and-silver and other ornaments fifty
plaustra levarent. Franci vero multa munera obtulerunt, alii
carts carried the-Franks but many gifts offered some
aurum, alii argentum, nonnulli equites, plerique vestimenta,
gold others silver some horses very-many garments
et unusquisque ut potuit donativum dedit. Iam vero
and each as he-could a-donation gave already indeed
vale faciens puella post lacrimas et oscola, cum de
farewell making the-girl after tears and kisses when from

porta egrederetur, uno carrucae effracto axe, omnes 'Mala
the-gate she-was-going-out one of-the-carriage broken axle all in-an-evil
hora' dixerunt; quod a quibusdam pro auspicio susceptum
hour said which by some for an-omen taken
est. Denique haec de Parisius progressa, octavo ab
was finally she from Paris having-advanced at-the-eighth from
urbe miliario tenturia figi praecepit. Surgentes enim
the-city milestone tents to-be-pitched ordered rising for
quinquaginta viri de nocte, adpraehensis centum aequitibus
fifty men by night seized a-hundred horses
optimis totidemque frenis aureis ac duobus catenis magnis,
best and-as-many bridles golden and two chains great
ad Childebertum regem fuga dilapsi abierunt. Sed et
to Childebert the-king in-flight having-slipped-away went but also
per totum iter cum labi quis potuisset, effugiebat, ferens
along the-whole journey when to-slip anyone could he-fled carrying
secum quae arripere potuisset. Apparatus quoque magnus
with-himself what to-snatch he-could the-provision also great
expensae de diversis civitatibus in itenere congregatus est;
of-expense from various cities on the-journey gathered was
in quo nihil de fisco suo rex dare praecepit, nisi
in which nothing from treasury his the-king to-give ordered except
omnia de pauperum coniectures. Sed quoniam suspicio erat
all from of-the-poor the-contributions but since suspicion was
regi, ne frater aut nepus aliquas insidias puellae in
to-the-king lest brother or nephew some ambushes for-the-girl on
via pararent, vallatam ab exercitu pergere iussit. Erant
the-road should-prepare surrounded by an-army to-proceed he-ordered there-were
autem cum ea viri magnifici Bobo dux, filius Mummolini,
moreover with her men magnificent Bobo the-duke son of-Mummolen
cum uxore, quasi paranymphus, Domigiselus et Ansovaldus;
with (his)-wife as groomsman Domigisel and Ansovald

maior domus autem Waddo, qui olim Sanctonicum rexerat
the-mayor of-the-house moreover Waddo who once of-Saintes had-ruled
comitatum; reliquum vero vulgus super quattuor milia erat.
the-countship the-remaining but crowd over four thousand was
Ceteri autem duces et camararii, qui cum ea properaverant,
the-other moreover dukes and chamberlains who with her had-hastened
de Pectavo regressi sunt; istis vero iter conficientibus,
from Poitiers returned have these but the-journey making
pergebant ut poterant. Per quam via tanta spolia tantaequae
they-went-on as they-could along which road such spoils and-such
praedae factae sunt, ut vix valeant enarrare. Nam hospiciola
plunders made were that scarcely they-can to-be-told for the-cottages
pauperum spoliabant, vineas devastabant, ita ut incisis
of-the-poor they-plundered the-vineyards they-laid-waste so that cut
codicibus cum uvis auferrent, levantes pecora vel quicquid
the-stocks with grapes they-carried-off lifting cattle and whatever
invenire potuissent, nihil per viam quam gradiebantur
to-find they-could nothing along the-road which they-walked
relinquentes; impletumque est quod dictum est per Iohel
leaving and-fulfilled was what said was through Joel
propheta: Residuum locustae comedit erugo, et residuum
the-prophet the-remainder of-the-locust ate the-caterpillar and the-remainder
erucae comedit brucus, et residuum bruci comedit
of-the-caterpillar ate the-grub and the-remainder of-the-grub ate
rubigo. Ita et hoc actum est tempore, ut residuum
the-blight so also in-this done it-was time that the-remainder
proinae proteriret tempestas, et residuum tempestatis exuriret
of-the-frost crushed the-storm and the-remainder of-the-storm burned
siccitas, et residuum siccitatis auferret hostilitas.
drought and the-remainder of-the-drought took-away the-enemy

De interitu Chilperici regis

XLVI · THE DEATH OF KING CHILPERIC

At the estate of Chelles, returning from the hunt at dusk, Chilperic, the Nero and Herod of the age, is stabbed under the armpit and in the belly and dies. Gregory sums up his reign: lands he burned with joy, men punished for their wealth, few clerics made bishops, verses that scan in no meter, wills to the churches torn up, bishops mocked, and men's eyes put out. No one loved him, and all left him; Bishop Mallulf of Senlis buries him at Saint Vincent's in Paris.

His itaque cum haec praeda pergentibus, Chilpericus, Nero
these and-so with this plunder going-on Chilperic the-Nero
nostri temporis et Herodis, ad villam Calensem, quae distat
of-our time and Herod to the-estate of-Chelles which is-distant
ab urbe Parisiaca quasi centum stadiis, accedit; ibique
from the-city of-Paris about a-hundred stades comes and-there
venationes exercit. Quadam vero die regressus de venatione
hunts practices on-a-certain indeed day having-returned from the-hunt
iam subobscura nocte, dum de equo susceperitur et unam
already darkish night while from the-horse he-was-taken-down and one
manu super scapulam pueri reteniret, adveniens quidam
hand on the-shoulder of-a-servant held arriving someone
eum cultro percutit sub ascellam iteratoque ictu ventrem
him with-a-knife strikes under the-armpit and-repeated the-blow belly
eius perforat; statimque profluente cupia sanguinis tam
his pierces and-at-once flowing-forth an-abundance of-blood both
per os quam per aditum vulneris, iniquum fugit
through the-mouth and through the-opening of-the-wound the-wicked poured-out
spiritum. Quam vero maliciam gesserit, superior lectio docet.
spirit what indeed malice he-did the-former reading teaches
Nam regiones plurimas sepius devastavit atque succendit;
for regions very-many more-often he-laid-waste and burned

de quibus nihil doloris sed laetitiam magis habebat,
of which nothing of-grief but joy rather he-had
sicut quondam Nero, cum inter incendia palatii tragidas
as once Nero when amid the-fires of-the-palace tragedies
decantaret. Persaepe hominis pro facultatibus eorum iniuste
he-sang very-often men for the-wealth of-them unjustly
punivit. In cuius tempore pauci quodammodo episcopatum
he-punished in whose time few somehow the-episcopate
clerici meruerunt. Erat enim gulae deditus, cuius deus
clerics obtained he-was for to-gluttony given whose god
venter fuit. Nullumque sibi adserebat esse prudentiorem.
the-belly was and-no-one than-himself he-asserted to-be more-prudent
Conficitque duos libros, quasi Sidulium meditatus, quorum
and-he-composed two books as-if Sedulius having-meditated whose
versiculi debilis nullis pedibus subsistere possunt; in quibus,
little-verses weak on-no feet to-stand can in which
dum non intellegebat, pro longis sillabas breves posuit et
while not he-understood for long syllables short he-placed and
pro breves longas statuebat; et alia opuscula vel ymnus sive
for short long he-set and other little-works and hymns or
missas, quae nulla ratione suscipi possunt. Causas pauperum
masses which by-no reason to-be-accepted can the-causes of-the-poor
exosas habebat. Sacerdotes Domini assiduae blasphemabat nec
hated he-held the-priests of-the-Lord constantly he-blasphemed nor
aliunde magis, dum secricius esset, exercebat ridicula vel
from-elsewhere more when more-secret he-was he-practiced ridicule and
iocos, quam de eclesiarum episcopis. Illum ferebat levem,
jokes than about of-the-churches the-bishops that-one he-called light
alium superbum, illum habundantem, istum luxoriosum;
another proud that-one wealthy this-one luxurious
illum adserebat elatum, hunc tumidum. Nullum plus odio
that-one he-asserted elated this-one swollen nothing more in-hatred

quam eclesias habens. Aiebat enim plerumque: ‘Ecce pauper
than the-churches having he-said for often behold poor
remansit fiscus noster, ecce divitiae nostrae ad eclesias sunt
has-remained treasury our behold the-riches our to the-churches have-been
translatae; nulli penitus nisi soli episcopi regnant; periet
transferred none at-all except alone the-bishops reign has-perished
honor noster et translatus est ad episcopus civitatum’.
honor our and transferred it-is to the-bishops of-the-cities
Haec agens, assiduae testamenta, quae in eclesias conscripta
these-things doing constantly the-testaments which to churches written
erant, plerumque disrupit ipsasque patris sui praeceptiones,
were often he-broke and-the-very of-father his decrees
potans, quod non remanerit qui voluntatem eius servaret,
thinking that not there-remained one-who the-will his should-keep
saepe calcavit. Iam de libidine atque luxoria non potest
often trampled now of lust and luxury not one-can
repperire in cogitatione, quod non perpetrasset in opere,
to-find in thought what not he-had-perpetrated in deed
novaquae semper ad ledendum populum ingenia perquaerebat;
and-new always for harming the-people devices he-sought-out
nam, si quos hoc tempore culpabilis repperisset, oculos eis
for if any at-this time guilty he-had-found the-eyes to-them
iobebat erui. Et in praeceptionibus, quas ad iudicis pro
he-ordered to-be-dug-out and in decrees which to the-judges for
suis utilitatibus dirigebat, haec addebat: ‘Si quis praecepta
his interests he-sent this he-added if anyone commands
nostra contempserit, oculorum avulsione multetur’.
our shall-have-despised of-the-eyes by-the-tearing-out let-him-be-punished
Nullum umquam pure dilexit, a nullo dilectus est; ideoque,
no-one ever purely he-loved by no-one loved he-was and-therefore
cum spiritum exalasset, omnes eum reliquerunt sui.
when the-spirit he-had-breathed-out all him abandoned his-own

Mallulfus autem Silvanectensis episcopus, qui iam tertia
Mallulf moreover of-Senlis bishop who already on-the-third
die in tenturio residebat et ipsum videre non poterat, ut
day in a-tent was-staying and him to-see not could when
eum interemptum audivit, advenit; ablutumque vestimentis
him killed he-heard came and-washed in-garments
melioribus induit, noctem in hymnis deductam, in nave
better clothed the-night in hymns spent on a-ship
levavit et in basilica sancti Vincenti, quae est Parisius,
lifted and in the-basilica of-holy Vincent which is at-Paris
sepelivit, Fredegunde regina in ecclesia derelicta.
buried Fredegund the-queen in the-church left

De obitu sancti Salvii episcopi

I · THE DEATH OF SAINT SALVIUS, BISHOP

Salvius left a worldly career for a monastery, became abbot, and then shut himself in a cell. Dying of fever, he lay dead a night, woke on the bier, and three days later told how two angels carried him to a hall of gold and light, where a voice from a cloud sent him back as needed by the churches; once he had told it, his tongue swelled with sores. Made bishop of Albi against his will, he stayed with his people through the plague and ransomed the captives Mummolus took. Knowing his time had come, he prepared his own coffin and died.

Licet sit studium historiam prosequi, quam priorum librorum
although it-be (my)-aim the-history to-pursue which of-former books
ordo reliquid, tamen prius aliqua de beati Salvii obitu
the-order left yet first some-things of of-blessed Salvius the-death
exposcit loqui devotio, qui hoc anno obisse probatur. Hic
demands to-speak devotion who in-this year to-have-died is-proved he
enim, ut ipse referre erat solitus, diu in habitu saeculari
for as he-himself to-relate was accustomed long in dress secular
commoratus, cum iudicibus saeculi mundialis causas est
having-stayed with the-judges of-the-world worldly cases has
exsecutus; numquam tamen se in his concupiscentiis
pursued never yet himself in those desires
oblegans, quibus adoliscentum animus solitus est inplicari.
binding in-which of-youths the-mind accustomed is to-be-entangled
Iam cum divini spiramenti odor interna viscerum
now when of-the-divine breath the-scent the-inmost of-(his)-bowels
attigisset, relicta saeculari militia, monasterium expetivit;
had-touched left the-secular service a-monastery he-sought
intellexitque vir iam tunc divinitati deditus, melius esse
and-understood the-man already then to-divinity given better to-be

uti paupertatem cum Dei timore, quam saeculi pereuntis
to-use poverty with of-God fear than of-the-world perishing
lucra sectari. In quo monasterio diu sub regula a patribus
the-gains to-pursue in which monastery long under the-rule by the-fathers
instituta versatus est. Iam vero cum in robore maiori tam
instituted lived he-has now indeed when in strength greater both
intellectus quam aetatis evectus esset, defuncto abbate, qui
of-understanding and of-age advanced he-was having-died the-abbot who
huic monasterio praeerat, alendi gregis suscepit officium;
over-this monastery presided of-feeding the-flock he-took-up the-office
et qui se magis fratribus publicum pro correctione
and who himself more to-the-brothers public for correction
reddere debuerat, fit, adsumpto honore, remutior. Ilico
to-render ought becomes taken-up the-honor more-withdrawn at-once
sibi secretiorem cellolam quaerit; nam in priore, ut
for-himself a-more-secret little-cell he-seeks for in the-former as
ipse asserebat, amplius quam novem vicibus, nimia
he-himself asserted more than nine times by-excessive
excesus abstinentia, pellem corporis demutavit. Denique
worn-out abstinence the-skin of-the-body he-changed finally
accepto honore, cum in hac contentus parsimonia orationi
received the-honor when in this content frugality to-prayer
et lectioni vacaret, illud plerumque revolvebat, melius
and reading he-devoted-himself that often he-turned-over better
sibi fieri, esset inter monachos occultus, quam nomen
for-himself to-happen it-would-be among monks hidden than the-name
acciperit abbatis in populos. Quid plura? Includitur
he-should-receive of-abbot among the-peoples what more he-is-shut-in
vale dicens fratribus sibique ipsis vale dicentibus.
farewell saying to-the-brothers and-to-himself they-themselves farewell saying
In qua inclusione in omni abstinentia, magis quam prius
in which seclusion in all abstinence more than before

egerat, commoratur; studens pro caritatis obsequio, ut
he-had-done he-dwells striving for of-charity the-service that
cum quisque venisset extraneus, et orationem tribuerit
when any had-come stranger both prayer he-should-give
et eoglogias gratiam plenissimam ministraret; quae multis
and blessed-bread grace most-full he-should-supply which to-many
infirmis plerumque salutem integram detulerunt. Quodam
sick often health whole brought at-a-certain
autem tempore, febre nimia exaustus, hanillus iacebat in
moreover time by-fever excessive exhausted breathless he-lay in
lectulo; et ecce subito magno lumine cellola clarificata
bed and behold suddenly with-great light the-cell brightened
contremuit. Ad ille, extensis ad caelum manibus, cum
trembled but he stretched-out to heaven hands with
gratiarum actione spiritum exalavit. Mixto quoque ululatu
of-thanks the-giving the-spirit breathed-out mingled also wailing
monachi cum ipsius genetrice corpus defuncti extrahunt,
the-monks with his mother the-body of-the-dead-man bring-out
aqua diluunt, vestimentis induunt et feretro superponunt,
with-water wash with-garments clothe and on-a-bier place
adque in psallentio fletuque labentem exegunt noctem. Mane
and in chanting and-weeping the-passing they-spend night morning
autem facto, funeris officio praeparato, corpus movere coepit
moreover made of-the-funeral the-office prepared the-body to-move began
in feretro. Et ecce malis robiscentibus, vir, quasi de
on the-bier and behold with-cheeks reddening the-man as-if from
gravi somno suscitatus, excutitur, apertisque oculis, manibus
heavy sleep roused is-shaken and-opened eyes hands
elevatis, ait: 'O Domine misericors, quid fecisti mihi, ut
raised says O Lord merciful what have-you-done to-me that
me in hunc tenebrosum mundanae habitationis locum redire
me into this dark of-worldly habitation place to-return

permitteris, cum mihi melior esset in caelo tua misericordia
you-permit when for-me better would-be in heaven your mercy
quam istius mundi vita nequissima?' Stupentibus autem
than of-this world the-life most-wicked astonished moreover
suis et interrogantibus, quid fuerit tale prodigium, nihil
his-people and asking what was such a-portent nothing
interrogantibus ille respondit. Surgens autem de feretro,
to-those-asking he answered rising moreover from the-bier
nihil mali sentiens de incommodo quod laboraverat, triduum
nothing of-ill feeling from the-ailment which he-had-suffered three-days
absque cibi ac populi perstetit alimento. Die autem tertio
without of-food and of-drink he-persisted nourishment on-day moreover third
convocatis monachis et matrem, ait: 'Audite, o dilectissimi,
called-together the-monks and the-mother he-says hear O most-beloved
et intellegite, quia nihil est, quod cernitis in hoc mundo;
and understand that nothing is what you-see in this world
sed sunt iuxta id quod Salomon propheta cecinit: Omnia
but they-are according-to that which Solomon the-prophet sang all-things
vanitas. Felix est enim qui ea agere potest in saeculo,
vanity happy is for who those-things to-do can in the-world
ut gloriam Dei cernere mereatur in caelo'. Et cum
that the-glory of-God to-see he-may-deserve in heaven and when
haec diceret, dubitare coepit, utrum loqueretur amplius
these-things he-said to-hesitate he-began whether he-should-speak more
an sileret. Quo tacente, inplicitus fratrum praecibus, ut
or be-silent who being-silent entangled of-the-brothers by-prayers that
quid vidisset exponeret, ait: 'Cum me ante hos quattuor
what he-had-seen he-should-set-forth says when me before these four
dies, contremiscente cellola, exanimem vidistis, adpraehensus
days trembling the-cell lifeless you-saw seized
a duobus angelis in caelorum excelsa sublatus sum, ita ut
by two angels into of-the-heavens the-heights lifted I-was so that

non solum hunc squalidum saeculum, verum etiam solem ac
not only this squalid world but also the-sun and
lunam, nubes et sidera sub pedibus habere putarem. Deinde
moon clouds and stars under feet to-have I-thought then
per portam luce ista clariorem introductus sum in illud
through a-gate than-light this brighter led-in I-was into that
habitaculum, in quo omne pavimentum erat quasi aurum
dwelling in which all the-pavement was as-if gold
argentumque renitens, lux ineffabilis, amplitudo inenarrabilis;
and-silver gleaming a-light ineffable a-breadth indescribable
quam ita multitudo promiscui sexus obtexerat, ut longitudo
which so a-multitude of-mixed sex had-covered that the-length
ac latitudo catervae prorsus pervidere non possit. Cumque
and breadth of-the-throng at-all to-see-through not one-could and-when
nobis via inter conpraementes ab his qui praecedebant angelis
for-us a-way among the-pressing by those who went-before angels
pararetur, pervenimus ad locum, quem iam de longinquo
was-made we-came to a-place which already from afar
contemplabamus; in quo superpendebat nubes omne luce
we-were-gazing-at in which hung-over a-cloud than-all light
lucidior, in quo non sol, non luna, non astrum cerni poterat,
brighter in which not sun not moon not star to-be-seen could
sed super his omnibus naturali luce splendidius effulgebat,
but above these all than-natural light more-splendidly it-shone
et vox procedebat e nubi, tamquam vox aquarum
and a-voice came-forth from the-cloud as the-voice of-waters
multarum. Ibi etiam me peccatori humiliter salutabant viri
many there also me a-sinner humbly greeted men
in veste sacerdotali ac saeculari; quos mihi qui praecedebant
in garb priestly and secular whom to-me who went-before
enarraverunt esse martyres ac confessores, quos hic summo
declared to-be martyrs and confessors whom here with-highest

excolemus famulatu. Stans igitur in loco in quo iussus sum,
we-honor service standing therefore in the-place in which ordered I-was
operuit me odor nimiae suavitatis, ita ut ab hac suavitate
covered me a-scent of-excessive sweetness so that by this sweetness
refectus, nullum adhuc cybum potumque desiderarem. Et
refreshed no still food and-drink I-desired and
audivi vocem dicentem: "Revertatur hic in saeculo, quoniam
I-heard a-voice saying let-return he into the-world since
necessarius est aeclesiis nostris". Vox enim audiebatur; nam
necessary he-is to-churches our the-voice for was-heard for
qui loqueretur, paenitus cerni non poterat. Et ego prostratus
who spoke at-all to-be-seen not could and I prostrate
super pavimentum cum fletu dicebam: "Heu, heu, Domine,
upon the-pavement with weeping said alas alas O-Lord
quur mihi haec ostendisti, si ab his frustrandus eram!
why to-me these-things have-you-shown if from them to-be-cheated I-was
Ecce hodie eiecis me a facie tua, ut revertar ad saeculum
behold today you-cast me from face your that I-may-return to the-world
fragilem et hic ultra redire non valeam. Ne, queso, Domine,
frail and here further to-return not I-be-able do-not I-beg O-Lord
auferas misericordiam tuam a me, sed depraecor, ut
take-away mercy your from me but I-pray that
permittas me hic habitare, ne illic decidens peream". Et ait
you-permit me here to-dwell lest there falling I-perish and says
vox, quae loquebatur mihi: "Vade in pace. Ego enim sum
the-voice which spoke to-me go in peace I for am
custus tuus, donec reducam te in hoc loco". Tunc relictus
guardian your until I-bring-back you into this place then left
a comitibus meis, discedens cum fletu, per portam quam
by companions my departing with weeping through the-gate which
ingressus fueram hic sum regressus'. Haec eo loquente,
entered I-had here I-have returned these-things he speaking

stupentibus cunctis qui aderant, coepit iterum sanctus Dei
astonished all who were-present began again the-saint of-God
cum lacrimis dicere: 'Vae mihi qui talem misterium ausus
with tears to-say woe to-me who such a-mystery dared
sum revelare. Ecce enim odor suavitatis, quam de loco
have to-reveal behold for the-scent of-sweetness which from the-place
sancto hauseram, et in quo per hoc triduum sine ullo cybo
holy I-had-drawn and in which for these three-days without any food
potuque sustentatus sum, recessit a me. Sed et lingua
and-drink sustained I-was has-withdrawn from me but also tongue
mea gravibus est operta vulneribus et ita tumefacta, ut
my with-grievous is covered wounds and so swollen that
omne os meum videatur implere. Et scio, quia non fuit
all mouth my it-seems to-fill and I-know that not it-was
bene placitum domino Deo meo, ut haec arcana vulgarentur.
well pleasing to-the-Lord God my that these secrets should-be-spread
Sed tu nosti, Domine, quia in simplicitate cordis haec feci,
but you know O-Lord that in simplicity of-heart these-things I-did
non in iactantia mentis. Sed, quaeso, indulgeas et non me
not in boasting of-mind but I-pray pardon and not me
derelinquas iuxta pollicitationem tuam'. Et haec dicens
forsake according-to promise your and these-things saying
siluit et accepit cybum potumque. Ego vero haec
he-fell-silent and took food and-drink I but these-things
scribens vereor, ne alicui legenti sit incredibile, iuxta id
writing fear lest to-any reading it-be incredible according-to that
quod Salustius historiam scribens, ait: Ubi de virtute adque
which Sallust history writing says where of the-virtue and
gloriam bonorum memores, quae sibi quisque facilia factu
glory of-good-men you-recall what for-himself each easy to-do
putat, aequo animo accepit; supra ea veluti ficta pro
thinks with-calm mind accepts above those-things as fictions for

falsis ducit. Nam testor Deum omnipotentem, quia
falsehoods he-reckons for I-call-to-witness God almighty that
ab ipsius ore omnia quae retuli audita cognovi. Post
from his-own mouth all which I-have-related heard I-learned after
multum vero tempus ipse vir beatus a cellola sua
much indeed time the-very man blessed from the-little-cell his
extractus, ad episcopatum electus, invitus est ordinatus. In
drawn-out to the-episcopate chosen unwilling was ordained in
quo, ut opinor, decimo anno cum ageret, invalescente
which as I-suppose the-tenth year when he-was-passing growing-strong
apud Albigensem urbem inguinario morbo et maxima iam
at the-Albi city the-groin disease and the-greatest already
parte de populo illo defuncta, cum iam pauci de civibus
part of people that dead when already few of the-citizens
remanerent, vir beatus tamquam bonus pastor numquam
remained the-man blessed as a-good shepherd never
ab illo loco recedere voluit; sed semper ortabatur eos,
from that place to-withdraw wished but always exhorted those
qui relicti fuerant, oratione incumbere ac vigiliis instanter
who left had-been to-prayer to-apply and to-vigils urgently
insistere et bona semper tam in operibus quam in
to-hold and good-things always both in works and in
cogitatione versari, dicens: 'Haec agite, ut, si vos Deus
thought to-dwell-on saying these-things do that if you God
de hoc mundo migrare voluerit, non in iudicium, sed
from this world to-depart shall-have-wished not into judgment but
in requiem introire possitis'. Cum autem, ut credo, iam
into rest to-enter you-may-be-able when moreover as I-believe already
revelante Domino, tempus suae vocationis agnosceret, ipse
revealing the-Lord the-time of-his calling he-recognized he-himself
sibi sarcofagum conposuit, corpus abluit, vestem induit;
for-himself a-sarcophagus prepared the-body washed the-garment put-on

et sic intentum semper coelo beatum spiritum exalavit.
and thus intent always on-heaven the-blessed spirit breathed-out
Fuit autem magnae sanctitatis minimaeque cupiditatis, aurum
he-was moreover of-great holiness and-of-least greed gold
numquam habere volens. Nam, si coactus accepisset, protinus
never to-have wishing for if compelled he-had-received at-once
pauperibus erogabat. Cuius tempore cum Mummolus patricius
to-the-poor he-paid-out in-whose time when Mummolus the-patrician
multos captivos ab ea urbe duxisset, prosecutus ille omnes
many captives from that city had-led having-followed he all
redemit. Tantamque ei Dominus gratiam cum populo
redeemed and-such to-him the-Lord favor with people
illo tribuit, ut ipsi etiam qui captivos duxerant et
that granted that they-themselves even who the-captives had-led both
de praetio ei concederent et in reliquo munerarent;
of the-price to-him should-yield and in the-rest should-give-gifts
et sic patriae suae captivos libertati pristinae restauravit.
and thus to-fatherland his the-captives to-liberty former he-restored
Multaque de hoc viro bona audivi; sed dum ad
and-many-things about this man good I-have-heard but while to
historiae ceptum reverti cupio, plurima praetermitto.
of-the-history the-beginning to-return I-desire very-many I-pass-over

De conlisione Carnotenorum et Aurilianinsium

II · THE CLASH BETWEEN THE MEN OF CHARTRES AND OF ORLÉANS

After Chilperic's death the men of Orléans and Blois raid Châteaudun, burning their houses and grain and driving off their cattle. The men of Châteaudun and Chartres follow and do the same to them. The counts intervene and a truce is kept until a hearing, at which the side that did wrong will pay compensation.

Defuncto igitur Chilperico, inventamque, quam diu quaesierat,
having-died therefore Chilperic and-found which long he-had-sought
mortem, Aurilianensis cum Blesensibus iuncti super
death the-men-of-Orléans with the-men-of-Blois joined upon
Dunenses inruunt eosque inopinantes prosternunt; domos
the-men-of-Châteaudun rush and-them unsuspecting lay-low the-houses
annonasque vel quae movere habele non poterant incendio
and-provisions and what to-move conveniently not they-could to-fire
tradunt, pecora diripiunt adque res quas levare poterant
deliver the-cattle plunder and the-goods which to-lift they-could
sustulerunt. Quibus discedentibus, coniuncti Dunenses
carried-off who departing joined the-men-of-Châteaudun
cum reliquis Carnotenis, de vestigio subsecuntur, simile sorte eos
with the-other men-of-Chartres on the-track follow by-like lot them
adficientes, qua ipsi adfecti fuerant, nihil in domibus
afflicting by-which they-themselves afflicted had-been nothing in the-houses
vel extra domus vel de domibus relinquentes. Cumque adhuc
or outside the-houses or of the-houses leaving and-when still
inter se iurgia commoventes desevirent, et Aurilianenses
among themselves quarrels stirring they-raged and the-men-of-Orléans
contra hos arma concuterent, intercedentibus comitibus, pax
against these arms brandished interceding the-counts peace
usque in audientia data est; scilicet ut in die, quo iudicium
all-the-way to the-hearing given was namely that on the-day on-which judgment

erat futurum, pars, quae contra partem iniuste exarserat,
was about-to-be the-party which against the-party unjustly had-blazed
iusticia mediante, conponerit. Et sic a bello cessatum est.
justice mediating should-compound and thus from war ceased it-was

De interitu Vidastis cognomento Avi

III · THE DEATH OF VIDAST, CALLED AVUS

Vidast, called Avus, who killed Lupus and Ambrose for love of Ambrose's wife and married her, commits many crimes in the territory of Poitiers. Trading insults with Childeric the Saxon, he is speared by one of Childeric's servants and dies, and God avenges the innocent blood he shed. The Saxon pays compensation for his death to his sons.

Vidastis cognomento Avus, qui ante hos annos Lupum
Vidast by-surname Avus who before these years Lupus
Ambrosiumque pro amore uxoris Ambrosii interfecerat
and-Ambrose for love of-the-wife of-Ambrose had-killed
et ipsam sibi, quae consubrina sua esse dicebatur, in
and her to-himself who cousin his to-be was-said in
matrimunio acceperat, dum multa scelera infra Pectavum
marriage had-taken while many crimes within of-Poitiers
terminum perpetraret, quodam loco cum Childerico Saxone
the-territory he-committed in-a-certain place with Childeric the-Saxon
coniunctus, dum se invicem convitiis lacesserent, unus
joined while each-other mutually with-insults they-provoked one
ex pueris Childerici Avonem hasta transfixit. Qui ad
of the-servants of-Childeric Avo with-a-spear pierced who to
terram ruens, plerisque adhuc ictibus sauciatus, iniquam
the-ground falling with-very-many still blows wounded the-wicked
animam, sanguine defluente, refudit; fuitque ultrix divina
soul the-blood flowing-down poured-out and-was the-avenger divine

maiestas sanguinis innocentis, quem propria effuderat manu.
majesty of-the-blood innocent which with-his-own he-had-shed hand
Multa enim furta, adulteria homicidiaque miserrimus saepe
many for thefts adulteries and-murders the-most-wretched often
conmiserat, quae silere melius poto. Conposuit tamen
had-committed which to-pass-over better I-think compounded yet
filiis Saxo ille mortem eius.
to-(his)-sons Saxon that the-death his

Quod Fredegundis in ecclesiam confugit, et de thesauris ad Childeberto ductis

IV · FREDEGUND IN SANCTUARY; THE TREASURE TO CHILDEBERT

The widowed Fredegund comes to Paris with the treasure she had shut within its walls and takes refuge in the cathedral, sheltered by Bishop Ragnemod. The treasurers carry the rest, left at Chelles, among it the golden dish the king had made, to Childebert at Meaux.

Interea Fredegundis regina iam viduata Parisius advenit et
meanwhile Fredegund the-queen now widowed to-Paris came and
cum thesauris, quos infra murorum septa concluserat,
with the-treasures which within of-the-walls the-enclosure she-had-shut
ad aeclesiam confugit adque a Ragnemodo fovetur episcopo.
to the-church fled and by Ragnemod is-sheltered the-bishop
Reliquos vero thesauros, qui apud villam Calam remanserant,
the-other indeed treasures which at the-estate Chelles had-remained
in quibus erat missurium illud aureum quod nuper fecerat,
in which was salver that golden which lately he-had-made
thesaurarii levaverunt et ad Childeberto regem, qui tunc
the-treasurers lifted and to Childebert the-king who then
apud Meldensem conmorabatur urbem, velociter transierunt.
at the-Meaux was-staying city swiftly crossed-over

Quod Gunthramnus rex Parisius venit

V · KING GUNTRAM COMES TO PARIS

Fredegund sends envoys to Guntram, asking him to come and take his brother's kingdom and offering to put her infant son in his arms. Guntram weeps bitterly at his brother's death, then marches to Paris and is received within its walls, while his nephew Childebert approaches from the other side.

Fredegundis igitur regina, accepto consilio, legatos ad
Fredegund therefore the-queen received counsel envoys to
Gunthramnum regem mittit, dicens: 'Veniat dominus meus
Guntram the-king sends saying let-come lord my
et suscepiat regnum fratres sui. Est', inquid, 'mihi infans
and let-him-take-up the-kingdom of-brother his there-is she-says to-me an-infant
parvolus, quem in eius ulnis ponere desiderans, me ipsam
little whom in his arms to-place desiring me myself
eius humilio ditioni'. Conperto autem Gunthramnus rex
his I-humble to-the-dominion learned moreover Guntram the-king
de fratres excessu amarissime flevit. Moderato quoque
of of-his-brother the-death most-bitterly wept moderated also
planctu, conmoto exercitu, Parisius diriget. Cumque ille infra
the-lament stirred an-army to-Paris heads and-when he within
muros susceptus fuisset, Childebertus rex, nepus eius, ab
the-walls received had-been Childebert the-king nephew his from
alia advenit parte.
the-other came side

Quod idem rex ea que de regno Chariberthi erant sibi subegit

VI · THE KING TAKES WHAT BELONGED TO CHARIBERT'S KINGDOM

Refused entry to Paris, Childebert sends envoys to ask Guntram to keep their treaties. Guntram calls them faithless, shows the pact they signed with Chilperic to divide his cities, and recalls the oath that whoever entered Paris without his brother's consent would lose his share, under the judgment of Polyeuctus, Hilary, and Martin. Since Sigibert and Chilperic both broke it and died, he claims Charibert's whole kingdom for himself.

Sed cum eum Parisiaci recepere nollent, legatos ad
but when him the-Parisians to-receive were-unwilling envoys to
Gunthramnum regem diregit, dicens: 'Scio, piissime pater,
Guntram the-king he-sends saying I-know O-most-pious father
non latere pietati tuae, qualiter utrumque usque praesens
not to-be-hidden from-piety your how both up-to present
tempus pars oppraesserit inimica, ut nullus de rebus
time the-party has-oppressed hostile that no-one of the-things
sibi debitis possit invenire iusticiam. Idcirco supplex nunc
to-himself due could to-find justice therefore suppliant now
dipraecor, ut placita, quae inter nos post patris mei
I-beg that the-agreements which between us after of-father my
obitum sunt innexa, custodiantur'. Tunc Gunthramnus rex
the-death were woven be-kept then Guntram the-king
legatis illius ait: 'O miseri et semper perfidi, nihil in
to-the-envoys of-him says O wretches and always faithless nothing in
vobis verum habentes neque in promissis permanentis, ecce
you true having nor in promises abiding behold
omnia quae mihi polliciti estis relictis, cum Chilperico rege
all which to-me promised you-have abandoned with Chilperic the-king
novam pactionem scripsistis, ut, me a regno depulso,
a-new pact you-wrote that me from the-kingdom driven

civitates meas inter se dividerent. Ecce pactionis ipsas,
cities my among themselves they-should-divide behold the-pacts themselves
ecce manus vestrae subscriptiones, quibus hanc conibentiam
behold of-hands your the-signatures by-which this connivance
confirmastis. Et qua nunc fronte quaeritis, ut nepotem
you-confirmed and with-what now face do-you-ask that nephew
meum Childebertum suscepere debeam, quem mihi vestra
my Childebert to-receive I-should whom to-me by-your
perversitate voluistis facere inimicum?' Cui legati dixerunt:
perversity you-wished to-make an-enemy to-whom the-envoys said
'Si tantum mentem iracundia coepit, ut nihil nepoti tuo de
if so-far the-mind anger has-seized that nothing to-nephew your of
his quae pollicitus es indulgeas, vel illa quae
those-things which promised you-have you-grant at-least those-things which
de regno Chariberthi debentur auferre desiste'. Quibus
of the-kingdom of-Charibert are-owed to-take-away cease to-whom
ille ait: 'Ecce pactiones, quae inter nos factae sunt, ut,
he says behold the-pacts which between us made were that
quisque sine fratris voluntatem Parisius urbem ingrederetur,
whoever without of-brother the-will Paris the-city entered
amitteret partem suam, essetque Polioctus martyr cum
should-lose part his and-should-be Polyeuctus the-martyr with
Hylario adque Martino confessoribus iudex ac retributor eius.
Hilary and Martin the-confessors judge and requiter of-him
Post haec ingressus est in ea germanus meus Sygyberthus,
after these-things entered has into it brother my Sigibert
qui iudicio Dei interiens, amisit partem suam. Similiter
who by-the-judgment of-God perishing lost part his likewise
et Chilpericus gessit. Per has ergo transgressiones
also Chilperic did through these therefore transgressions
amiserunt partes suas. Ideoque, quia illi iuxta Dei
they-lost parts their and-therefore because they according-to of-God

iudicium et maledictionibus pactionum defecerunt, omnem
the-judgment and to-the-curses of-the-pacts have-failed all
regnum Chariberthi cum thesauris eius meis ditionibus,
the-kingdom of-Charibert with treasures his to-my dominions
lege opitulante, subiciam nec exinde alicui quicquam nisi
the-law helping I-shall-subject nor thence to-anyone anything except
spontanea voluntate indulgeam. Absistete igitur, vos semper
by-spontaneous will shall-I-grant withdraw therefore you always
mendaces ac perfidi, et haec regi vestro referte'.
liars and faithless and these-things to-king your report

Quod legati Childeberthi Fredegundem requirunt

VII · CHILDEBERT'S ENVOYS DEMAND FREDEGUND

Childebert's envoys demand Fredegund as the murderer of his aunt, his father, his uncle, and his cousins, but Guntram defers it to an assembly and protects her. When she leaves his table saying she is with child, he is astonished, knowing she gave birth four months before. Chilperic's nobles gather round her infant, named Chlothar, and Guntram restores what Chilperic's men took unjustly and the wills in favor of churches.

Quibus discedentibus, legati iterum Childeberthi ad
who departing the-envoys again of-Childebert to
antedictum regem veniunt, Fredegundem reginam requirentes
the-aforesaid king come Fredegund the-queen demanding
atque dicentes: 'Redde homicidam, quae amitam meam
and saying hand-over the-murderess who aunt my
suggillavit, quae patrem interfecit et patruum, quae ipsus
strangled who father killed and uncle who them
quoque consobrinus meus gladio interemit'. At ille: 'In
also cousins my with-the-sword slew but he in

placito', inquid, 'quem habemus, cuncta decernimus, tractantes,
the-assembly he-says which we-hold all-things we-decide considering
quid oporteat fieri'. Nam Fredegundem patrocinio suo
what it-behooves to-be-done for Fredegund with-patronage his
fovebat, ipsamque sepius ad convivium evocans, promittens,
he-cherished and-her more-often to the-banquet calling promising
se ei fieri maximum defensorem. Quadam vero die,
himself to-her to-become the-greatest defender on-a-certain indeed day
dum pariter ad mensam epolarentur, regina consurgens et
while together at the-table they-feasted the-queen rising and
vale dicens, a rege detenebatur, dicente sibi: 'Adhuc aliquid
farewell saying by the-king was-held saying to-her still some
cybi sume'. Cui illa: 'Indulge', inquid, 'depraecor, domini
of-food take to-whom she pardon she-says I-beg O-lord
mi, quia iuxta consuetudinem mulierum contigit mihi,
my because according-to the-custom of-women it-has-befallen me
ut pro conceptu consurgam'. Haec ille audiens, obstipuit,
that for conception I-rise these-things he hearing was-astonished
sciens, quartum esse mensem, ex quo alium ediderat filium;
knowing the-fourth to-be month from when another she-had-borne son
tamen permisit eam consurgere. Prioribus quoque de regno
yet he-allowed her to-rise the-leading-men also of the-kingdom
Chilperici, ut erat Ansoaldus, et reliqui ad filium eius, qui erat,
of-Chilperic as was Ansovald and others to the-son his who was
ut superius diximus, quattuor mensuum, se colligerunt,
as above we-have-said four of-months themselves gathered
quem Chlotharium vocitaverunt, exegentes sacramenta per
whom Chlothar they-named exacting oaths through
civitates quae ad Chilpericum prius aspexerant, ut scilicit fidelis
the-cities which to Chilperic before had-looked that namely faithful
esse debeant Guntchramno rege ac nepote suo Chlothario.
to-be they-should to-Guntram the-king and nephew his Chlothar

Guntchramnus vero rex omnia quae fidelis regis Chilperici
Guntram but the-king all which the-faithful of-king Chilperic
non recte diversis abstulerant, iusticia intercedente,
not rightly from-various-men had-taken justice interceding
restituit, multa et ipsi eclesiis conferens; testamenta
restored many-things also himself to-churches conferring the-testaments
quoque defunctorum, quae eclesias heredis instituerant, et
also of-the-dead which churches heirs had-made and
ab Chilperico conpressa fuerant, restauravit; multisque se
by Chilperic suppressed had-been he-restored and-to-many himself
benignum exhibens ac multa pauperibus tribuens.
kind showing and much to-the-poor bestowing

Quod rex populum petiit, ne ut fratres eius interematur

VIII · THE KING ASKS NOT TO BE KILLED LIKE HIS BROTHERS

Distrusting the people among whom he has come, Guntram goes armed and guarded everywhere. One Sunday at mass he turns to the people and begs them not to kill him as they killed his brothers, but to let him live three years to raise his nephews, his adopted sons, lest on his death the people perish with the children for lack of a defender of his line. The people pray for the king.

Sed quia non erat fidus ab hominibus inter quos venerat,
but because not he-was secure from the-men among whom he-had-come
armis se munivit, nec umquam ad eclesiam aut reliqua
with-arms himself he-fortified nor ever to the-church or other
loca, qua ire delectabat, sine grande pergebat custodia.
places whither to-go it-pleased without great did-he-proceed guard
Unde factum est, ut quadam die dominica, postquam
whence done it-was that on-a-certain day the-Lord's after
diaconus silentium populis, ut missae abscultarentur, indixit,
the-deacon silence to-the-peoples that the-masses might-be-heard proclaimed

rex conversus ad populum diceret: ‘Adiuro vos, o viri
the-king turned to the-people said I-adjure you O men
cum mulieribus qui adestis, ut mihi fidem inviolatam
with women who are-present that to-me faith inviolate
servare dignimini nec me, ut fratres meos nuper fecistis,
to-keep you-deign nor me as brothers my lately you-did
interematis, liceatque mihi vel tribus annis nepotis
you-kill and-let-it-be-allowed to-me at-least for-three years nephews
meus, qui mihi adoptivi facti sunt filii, enutrire, ne forte
my who to-me adoptive made have-been sons to-bring-up lest perhaps
contingat, quod Divinitas aeterna non patiatur, ut illis
it-happen which the-Divinity eternal not may-allow that with-those
parvolis, me defuncto, simul pereatis; cum de genere nostro
little-ones me having-died together you-perish when of race our
robustus non fuerit qui defensit’. Haec eo dicente, omnes
a-strong-man not shall-be who may-defend these-things he saying all
populus orationem pro rege fudit ad Dominum.
the-people prayer for the-king poured to the-Lord

Quod Rigunthis a Desiderio, thesauris ablatis, retenta est

IX · RIGUNTH IS HELD BY DESIDERIUS AND HER TREASURE TAKEN

Rigunth reaches Toulouse with her treasure and lingers there, her people saying they must mend their worn clothes, shoes, and harness before meeting the groom among the Goths. Hearing of Chilperic’s death, Duke Desiderius enters Toulouse, seizes the treasure, seals it in a house under guard, and leaves the queen bare rations.

Dum haec agerentur, Rigunthis, Chilperici regis filia, cum
while these-things were-done Rigunth of-Chilperic the-king daughter with
thesauris supra scriptis usque Tholosam accessit. Et cernens
the-treasures above written up-to Toulouse came and seeing

se iam ad terminum Gothorum esse propinquam, moras
herself already to the-territory of-the-Goths to-be near delays
innectire coepit, dicentibus sibi tum praeterea suis, oportere
to-weave she-began saying to-her then besides her-people to-be-needful
eam ibidem commorari, cum ipsi fatigati de itenere
her there to-stay since they-themselves wearied from the-journey
vestimenta haberent inculta, calciamenta scissa, ipsosque
garments had unkempt shoes torn and-the-very
equorum adque carrucarum apparatus adhuc, sicut plaustris
of-the-horses and of-the-carriages harness still as on-carts
evecti erant, seorsum esse disiunctos. Oportere potius omnia
carried they-had-been apart to-be disjoined to-be-needful rather all
haec prius diligenter stabilire et sic in itenere proficisci ac
these first diligently to-establish and thus on the-journey to-set-out and
suscepi cum omni elegantia ab sponso, ne forte, si inculti
to-be-received with all elegance by the-bridegroom lest perhaps if unkempt
inter Gothos apparerent, inriderentur ab ipsis. Dum ergo
among the-Goths they-appeared they-be-mocked by them while therefore
his retardarentur ex causis, mors Chilperici regis in aures
these they-were-delayed from causes the-death of-Chilperic the-king into the-ears
Desiderii ducis inlabitur. Ipse quoque, collectis secum viris
of-Desiderius the-duke slips he-himself also gathered with-himself men
fortissimis, Tholosam urbem ingreditur repertusque thesauros
bravest Toulouse the-city enters and-found the-treasures
abstulit de potestate reginae et in domo quadam sub
took-away from the-power of-the-queen and in a-house certain under
sigillorum munitione ac virorum fortium custodia mancipat,
of-seals the-security and of-men brave the-guard consigns
deputans reginae victum artum, donec ad urbem regrederetur.
assigning to-the-queen food scanty until to the-city she-should-return

Quod Gundovaldus in rigno elevatus est, et de Rigunthis, filia Chilperici regis

X · GUNDOVALD RAISED TO THE KINGSHIP, AND RIGUNTH

Desiderius joins Mummolus and Gundovald at Avignon, and at Brives-la-Gaillarde, where Martin, said to be our Martin's disciple, lies buried, Gundovald is raised on a shield as king, though he falls on the third circuit. Rigunth stays in Saint Mary's church at Toulouse. The church of this Martin at Brives is burned by the enemy, and Bishop Ferreolus restores it.

Ipse vero ad Mummolum, cum quo foedus ante duos
he-himself but to Mummolus with whom a-treaty before two
annos inierat, properavit. Morabatur tunc Mummolus
years he-had-entered hastened was-staying then Mummolus
infra murus Avennicae urbis cum Gundoaldo, cui in libro
within the-walls of-the-Avignon city with Gundovald whom in the-book
superiore meminimus. Qui coniunctus cum supradictis ducibus
former we-made-mention who joined with the-above-said dukes
Limovicinum accedens, Briva-Curretia vicum, in quo sanctus
to-the-Limousin going Briva-Curretia the-village in which holy
Martinus, nostri, ut aiunt, Martini discipulus, requiescit,
Martin of-our as they-say Martin the-disciple rests
advenit; ibique parmae superpositus, rex est levatus. Sed
came and-there on-a-shield placed king was raised but
cum tertio cum eodem girarent, cecidisse fertur, ita ut
when the-third-time with him they-turned to-have-fallen he-is-said so that
vix manibus circumstantium sustentare potuisset. Deinde
scarcely by-the-hands of-the-bystanders to-be-held-up he-could then
ibat per civitates in circuitu positas. Rigunthis vero in
he-went through the-cities in the-circuit placed Rigunth but in
basilica sancte Mariae Tholosae, in qua Ragnoaldi uxor, cui
the-basilica of-holy Mary at-Toulouse in which of-Ragnovald the-wife whom

supra meminimus, Chilpericum metuens confugerat, resedebat.
above we-made-mention Chilperic fearing had-fled was-staying
Ragnoaldus vero de Hispaniis rediens, uxori facultatique
Ragnovald but from the-Spains returning to-wife and-property
restituetur. Legationis enim causa Hispaniam petierat a
is-restored of-an-embassy for for-the-sake Spain he-had-sought by
rege Gunthramno directus. Magno ea tempestate incendio
the-king Guntram sent with-great at-that time fire
basilica antedicti Martini beati apud Brivam vicum ab
the-basilica of-the-aforesaid Martin blessed at Brives the-village by
inminente hoste cremata est, ita ut tam altarium quam
the-threatening enemy burned was so that both the-altar and
columnae, quae de diversis marmorum generibus aptatae
the-columns which from various of-marbles kinds fitted
erant, ab igne dissolverentur. Sed ita hae aedes in posterum a
had-been by the-fire were-dissolved but so this building in the-sequel by
Ferreolo episcopo reparata est, tamquam si nihil mali pertulerit.
Ferreolus the-bishop restored was as if nothing of-ill it-had-suffered
Vehementer enim admirantur veneranturque hunc sanctum
vehemently for admire and-venerate this the-saint
incole, eo quod plerumque virtutes eius experiantur.
the-inhabitants for-this that often the-powers his they-experience

De signis quae apparuerunt

XI · SIGNS THAT APPEARED

In the tenth month new shoots with misshapen grapes appear on the vines and flowers on the trees. A great light crosses the sky before dawn, rays appear, and a column of fire with a great star above it hangs in the north for two hours. Angers has an earthquake, and many other signs foretell, Gregory believes, Gundovald's death.

Erat enim, cum haec agebantur, mensis decimus. Tunc
it-was for when these-things were-done the-month tenth then
apparuerunt in codicibus vinearum palmites novi cum uvis
appeared on the-stocks of-vineyards shoots new with grapes
deformatis, in arboribus flores. Pharus magna per caelum
deformed on trees flowers a-beacon great through the-sky
discurrens, quae, priusquam lux in die fierit, late mundum
running-about which before light in day came widely the-world
inluminavit. Apparuerunt etiam in caelo et radii. A parte
lit appeared also in the-sky also rays in the-quarter
septentrionali columna ignea, quasi de caelo pendens, per
northern a-column fiery as-if from heaven hanging for
duarum horarum spatium visa est, cui stella magna
of-two hours the-space seen was on-which a-star great
superposita erat. In Andecavo enim terra tremuit, et multa
placed was in the-Angevin for the-earth trembled and many
alia signa apparuerunt, quae, ut opinor, ipsius Gundovaldi
other signs appeared which as I-suppose of-the-very Gundovald
interitum nuntiarunt.
the-destruction announced

De incendio regionis Toronicae et virtute sancti Martini

XII · TOURAINE BURNED, AND THE POWER OF SAINT MARTIN

Guntram sends his counts to take the cities Sigibert held from Charibert's kingdom. Tours and Poitiers wish to go over to Childebert, and the men of Bourges burn the church of Mareuil, which holds Martin's relics, but the altar cloths and the herbs laid on it are not burned. The people of Tours submit to Guntram for the time.

Igitur Gunthramnus rex comites suos ad compraehendendas
therefore Guntram the-king counts his for seizing
civitates, quas condam Sygiberthus de regno Chariberthi
the-cities which once Sigibert from the-kingdom of-Charibert
fratris sui acciperat, direxit, ut exigentes sacramenta suis eas
brother his had-received sent that exacting oaths to-his them
ditionibus subiugarent. Toronici vero adque Pectavi
dominions they-should-subjugate the-people-of-Tours but and the-men-of-Poitiers
ad Childebertum, Sygiberthi filium, transire voluerunt, sed
to Childebert of-Sigibert the-son to-cross-over wished but
commoti Biturigi contra eos venire disponunt adque
stirred the-men-of-Bourges against them to-come arrange and
infra terminum Toronicum incendia facere coeperunt. Tunc
within the-territory of-Tours fires to-make began then
Maroialensim aeclesiam termini Toronici, in qua sancti
the-Mareuil church of-the-territory of-Tours in which of-holy
Martini reliquiae habibantur, incendio concremarunt; sed
Martin relics were-kept by-fire they-burned but
virtus beati adfuit, ut in tam valido incendio
the-power of-the-blessed-one was-present that in so strong a-fire
pallolae, quae super altarium fuerant positae, non
the-little-cloths which upon the-altar had-been placed not
consumerentur ab igne. Et non solum ipse, sed etiam
were-consumed by the-fire and not only they-themselves but also

herbulae olim collectae altarioque locatae nequaquam exustae
little-herbs long-ago gathered and-on-the-altar placed by-no-means burned
sunt. Qua incendia videntes Toronici legationem mittunt,
were which fires seeing the-people-of-Tours an-embassy send
dicentes, melius sibi esse ad tempus Gunthramno regi
saying better for-themselves to-be for a-time to-Guntram the-king
subdi quam cuncta incendio ac ferro vastari.
to-be-subjected than all by-fire and iron to-be-laid-waste

De incendio et predis Pectavi urbis

XIII · THE BURNING AND PLUNDERING OF POITIERS

Duke Gararic takes oaths for Childebert at Limoges and Poitiers and urges Tours not to go over to Guntram, and Tours replies that Poitiers should submit, since Guntram is now father to both nephews. Gararic leaves Ebero the chamberlain in the city. Sichar and Willachar of Orléans march on Poitiers with the men of Tours and Bourges, and as the houses burn the people of Poitiers drive out Childebert's men and swear to Guntram, an oath they do not keep long.

Confestim autem post mortem Chilperici Gararicus dux
at-once moreover after the-death of-Chilperic Gararic the-duke
Lemovicas accesserat et sacramenta de nomine Childeberthi
to-Limoges had-come and oaths in the-name of-Childebert
susceperat. Exinde Pectavis veniens, ab ipsis receptus est, et
had-received thence to-Poitiers coming by them received he-was and
ibi morabatur. Audiens vero quae Toronici patiebantur,
there was-staying hearing indeed what the-people-of-Tours suffered
mittit legationem, obtestans, ne nos ad partem Gunthramni
he-sends an-embassy entreating lest we to the-party of-Guntram
regis tradere deberimus, si nobis vellimus esse consultum;
the-king to-hand-over should if for-us we-wished to-be provided-for

sed meminirimus potius Sygiberthi, qui quondam genitur
but we-should-remember rather Sigibert who once the-begetter
Childeberthi fuit. Nos vero haec rursum episcopo et civibus
of-Childebert was we but these back to-the-bishop and citizens
mandata remisimus, quod, nisi se ad tempus Gunthramno
messages sent-back that unless themselves for a-time to-Guntram
rege subderent, similia paterentur, adserentes, hunc
the-king they-subjected similar-things they-would-suffer asserting him
esse nunc patrem super duos filios, Sygiberthi scilicet et
to-be now father over two sons of-Sigibert namely and
Chilperici, qui ei fuerant adoptati; et sic tenere regni
of-Chilperic who to-him had-been adopted and thus to-hold of-the-kingdom
principatum, ut quondam Chlotharius rex fecerat, pater
the-principate as once Chlothar the-king had-done father
eius. His quoque non adquiescentibus, Gararicus de civitate
his these also not agreeing Gararic from the-city
egreditur, quasi exercitum adducturus, in urbe vero Eberonem
goes-out as-if an-army about-to-bring in the-city indeed Ebero
cubicularium Childeberthi regis relinquens. Sicharius vero cum
the-chamberlain of-Childebert the-king leaving Sichar but with
Willachario Aurilianense comite, qui tunc Toronus acceperat,
Willachar of-Orléans count who then Tours had-received
exercitum contra Pectavos commovit, ut scilicet ab una
an-army against the-men-of-Poitiers stirred that namely from one
parte Toronici, ab alia Biturigi commoti cuncta
side the-people-of-Tours from the-other the-men-of-Bourges stirred all
vastarent. Qui cum ad terminum propinquassent ac domus
should-lay-waste who when to the-border had-approached and houses
cremare coepissent, miserunt ad eos Pectavi legatos,
to-burn had-begun sent to them the-men-of-Poitiers envoys
dicentes: ‘Petemus, ut usque in placito, quod inter se
saying we-ask that all-the-way to the-assembly which between themselves

Gunthramnus et Childebertus regis habent, susteneatis.
Guntram and Childebert the-kings hold you-wait
Quod si convenit, ut pacis bonus rex Gunthramnus accipiat,
which if it-is-agreed that of-peace good king Guntram receive
non resistemus; sin aliud, dominum nostrum recognuscimus,
not we-shall-resist but-if otherwise lord our we-acknowledge
cui servire plenius debeamus'. Ad haec illi responderunt:
whom to-serve more-fully we-should to these-things they answered
'Nihil nobis de hac causa pertinet, nisi tantum iussa
nothing to-us of this cause belongs except only the-orders
principis adimplere. Nam si nolueritis, cuncta ut coepimus
of-the-prince to-fulfill for if you-shall-have-refused all as we-began
devastamus'. Cumque in hoc res ageretur, ut universa
we-lay-waste and-when to this the-thing was-brought that all
incendio, praedae adque captivitati traderentur, eiectis de
to-fire to-plunder and to-captivity were-delivered cast-out from
civitate hominibus Childeberthi, sacramenta Gunthramno
the-city the-men of-Childebert oaths to-Guntram
regi dederunt; non longo tempore ea custodientes.
the-king they-gave not for-long time them keeping

De legatis Childeberthi regis ad Gunthramnum principem missis

XIV · THE ENVOYS OF KING CHILDEBERT TO GUNTRAM

Bishop Egidius, Guntram Boso, and others come to Guntram for Childebert. The king calls Egidius the enemy of his kingdom, refuses to return Sigibert's cities or hand over Fredegund, and accuses Guntram Boso of bringing 'Ballomer' from the East, sneering that Gundovald's father ran a mill and carded wool. One envoy mocks him, another warns that the axe that split his brothers' heads is waiting for his, and Guntram has them pelted with dung and filth as they leave.

Igitur, adveniente placito, directi sunt ad Childebertho
therefore arriving the-assembly sent were by Childebert
rege Egidius episcopus, Gunthramnus Boso, Sigyvaldus et
the-king Egidius the-bishop Guntram Boso Sigivald and
alii multi ad Gunthramno regem; ingressique ad eum,
others many to Guntram the-king and-having-entered to him
ait episcopus: 'Gratias agimus Deo omnipotenti, o piissime
says the-bishop thanks we-give to-God almighty O most-pious
rex, quod te post multos labores regionibus tuis regnoque
king that you after many labors to-regions your and-kingdom
restituit'. Cui rex ait: 'Illi enim dignae sunt gratiae
he-has-restored to-whom the-king says to-him for worthy are thanks
referendae, qui est Rex regum et Dominus dominorum, qui
to-be-rendered who is King of-kings and Lord of-lords who
haec sua miseratione operare dignatus est. Nam non tibi,
these-things by-his mercy to-work deigned has for not to-you
cuius consilio doloso ac periuriis regiones meae anno
by-whose counsel deceitful and perjuries regions my in-the-year
superiore incensae sunt, qui numquam fidem integram cum
former burned were who never faith whole with
ullo homine habuisti, cuius dolositas ubique dispergitur,
any man you-have-had whose deceitfulness everywhere is-spread

qui non sacerdotem, sed inimicum regni nostri te
who not a-priest but an-enemy of-kingdom our yourself
esse declaras'. Ad haec verba episcopus iracundia commotus
to-be declare at these words the-bishop by-anger moved
siluit. Unus autem ex legatis dixit: 'Supplecat nepus tuus
was-silent one moreover of the-envoys said begs nephew your
Childeberthus, ut civitates, quas pater eius tenuit, reddi
Childebert that the-cities which father his held to-be-returned
iubeas'. Ad haec ille respondit: 'Iam dixi vobis prius, quia
you-order to these-things be answered already I-said to-you before that
pactiones nostrae mihi haec conferunt, ideoque eas reddere
pacts our to-me these confer and-therefore them to-return
nolo'. Alius quoque legatorum ait: 'Rogat nepus tuus, ut
I-refuse another also of-the-envoys says asks nephew your that
Fredegundem maleficam, per quam multi reges interfecti
Fredegund the-sorceress through whom many kings killed
sunt, reddi iubeas ad ulciscendam mortem patris, patrui
were to-be-handed-over you-order for avenging the-death of-father of-uncle
vel consubrinorum suorum'. At ille: 'Tradi ei', inquid,
and of-cousins his but he to-be-delivered to-him he-says
'in potestate non poterit, quia filium regem habet. Sed
into power not she-shall-be-able because a-son as-king she-has but
et ea quae contra illam adseretes, vera esse non credo'.
also those-things which against her you-assert true to-be not I-believe
Post hos Gunthramnus Boso, quasi aliquid suggesturus, ad
after these Guntram Boso as-if something about-to-suggest to
regem accedit. Et quia sonuerat, Gundoaldum manifeste
the-king approaches and because it-had-been-rumored Gundovald openly
regem levatum, antecipans rex verba eius, ait: 'O inimici
as-king raised anticipating the-king the-words his says O enemy
regionis regnique nostri, qui propterea ante hos annos
of-region and-of-kingdom our who for-this before these years

Orientem adgressus es, ut Ballomerem quendam — sic
the-East approached you-have that Ballomer a-certain so
enim vocabat rex Gundoaldum — super regnum nostrum
for called the-king Gundovald over kingdom our
adduceris, semper perfide et numquam custodiens quae
you-might-bring always faithless and never keeping what
promittis!' Cui ille: 'Tu', inquid, 'dominus et rex regali in
you-promise to-whom he you he-says lord and king royal on
solio resedis, et nullus tibi ad ea quae loqueris ausus
throne sit and no-one to-you to those-things which you-speak dared
est respondere. Insontem enim me de hac causa profiteor.
has to-answer innocent for me of this cause I-declare
At si aliquis est similis mihi, qui hoc crimen inpingat
but if anyone is like me who this charge imputes
occulte, veniat nunc palam et loquatur. Tunc, o rex
secretly let-him-come now openly and speak then O king
piissime, ponens hoc in Dei iudicium, ut ille discernat,
most-pious placing this in of-God the-judgment that he decide
cum nos in unius campi planitiae viderit demicare'. Ad
when us in of-one field the-level he-shall-have-seen to-fight to
haec, cunctis silentibus, addedit rex: 'Omnibus autem
these-things all being-silent added the-king of-all moreover
haec causa animus accendere debet, ut repellatur a finibus
this cause the-mind to-kindle ought that be-driven from borders
nostris advena, cuius pater molinas gobernavit; et, ut vere
our the-stranger whose father mills governed and that truly
dicam, pater eius pectinibus insedit lanasque conposuit'.
I-should-say father his at-combs sat and-wools arranged
Et quamquam possit fieri, ut unus homo utriusque artificii
and although it-could happen that one man of-each craft
magisterio subderetur, ad increpationem tamen regis quidam
to-the-mastery be-subjected to the-rebuke yet of-the-king one

ex ipsis respondit: ‘Ergo duos, ut adseris, patres hic homo
of them answered therefore two as you-assert fathers this man
habuit, lanarium simul molinariumque. Absit a te, o rex,
had a-wool-worker together and-a-miller far-be-it from you O king
ut tam inculte loquaris. Non enim auditum est, unum
that so crudely you-speak not for heard it-is one
hominem praeter spiritalem causam duos habere posse pariter
man except a-spiritual case two to-have to-be-able at-once
genitores’. Dehinc, cum multi solverentur in risu, respondit
begetters thereafter when many were-dissolved in laughter answered
alius legatorum, dicens: ‘Vale dicimus tibi, o rex. Nam quia
another of-the-envoys saying farewell we-say to-you O king for because
reddere noluisti civitatis nepotis tui, scimus, salvam esse
to-return you-refused the-cities of-nephew your we-know safe to-be
securem, quae fratrum tuorum capitibus est defixa. Celerius
the-axe which of-brothers your in-the-heads was fixed more-swiftly
tuum libravit defixa cerebrum’. Et sic cum scandalum
your shall-strike fixed brain and thus with scandal
discesserunt. Tunc rex his verbis succensus, iussit super
they-departed then the-king by-these words inflamed ordered upon
capita euntium proici aequorum stercora putrefacta, astulas,
the-heads of-the-goers to-be-thrown of-horses dung rotten splinters
paleas ac faenum putridine dissolutum ipsumque foetidum
straws and hay by-rottenness dissolved and-the-very stinking
urbis lutum. Quibus de rebus maculati graviter, non sine
of-the-city mud which with things stained gravely not without
inmensa iniuria adque contumelia abierunt.
immense injury and insult they-went-away

De malicia Fredegunde

XV · THE WICKEDNESS OF FREDEGUND

In the church at Paris Fredegund has Leonard, who fled from Toulouse to tell her of Rigunth's humiliation, stripped of his clothes and the belt Chilperic gave him, and has the cooks and bakers who returned beaten and maimed. She tries to ruin Nectarius, Bishop Baudegisil's brother, with charges of theft from the king's treasure. The judge Audo, who taxed free Franks with Mummolus, sees his houses burned by them and escapes only by fleeing to the church with her.

Resedente vero Fredegunde regina in aeclesia Parisiaca,
staying indeed Fredegund the-queen in the-church of-Paris
Leonardus ex domestico, qui tunc ab urbe Tholosa
Leonard former domestic who then from the-city Toulouse
advenerat, ingressus ad eam, causas contumeliae iniuriasque
had-come having-entered to her the-causes of-the-insult and-injuries
filiae eius narrare coepit, dicens, quia: 'Iuxta imperium
of-daughter her to-relate began saying that according-to command
tuum accessi cum regina Rigunthe ac vidi humilitatem eius, vel
your I-went with queen Rigunth and I-saw the-humiliation her and
qualiter expoliata est a thesauris et omnibus rebus; ego vero
how despoiled she-was of the-treasures and all things I but
per fugam dilapsus, veni nuntiare dominae meae quae
through flight having-slipped-away came to-announce to-lady my what
gesta sunt'. Haec illa audiens furore commota, iussit eum
done was these-things she hearing by-fury moved ordered him
in ipsa aeclesia expoliari, nudatumque vestimentis ac balteo,
in the-very church to-be-despoiled and-stripped of-garments and belt
quod ex munere Chilperici regis habebat, discedere a sua
which from the-gift of-Chilperic the-king he-had to-depart from her
iubet praesentia. Cocos quoque sive pistores, vel quoscumque
she-orders presence the-cooks also or bakers or whomever

de hoc itenere regressus esse cognovit, caesos expoliatusque
from this journey returned to-be she-learned beaten and-despoiled
ac demancatos reliquid. Nectarium autem, Baudegysili episcopi
and maimed she-left Nectarius moreover of-Baudegisil the-bishop
fratrem, nefandis accusationibus cum rege temptavit
brother with-unspeakable accusations with the-king she-tried
obruere, adserens, eum de thesauro regis mortui multa
to-overwhelm asserting him from the-treasure of-the-king dead much
portasse. Sed et de prumtuariis tam tergora quam vina
to-have-carried but also from the-storehouses both hides and wines
multa eum abstulisse dicebat, petens, ut vinctus carceralibus
many him to-have-taken she-said seeking that bound into-prison
tenebris truderetur. Sed patientia regis fratrisque auxilium
darkness he-be-thrust but the-patience of-the-king and-of-the-brother the-help
fieri non permisit. Multa quidem ibi vana exercens, non
to-be-done not allowed many indeed there vain-things practicing not
metuebat Deum, in cuius aeclesiam petebat auxilium. Habebat
she-feared God in whose church she-sought help she-had
tunc temporis secum Audonem iudicem, qui ei tempore
then of-time with-herself Audo the-judge who with-her in-the-time
regis in multis consenserat malis. Ipse enim cum Mummolo
of-the-king in many had-agreed evils he for with Mummolus
praefecto multos de Francis, qui tempore Childeberthi regis
the-prefect many of the-Franks who in-the-time of-Childebert the-king
senioris ingenui fuerant, publico tributo subegit. Qui post
the-elder free-born had-been to-public tribute subjected who after
mortem regis ab ipsis expoliatus ac denudatus est, ut
the-death of-the-king by them despoiled and stripped was that
nihil ei, praeter quod super se auferre potuit, remaneret.
nothing to-him except what upon himself to-carry-off he-could remained

Domus enim eius incendio subdederunt; abstulissent
the-houses for his to-fire they-subjected they-would-have-taken
utique et ipsam vitam, nisi cum regina eclesiam expetisset.
certainly also the-very life unless with the-queen the-church he-had-sought

De regressu Praetextati episcopi

XVI · THE RETURN OF BISHOP PRAETEXTATUS

The citizens of Rouen bring Praetextatus back from exile after the king's death. He comes to Guntram at Paris and asks for a hearing, though Fredegund says a man deposed by forty-five bishops cannot be received. Bishop Ragnemod answers for all that he was given penance but never wholly removed from his see, and Guntram receives him at his table and sends him home.

Praetextatum vero episcopum egre suscoepit, quem
Praetextatus indeed the-bishop with-difficulty she-received whom
cives Rhodomaginses post excessum regis de exilio
the-citizens of-Rouen after the-death of-the-king from exile
expetentes, cum grande laude civitati sue restituerunt. Post
seeking with great praise to-city his restored after
reditum vero suum ad urbem Parisiacam advenit ac se
return indeed his to the-city of-Paris he-came and himself
Gunthramno regi repraesentavit, exorans, ut causam suam
to-Guntram the-king presented begging that case his
diligenter inquireret. Adserebat enim regina, eum non
diligently he-should-inquire asserted for the-queen him not
debere recipi, qui fuisset per iudicium quadraginta quinque
ought to-be-received who had-been by the-judgment of-forty five
episcoporum a sacerdotali officio segregatus. Cumque rex
bishops from the-priestly office separated and-when the-king
pro hac causa synodum excitare vellit, Ragnemodus huius urbis
for this cause a-synod to-raise wished Ragnemod of-this city

episcopus pro omnibus responsum reddidit, dicens: 'Scitote
bishop for all an-answer gave saying know
ei paenitentiam indictam a sacerdotibus, non tamen eum
to-him penance imposed by the-priests not yet him
prursus ab episcopatum remotum'. Et sic a rege susceptus
entirely from the-episcopate removed and thus by the-king received
adque convivio eius adscitus, ad urbem suam regressus est.
and to-banquet his admitted to city his returned has

De Promoto episcopo

XVII · BISHOP PROMOTUS

Promotus, made bishop of Châteaudun by Sigibert and removed after the king's death because the fort lay in the diocese of Chartres, asks Guntram to restore him. Bishop Pappolus of Chartres objects that it is his diocese and shows the bishops' judgment, and Promotus obtains only his own property there, where he lives with his mother.

Promotus vero, qui in Dunense castro ordinante Sygibertho
Promotus but who in the-Châteaudun fortress ordaining Sigibert
rege episcopus fuerat institutus et post mortem regis
the-king bishop had-been established and after the-death of-the-king
amotus fuerat, eo quod castrum illud esset diocisis
removed had-been for-this that fortress that was of-the-diocese
Carnotena; contra quem ita iudicium datum fuerat, ut
of-Chartres against whom so a-judgment given had-been that
praesbiterii tantum officium fungeretur; accessit ad regem,
of-the-presbyterate only the-office he-should-perform went to the-king
depraecans, ut ordinationem episcopatus in antedicto castro
begging that the-ordination of-the-bishopric in the-aforesaid fortress
reciperet. Sed, obsistente Pappolo Carnotene urbis episcopo
he-might-recover but opposing Pappolus of-the-Chartres city bishop

ac dicente, quia: 'Diocisis meae est', ostendente praesertim
and saying that of-diocese my it-is showing especially
iudicium episcoporum, nihil aliud potuit obtinere cum rege,
the-judgment of-the-bishops nothing else he-could to-obtain with the-king
nisi ea quae sub ipsius castri termino propria habebat
except those-things which under of-the-very fortress territory as-his-own he-had
reciperit, in qua cum genetrice adhuc superstite moraretur.
he-should-recover in which with mother still surviving he-dwelt

De eo quod regi dictum est, ut se cautum redderet, ne interficeretur

XVIII · THE KING IS WARNED TO GUARD HIMSELF AGAINST MURDER

At Paris a poor man warns Guntram that Faraulf, once his brother's chamberlain, means to stab or spear him on his way to matins. Faraulf denies it, but the king arms himself and never goes to church or anywhere else without a guard. Faraulf dies not long after.

Commorante vero rege apud urbem Parisiacam, venit
staying indeed the-king at the-city of-Paris came
quidam pauper, dicens: 'Audi, rex, verba oris mei.
a-certain poor-man saying hear O-king the-words of-mouth my
Noveris enim, quia Faraulfus, cobicularius quondam fratris
you-should-know for that Faraulf chamberlain once of-brother
tui, quaerit te interficere. Audivi enim consilium eius,
your seeks you to-kill I-heard for the-plan his
ut, eunte te matutina oratione ad aeclesiam, aut cultro
that going you for-morning prayer to the-church either with-a-knife
adpeteret aut hasta transfoderet'. Obstupefactus autem
he-would-attack or with-a-spear he-would-pierce astounded moreover
rex, misit vocare eum. Quo negante, de his rex metuens,
the-king sent to-call him who denying of these the-king fearing

armis se valde munivit, nec paenitus ad loca sancta vel
with-arms himself greatly fortified nor at-all to places holy or
alibi nisi vallatus armatis adque custodibus procedebat.
elsewhere unless surrounded by-armed-men and guards did-he-proceed
Faraulfus autem non post multum tempus mortuus est.
Faraulf moreover not after much time dead was

Quod regina in villa abire iussa est

XIX · THE QUEEN IS ORDERED TO AN ESTATE

Amid outcry against Chilperic's great men for seizing others' estates, Guntram orders all of it restored. He sends Fredegund to the estate of Rueil near Rouen, and the chief men of Chilperic's kingdom escort her there, leave her with Bishop Melanius, who had been removed from Rouen, and go over to her son, promising to rear him with care.

Cum autem magnus clamor fierit adversus eos qui potentes cum
when moreover a-great outcry arose against those who powerful with
rege fuerant Chilperico, scilicet quod abstulissent vel villas vel
the-king had-been Chilperic namely that they-had-taken either estates or
res reliquas de rebus alienis, omnia, quae iniuste ablata fuerant,
things other from goods of-others all which unjustly taken had-been
rex reddi praecepit, sicut iam superius indecatum est.
the-king to-be-returned ordered as already above indicated it-is
Fredegundem quoque reginam ad villam Rhodoialensim, quae in
Fredegund also the-queen to the-estate of-Rueil which in
Rhodomagensi termino sita est, abire praecepit. Secutique sunt
the-Rouen territory situated is to-go he-ordered and-followed have
eam omnes meliores natu regni Chilperici regis. Ibique
her all the-better by-birth of-the-kingdom of-Chilperic the-king and-there
relinquentes eam cum Melanio episcopo, qui de Rhodomago
leaving her with Melanius the-bishop who from Rouen

submotus fuerat, ad filium eius se transtulerunt,
removed had-been to son her themselves transferred
promittentes, quod ab his studiosissimae nutriretur.
promising that by them most-carefully he-would-be-nourished

Quod idem emisit qui Brunechildem lederet

XX · SHE SENDS A MAN TO HARM BRUNHILD

Fredegund, bitter at losing power and thinking Brunhild better off, sends a cleric of her household to win Brunhild's trust as a refugee and kill her. He is found out, beaten until he confesses, and sent back, and Fredegund punishes his failure by cutting off his hands and feet.

Postquam autem Fredegundis regina ad supradictam villam
after moreover Fredegund the-queen to the-above-said estate
abiit, cum esset valde maesta, quod ei potestas ex parte
went since she-was very sad that from-her power in part
fuisset ablata, meliorem a se existimans Brunichildem,
had-been taken-away better than herself thinking Brunhild
misit occulte clericum sibi familiarem, qui eam circumventam
she-sent secretly a-cleric to-herself intimate who her entrapped
dolis interemere possit, videlicet ut, cum se subtiliter in
by-tricks to-kill might namely that when himself subtly to
eius subderet famulatum ab ea credi possit, et sic clam
her he-subjected service by her to-be-believed he-might and thus secretly
percoliretur. Veniens igitur clericus, cum diversis ingeniis se
she-be-struck coming therefore the-cleric with various devices himself
eidem commendavit, dicens: 'A facie Fredegundis reginae
to-her commended saying from the-face of-Fredegund the-queen
fugio, deposcens auxilium tuum'. Coepit se etiam omnibus
I-flee begging help your he-began himself also to-all

reddere humilem, carum, oboedientem ac reginae privatum.
to-render humble dear obedient and to-the-queen intimate
Sed non longo tempore interposito, intellexerunt eum dolosae
but not long time interposed they-understood him deceitfully
transmissum; vinctusque ac caesus, cum rem patefecisset
sent and-bound and beaten when the-thing he-had-revealed
occultam, redire permissus est ad patronam. Reseransque
hidden to-return permitted he-was to his-patroness and-disclosing
quae acta fuerant, effatus, quod iussa patrari non
what done had-been having-said that the-orders to-be-accomplished not
potuissit, manuum ac pedum abscisione multatur.
could of-hands and of-feet by-the-cutting-off he-is-punished

De fuga et custodia Eberulfi

XXI · THE FLIGHT AND GUARD OF EBERULF

Guntram seeks his brother's murderer, and Fredegund charges the chamberlain Eberulf, who had refused to stay with her, with the killing and with theft from the treasure. Guntram swears to destroy him and his kin to the ninth generation. Eberulf takes refuge in Saint Martin's church, whose property he had often seized, and the men of Orléans and Blois who take turns guarding him plunder the region and kill one another over the saint's beasts.

His ita gestis, cum rex Gunthramnus Cabillonno regressus
these thus done when king Guntram to-Chalon returned
mortem fratris conaretur inquirere, et regina crimen super
the-death of-his-brother was-trying to-inquire and the-queen the-charge upon
Eberulfum cobicularium inposuissit — rogatus enim fuerat
Eberulf the-chamberlain had-laid asked for he-had-been
ab ea, ut post mortem regis cum ipsa resederet, sed
by her that after the-death of-the-king with her he-should-stay but

optenere non potuit—; hac ergo inimicitia pululante, adseruit
to-obtain not she-could this therefore enmity sprouting asserted
regina ab eodem principem interfectum, ipsumque multa de
the-queen by the-same the-prince killed and-him much of
thesauris abstulisse et sic in Toronicum abscessisse; ideoque,
the-treasures to-have-taken and thus into the-Touraine to-have-departed and-therefore
si rex mortem fratris desideraret ulciscere, noverit huius
if the-king the-death of-his-brother desired to-avenge let-him-know of-this
causae hunc esse signiferum. Tunc rex iuravit omnibus
cause him to-be the-standard-bearer then the-king swore to-all
optimatibus, quod non modo ipsum, verum etiam progeniem
the-nobles that not only him but also the-offspring
eius in nonam generationem deleret, ut per horum
his to the-ninth generation he-would-destroy that through of-these
necem consuetudo auferretur iniqua, ne reges amplius
the-slaughter the-custom might-be-removed wicked lest kings more
interficerentur. Quod cum Eberulfus comperissit, basilicam
be-killed which when Eberulf had-learned the-basilica
sancti Martini, cuius res saepe pervaserat, expetivit.
of-holy Martin whose property often he-had-seized sought
Tunc data occansione, ut custodiretur, Aurilianensis adque
then given the-occasion that he-should-be-guarded the-men-of-Orléans and
Blesensis vicissem ad has excubias veniebant, impletisque
of-Blois in-turn to these watches came and-completed
quindecim diebus, cum praeda multa revertebantur, adducentis
fifteen days with plunder much returned leading
iumenta, pecora, vel quodcumque derepere potuissent. Ille vero
beasts cattle and whatever to-snatch they-could those but
qui beati Martini iumenta abduxerant, commota altercatione,
who of-blessed Martin the-beasts had-led-off stirred a-quarrel
se invicem lanceis transfixerunt. Duo, qui mulas
each-other mutually with-lances transfixed two who mules

diripiebant, ad domum vicini cuiusdam accedentes, potum
were-plundering to the-house of-a-neighbor certain going drink
rogare coeperunt. Cumque ille se habere negarit, elevatis
to-ask began and-when he himself to-have denied raised
lanceis ut eum transfoderent, hic extracto gladio utrumque
lances that him they-might-pierce he drawn the-sword each
perfodit, ceciderunt que ambo et mortui sunt; iumenta tamen
pierced and-fell both and dead were the-beasts yet
sancti Martini reddita sunt. Tantaque ibi tunc mala per
of-holy Martin returned were and-such there then evils by
hos Aurilianenses gesta sunt, ut nequeant explicari.
these men-of-Orléans done were that they-cannot to-be-unfolded

De malicia eius

XXII · HIS WICKEDNESS

Eberulf's goods are given away and his town house, taken from the church, is stripped. In the church porch he drinks, kills, beats a presbyter, and lets his women gape at the tomb, and he rages at Gregory over a locked door. Gregory dreams of Guntram demanding the murderer from the altar while Eberulf holds the altar cloth only loosely, and Eberulf says he meant, if dragged out, to kill Gregory and the clergy. He had also seized church lands by a sham purchase.

Dum haec autem agerentur, res ipsius Eberulfi
while these-things moreover were-done the-goods of-the-very Eberulf
diversis conceduntur; aurum argentumque vel alias meliores
to-various-men are-granted the-gold and-silver and other better
species, quas secum retenebat, in medio exposuit. Quod
valuables which with-himself he-kept in the-middle he-set-out what
vero conmendatum habuit, publicatum est. Greges etiam
indeed entrusted he-had confiscated was the-herds also

aequorum, porcorum iumentorumque diripiuntur. Domus vero
of-horses of-pigs and-of-beasts are-plundered the-house but
inframuranea, quam de dominatione aeclesiae abstulerat,
within-the-walls which from the-dominion of-the-church he-had-taken
referta annonis, vino adque tergoribus rebusque aliis multis,
stuffed with-grain wine and hides and-things other many
adplene expoliata est, nec ibi aliud quam parietes vacui
fully despoiled was nor there anything-else than walls empty
remanserunt. Ex hoc nos maxime suspectus habebat, qui
remained from this us most suspected he-held who
in causis eius fideliter currebamus, promittens plerumque,
in the-causes his faithfully were-running promising often
quod, si umquam ad regis gratiam perveniret, in nobis
that if ever to of-the-king the-favor he-came on us
haec quae perferebat ulcisceretur. Deus enim novit, cui
these-things which he-suffered he-would-avenge God for knows to-whom
arcana pectoris revelantur, quia de puro corde, in quantum
the-secrets of-the-breast are-revealed that from pure heart as much-as
potuemus, solatium ministravimus. Et quamquam multas
we-could aid we-supplied and although many
nobis insidias prius de rebus sancti Martini fecissit,
for-us ambushes before about the-property of-holy Martin he-had-made
extabat tamen causa, ut easdem obliviscerem, eo quod
there-stood yet a-cause that them I-should-forget by-that that
filium eius de sancto lavacro suscipissem. Sed credo,
son his from the-holy font I-had-received but I-believe
infilici ea res maximum fuit inpedimentum, quod
for-the-unhappy-man that thing the-greatest was hindrance that
nullam reverentiam sancto praestabat antestiti. Nam saepe
no reverence to-the-holy he-showed prelate for often
cedes infra ipsum atrium, quod ad pedes beati erat,
slaughters within the-very court which at the-feet of-the-blessed-one was

exegit, exercens assiduae aebrietatis ac vanitatis. Presbiterum
he-did practicing constant drunkenness and vanity a-presbyter
quoque unum, pro eo quod ei vinum dare differret, cum
also one for that that to-him wine to-give he-put-off when
iam crapulatus aspiceretur, elisum super scamnum pugnis ac
already drunk he-was-seen dashed upon a-bench with-fists and
diversis ictibus verberavit, ut paene animam reddere videretur;
various blows he-beat that almost the-soul to-give-up he-seemed
et fecissit forsitan, si ei medicorum ventusae
and he-would-have-done perhaps if him of-the-doctors the-cupping-glasses
non subvenissent. Habebat enim pro timore regis in
not had-helped he-had for for fear of-the-king in
ipsum salutaturium beatae basilicae mansionem. Cum
the-very reception-hall of-the-blessed basilica a-dwelling when
autem presbiter, qui clavis ostei retenebat, clausis reliquis,
moreover the-presbyter who the-keys of-the-door kept closed the-others
recessissit, per illum salutaturii ostium introeuntes puellae
had-withdrawn through that of-the-reception-hall door entering the-girls
cum reliquis pueris eius, suspiciebant picturas parietum,
with the-other servants his gazed-at the-pictures of-the-walls
rimabant ornamenta beati sepulchri; quod valde facinorosum
searched the-ornaments of-the-blessed tomb which very criminal
relegiosis erat. Quod cum presbyter cognovisset, defixis clavis
to-the-devout was which when the-presbyter had-learned fixed nails
super ostium, intrinsecus serras aptavit. Haec ille cum
over the-door inside bars he-fitted these-things he when
post caenam vinu maditus advertissit, et nos in basilicam
after dinner with-wine soaked had-noticed and we in the-basilica
in initium noctis orationis gratia psallerimus, furibundus
at the-beginning of-night of-prayer for-the-sake were-chanting raging
ingreditur meque convitiis ac maledictionibus urguere coepit,
he-enters and-me with-insults and curses to-press began

illud inter iurgia exprobrans, quod ego eum velem a
that among quarrels reproaching that I him wished from
sancti antestitis fimbriis separari. Sed ego stupens, quae
of-the-holy prelate the-fringes to-be-separated but I astonished what
virum coepissit insania, blandis sermonibus mulcire conatus
the-man had-seized madness with-soothing words to-soothe tried
sum. Sed cum eius furias verbis lenibus superare non
I-have but when his furies by-words gentle to-overcome not
possim, silere decrevi. Ille vero me tacitum intendens, ad
I-could to-be-silent I-decided he but me silent observing to
presbiterum convertitur evomitque in eum multa convicia.
the-presbyter turns and-vomits against him many insults
Nam et illum verbis procacibus et me diversis obpropriis
for both him with-words insolent and me with-various reproaches
inpugnabat. Nos vero cum vidissimus eum, ut ita dicam,
he-attacked we but when we-had-seen him as thus I-should-say
agi a daemone, egressi a basilica sancta, scandalum
to-be-driven by a-demon having-gone-out from the-basilica holy the-scandal
vigiliasque finivimus, illud maxime indignum ferentes, quod ad
and-the-vigils we-ended that most unworthy bearing that to
hoc iurgium absque reverentia sancti ante ipsum sepulchrum
this quarrel without reverence of-the-holy before the-very tomb
antestitis excitaverat. His diebus vidi somnium, quod ipsi
prelate he-had-stirred in-these days I-saw a-dream which to-him
in sancta basilica retuli, dicens: 'Putabam me quasi in hac
in the-holy basilica I-related saying I-thought myself as-if in this
basilica sacrosancta missarum solempnia caelebrare. Cumque
basilica the-sacred of-the-masses solemnities to-celebrate and-when
iam altarium cum oblationibus pallio syrico coopertum
already the-altar with the-offerings with-a-cloth silken covered
essit, subito ingredientem Gunthramnum regem conspicio,
was suddenly entering Guntram the-king I-see

qui voce magna clamabat: “Extrahite inimicum generationis
who with-voice great cried drag-out the-enemy of-family
nostrae, evellite homicidam a sacro Dei altario”. At ego,
our tear-away the-murderer from the-sacred of-God altar but I
cum haec audirem, ad te conversus dixi: “Adpraehende
when these-things I-heard to you turned said seize
pallium altaris, infelix, quo sacra munera conteguntur,
the-cloth of-the-altar O-unhappy-one by-which the-sacred gifts are-covered
ne hinc abiciaris”. Cumque adpraehenderis, laxa eum
lest hence you-be-cast-out and-when you-had-seized with-loose it
manu et non viriliter detinebas. Ego vero, expansis manibus,
hand and not manfully you-held I but spread-out hands
contra pectus regis meum pectus aptabam, dicens: “Noli
against the-breast of-the-king my breast I-set saying do-not
eicere hunc hominem de basilica sancta, ne vitae periculum
cast-out this man from the-basilica holy lest of-life danger
patiaris, ne te sanctus antestitis sua virtute confodiat. Noli
you-suffer lest you the-holy prelate by-his power pierce do-not
[te] proprio iaculo interemere, quia, hoc si feceris,
yourself with-your-own javelin kill because this if you-shall-have-done
praesentem vitam aeternamque carebis”. Sed cum rex mihi
present life and-eternal you-shall-lack but when the-king me
resisteret, tu laxabas palleum et post me veniebas. Ego vero
resisted you let-go the-cloth and behind me came I but
valde tibi molestus eram. Cumque reverteris ad altarium,
greatly with-you annoyed was and-when you-returned to the-altar
adpraehendebas pallium, sed rursum relinquebas. Dum hunc
you-seized the-cloth but again you-let-go while it
tu tepide reteneris, et ego rege viriliter resisterem, evigilavi
you lukewarmly held and I the-king manfully resisted I-woke
pavore conterritus, ignarus quid somnium indecaret’. Igitur
with-dread terrified not-knowing what the-dream indicated therefore

cum ei ista narrassem, ait: 'Verum est somnium,
when to-him these-things I-had-told he-says true is the-dream
quod vidisti, quod valde cogitatione meae concordat'. Cui
which you-saw because greatly with-thought my it-agrees to-whom
ego: 'Et quid providit cogitatio tua?' Et ille: 'Deliberatum',
I and what has-foreseen thought your and he resolved
inquid, 'habui, ut, si me rex ab hoc loco iuberit
he-says I-had that if me the-king from this place should-order
extrahi, ab una manu pallas altaris tenerem, ab alia
to-be-dragged with one hand the-cloths of-the-altar I-would-hold with the-other
vero, evaginato gladio, te prius interfectum, quantuscumque
indeed drawn sword you first killed as-many-as
deinceps clericos repperissem, in morte prosternerem. Nec
thereafter clerics I-should-find in death I-would-lay-low nor
mihi post haec erat iniuria laeto subcumbere, si de huius
to-me after this was an-injury to-death to-succumb if on of-this
sancti clericis acciperem ulcionem'. Haec ego audiens
of-the-saint the-clerics I-received vengeance these-things I hearing
et stupens, admirabam quod erat, quia per os eius
and stunned I-wondered what it-was that through the-mouth his
diabulus loquebatur. Numquam enim in Deum ullum
the-devil spoke never for toward God any
timorem habuit. Nam dum essit in libertatem, equi eius ac
fear had-he for while he-was at liberty the-horses his and
pecora per segites pauperum vineisque dimittebantur. Quod
cattle through the-crops of-the-poor and-vineyards were-let-loose which
si expellebantur ab his quorum evertebant labores, statim a
if they-were-driven-out by those whose they-overturned labors at-once by
suis percolibantur. Nam in hac angustia qua erat saepe
his-men they-were-beaten for in this strait in-which he-was often
commemorabat, quod res beati antestitis abstulissit
he-recalled that the-goods of-the-blessed prelate he-had-taken

iniuste. Denique anno superiore commotum quendam
unjustly finally in-the-year former stirred-up a-certain
levem e civibus aeclesiae actores fecit interpellari. Tunc,
light-man from the-citizens of-the-church the-agents he-caused to-be-sued then
postposita iusticia, res, quas olim aeclesia possidebat,
set-aside justice the-property which once the-church possessed
sub specie emptionis abstraxit, datam ipsi homini
under appearance of-purchase he-took-off given to-the-very man
partem auream baltei sui. Sed et alia multa perversae egit
the-part golden of-belt his but also other many-things perversely he-did
usque ad finem vitae suae, quem in posterum explanamus.
all-the-way to the-end of-life his which in the-sequel we-explain

De Iudaeo interfecto cum suis

XXIII · A JEW KILLED WITH HIS COMPANIONS

The Jew Armentarius comes to Tours with a companion and two Christians to collect the bonds given him for public taxes by Injuriosus, the former vicar, and Eunomius, the former count. Invited to Injuriosus' house and feasted, all four are killed and thrown into a well. Their kin find the bodies, but Injuriosus denies it, and when no accuser comes to Childebert's hearing after three days, he goes home.

Praesenti quoque anno Armentarius Iudaeus cum uno sectae
in-the-present also year Armentarius a-Jew with one of-sect
suae satillite et duobus christianis ad exegendas cautionis,
his attendant and two Christians for exacting the-bonds
quas ei propter tributa puplica Iniuriosus ex vicario,
which to-him on-account-of the-tributes public Injuriosus former vicar
ex comite vero Eunomius deposuerant, Toronis advenit.
former count indeed Eunomius had-pledged to-Tours came
Interpellatisque viris, promissionem accepit de reddendo
and-addressed the-men a-promise received about returning

paecuniae fenore cum usuris, dicentibus sibi praeterea
of-the-money the-interest with usuries saying to-him besides
ipsis: ‘Si ad domum nostram veneris, et quae
they-themselves if to house our you-shall-have-come both what
debentur exsolvimus et aliis te muneribus, sicut dignum
is-owed we-pay and with-other you gifts as fitting
est, honoramus’. Eo quoque eunte, ab Iniurioso suscipetur et
it-is we-honor he also going by Injuriosus is-received and
convivio conlocatur; expletoque epulo, adpropinquante nocte,
at-a-banquet is-placed and-finished the-feast approaching night
commoti ab eodem loco ad alium transeunt. Tunc, ut
moving from the-same place to another they-pass then as
ferunt, Iudaei cum duobus christianis ab Iniuriosi hominibus
they-report the-Jews with two Christians by of-Injuriosus men
interfecti, in puteum, qui propinquus erat domui eius,
killed into a-well which near was to-house his
proiecti sunt. Auditis his parentes eorum quae gesta
thrown were heard these-things the-kinsmen of-them which done
fuerant, Toronus advenerunt; datoque quibusdam hominibus
had-been to-Tours came and-given by-certain men
inditio, puteum repperiunt virosque extrahunt, multum
information the-well they-find and-the-men draw-out greatly
negante Iniurioso, quod in hac causa non fuerit inquinatus.
denying Injuriosus that in this cause not he-had-been stained
Post haec in iuditio venit; sed cum fortiter, ut diximus,
after these-things into judgment he-came but when strongly as we-have-said
denegaret, et hii non haberent, qualiter eum convincere
he-denied and these not had how him to-convict
possint, iudicatum est, ut se insontem redderet
they-could judged it-was that himself innocent he-should-render
sacramento. Sed nec hoc his adquiescentibus, placitum in
by-oath but not-even this they agreeing an-assembly in

regis Childeberthi praesentiam posuerunt. Verumtamen neque
of-king Childebert the-presence they-set nevertheless neither
paecunia neque cautionis Iudaei defuncti repertae sunt.
the-money nor the-bonds of-the-Jew dead found were
Loquebantur tunc multi hominum, Medardum tribunum in
said then many of-men Medard the-tribune in
hoc scelere mixtum fuisse, eo quod et ipse a
this crime mixed to-have-been by-that that also he-himself from
Iudaeo pecuniam mutuassit. Iniuriosus tamen ad placitum in
the-Jew money had-borrowed Injuriosus yet to the-assembly in
conspectu regis Childeberthi advenit et per triduum usque
the-sight of-king Childebert came and for three-days up-to
occasum solis observavit. Sed cum hii non venissent, neque
the-setting of-the-sun waited but when these not had-come nor
de causa ab ullo interpellatus fuisset, ad propria rediit.
about the-case by anyone accused he-had-been to his-own returned

De praeda urbis Pectavae

XXIV · THE PLUNDERING OF POITIERS

In Childebert's tenth year Guntram's army, with the men of Orléans and Bourges, marches on Poitiers, which has broken its oath. They burn, plunder, and kill, and on the way home they pillage even the churches of Touraine. Poitiers submits, and the soldiers turn on Bishop Maroveus as disloyal; he breaks up a golden chalice and coins it to ransom himself and his people.

Anno igitur decimo Childeberthi regis rex Gunthramnus,
in-the-year therefore tenth of-Childebert the-king king Guntram
commotis gentibus regni sui, magnum iuncxit exercitum. Sed
stirred the-peoples of-kingdom his a-great joined army but
pars maior cum Aurilianensibus adque Biturigis Pectavum
the-part greater with the-men-of-Orléans and the-men-of-Bourges Poitiers

petiit. Excesserant enim de fide, quam regi promiserant.
sought they-had-departed for from the-faith which to-the-king they-had-promised
Miseruntque prius legationem, ut scirent, utrum
and-they-sent first an-embassy that they-might-know whether
susceperentur ab his an non. Sed episcopus loci Maroveus
they-would-be-received by them or not but the-bishop of-the-place Maroveus
dure suscepit hos nuntios. At illi infra terminum ingressi,
harshly received these messengers but they within the-territory having-entered
praedas, incendia adque homicidia faciebant. Hii vero qui cum
plunders fires and murders made these but who with
praeda revertebantur per Toronicum transeuntes, similiter illis
plunder were-returning through the-Touraine passing likewise to-those
qui iam sacramenta dederant faciebant, ita ut ipsae quoque
who already oaths had-given did so that the-very also
aeclesiae incenderentur et quaecumque invenire potuissent
churches were-burned and whatever to-find they-could
diriperentur. Quod saepius actum est, dum illi ad rege
were-plundered which often done was while they to the-king
egre converterentur. Sed cum exercitus propius ad urbem
with-difficulty were-turned but when the-army nearer to the-city
accederet, et iam pars maxima regionis devastata cerneretur,
approached and already the-part greatest of-the-region devastated was-seen
tunc miserunt nuntios, fideles se rege Gunthramno fatentes.
then they-sent messengers faithful themselves to-king Guntram professing
At illi infra murus urbis recepti, super episcopum inruerunt,
but they within the-walls of-the-city received upon the-bishop rushed
dicentes, eum infidelem esse. Ille vero cum se ab his
saying him faithless to-be he but when himself by them
cerneret coartatum, effracto unum de sacris ministeriis calicem
he-saw constrained broken one of the-sacred vessels a-chalice
aureum et in numisma redactum, se populumque redemit.
golden and into coin reduced himself and-the-people redeemed

De spolia Marileifi

XXV · THE DESPOILING OF MARILEIF

Marileif, chief physician in Chilperic's house, already stripped by Duke Gararic, is stripped again of his horses, gold, silver, and goods, and is made over to the church as its dependent. His father had served the church's mills, and his brothers, cousins, and other kin worked in the royal kitchens and bakery.

Marileifum vero, qui primus medicorum in domo Chilperici
Marileif indeed who first of-the-doctors in the-house of-Chilperic
regis habitus fuerat, ardentissime vallant; et qui iam
the-king held had-been most-hotly they-beset and who already
a Gararico duce valde expoliatus fuerat, ab his iterum
by Gararic the-duke greatly despoiled had-been by these again
denudatur, ita ut nulla ei substantia remaneret. Equos
is-stripped so that no to-him substance remained the-horses
quoque eius, aurum argentumque sive species, quas meliores
also his the-gold and-silver and valuables which better
habebat, pariter auferentes, ipsum ditioni aeclesiasticae
he-had together carrying-off him to-the-dominion ecclesiastical
subdiderunt. Servitium enim patris eius tale fuerat, ut molinas
they-subjected the-service for of-father his such had-been that the-mills
aeclesiasticas studeret, fratresque [ac] consubrini vel reliqui
ecclesiastical he-tended and-the-brothers and cousins and other
parentes colinis dominicis adque pistrino subiecti erant.
kinsmen to-the-kitchens royal and to-the-bakehouse subject were

Quod Gundovaldus civitates circuit

XXVI · GUNDOVALD GOES ROUND THE CITIES

Gundovald wishes to go to Poitiers but fears the army being raised against him. He takes oaths in Childebert's name in Sigibert's former cities and in his own in those of Guntram and Chilperic. He comes to Angoulême, rewards its leading men, and moves on to Périgueux, whose bishop he mistreats for receiving him without honor.

Gundovaldus vero Pectavum accedere voluit, sed timuit.
Gundovald but Poitiers to-approach wished but feared
Audierat enim, iam contra se exercitum commoveri. In
he-had-heard for already against himself an-army to-be-stirred in
civitatibus enim, quae Syghiberthi regis fuerant, ex nomine
the-cities for which of-Sigibert the-king had-been in the-name
regis Childeberthi sacramenta suscipiebat; in reliquis vero, quae
of-king Childebert oaths he-received in the-others indeed which
aut Gunthramni aut Chilperici fuerant, nomine suo, quod
either of-Guntram or of-Chilperic had-been in-name his that
fidem servarent, iurabant. Post haec Ecolisinam accessit,
faith they-would-keep they-swore after these-things Angoulême he-approached
susceptaque sacramenta muneratisque prioribus, Petrocoricum
and-received oaths and-rewarded the-leading-men Périgueux
adgreditur. Graviter episcopum tunc iniuriatum reliquid, pro
he-approaches gravely the-bishop then injured he-left for
eo quod susceptus ab eodem honorifice non fuerat.
that that received by the-same honorably not he-had-been

De iniuria Magnulfi episcopi

XXVII · THE WRONG DONE TO BISHOP MAGNULF

Magnulf of Toulouse, remembering the pretender Sigulf, urges his citizens to resist Gundovald, but they yield to his army. At dinner the bishop says he cannot tell whether Gundovald is Chlothar's son, and asks if none of the Frankish royal line is left. Mummolus slaps him, and Desiderius and the others beat him and send him bound into exile, taking his goods. Waddo, Rigunth's mayor of the palace, joins Gundovald.

Exinde Tholosam digressus, emisit nuntius ad Magnulfum
thence to-Toulouse having-departed he-sent messengers to Magnulf
episcopum civitatis, ut ab eo susciperetur. Sed ille, non
the-bishop of-the-city that by him he-might-be-received but he not
inmemor prioris iniuriae, quam per Sigulfum quondam,
unmindful of-the-former injury which through Sigulf once
qui se in regno elevare voluit, pertulerat, dicit civibus
who himself in the-kingdom to-raise wished he-had-suffered says to-citizens
suis: 'Scimus enim, regis esse Gunthramnum ac nepotem
his we-know for kings to-be Guntram and the-nephew
eius; hunc autem nescimus unde sit. Estote ergo parati, et
his this-one moreover we-know-not whence he-is be therefore prepared and
si voluerit Desiderius dux hanc calamitatem inducere
if shall-have-wished Desiderius the-duke this calamity to-bring
super nos, simili ut Sigulfus sorte depereat; sitque
upon us by-like as Sigulf lot let-him-perish and-let-him-be
omnibus exemplum, ne quis extraneorum Francorum regnum
to-all an-example lest any of-strangers of-the-Franks the-kingdom
audeat violare'. His ita resistentibus et bellum parantibus,
dare to-violate these thus resisting and war preparing
adveniente Gundovaldo cum magno exercitu, cum vidissent,
arriving Gundovald with a-great army when they-had-seen

quod sustenere non possint, susceperunt eum. Post haec
that to-withstand not they-could they-received him after these-things
cum ad convivium in domo aeclesiae episcopus una cum
when at a-banquet in the-house of-the-church the-bishop together with
Gundovaldo resederet, ait: 'Filium te Chlotharii regis
Gundovald sat he-says the-son yourself of-Chlothar the-king
adseris, sed utrum sit verum an non, ignoramus. Vel si
you-assert but whether it-be true or not we-do-not-know or if
possis vindecare coepta, incredibile habetur apud animos
you-could to-claim the-things-begun incredible is-held with the-minds
nostros'. At ille ait: 'Ego regis Chlotharii sum filius et
our but he says I of-king Chlothar am the-son and
partem regni de praesenti sum percepturus; et usque
a-part of-the-kingdom at present I-am about-to-receive and up-to
Parisius velociter accedam et ibi sedem regni statuam'.
Paris swiftly I-shall-go and there the-seat of-the-kingdom I-shall-establish
Cui episcopus ait: 'Verumne est ergo, quod nullus de
to-whom the-bishop says true is-it then that none of
stirpe regum Francorum remansit, si tu haec quae dicis
the-stock of-the-kings of-the-Franks has-remained if you these-things which you-say
impleberis?' Inter has altercationes cum haec Mummolus
shall-fulfill among these altercations when these-things Mummolus
exaudisset, elevata manu alapis cecidit episcopum, dicens:
had-heard raised hand with-slaps he-struck the-bishop saying
'Non pudet, ut tam degener [et] stultus ita magno regi
not is-it-shameful that so degenerate and foolish so to-a-great king
respondeat?' Verum ubi et Desiderius de consilio episcopi
answers but when also Desiderius of the-counsel of-the-bishop
conperit quae fuerant dicta, ira commotus, manus in eum
learned what had-been said by-anger moved hands upon him
iniecit; caesumque communiter hastis, pugnis [et] calcibus
laid and-beaten in-common with-spears fists and heels

ac fune revinctum exilio damnaverunt, resque eius tam
and with-a-rope bound to-exile they-condemned and-the-goods his both
proprias quam aeclesiae integre auferentes. Waddo autem, qui
own and of-the-church wholly carrying-off Waddo moreover who
erat maior domus reginae Rigunthis, se eisdem copolavit.
was the-mayor of-the-house of-queen Rigunth himself to-the-same coupled
Reliqui vero qui cum eo abierant per fugam dilapsi sunt.
the-others but who with him had-gone through flight slipped-away have

Quod exercitus inante accessit

XXVIII · THE ARMY ADVANCES

The army moves on from Poitiers after Gundovald, followed by many men of Tours for plunder, some of whom are killed or stripped by the men of Poitiers. It halts at the Dordogne for news of Gundovald, who now has Desiderius, Bladast, and Waddo with him, and chief among them Bishop Sagittarius, promised the see of Toulouse, and Mummolus.

Post haec [autem] exercitus ab urbe Pectava remotus
after these-things moreover the-army from the-city of-Poitiers withdrawn
inantea post Gundovaldum proficiscitur. Secutique sunt
forward after Gundovald sets-out and-followed have
eum de Toronicis multi lucri causa; sed Pectavis
it of the-men-of-Tours many of-gain for-the-sake but the-men-of-Poitiers
super se inruentibus, nonnulli interempti, plurimi vero
upon them rushing some killed very-many but
spoliati redierunt. Hi autem qui de his ad exercitum prius
despoiled returned these moreover who of them to the-army before
iuncxerant pariter abierunt. Itaque exercitus ad Dornoniam
had-joined together went and-so the-army to the-Dordogne
fluvium accedens, praestolare coepit, quid de Gundovaldo
river approaching to-wait began what about Gundovald

cognosceret. Cui iam, ut supra dictum est, adhaeserant
it-might-learn to-whom already as above said it-is had-clung
dux Desiderius et Bladastis cum Waddone maiore domus
the-duke Desiderius and Bladast with Waddo the-mayor of-the-house
Rigunthis reginae. Erant enim primi cum eo Sagittarius
of-Rigunth the-queen were for first with him Sagittarius
episcopus et Mummolus. Sagittarius enim iam repromissione
the-bishop and Mummolus Sagittarius for already a-promise
de episcopatu Tholosano acceperat.
of the-bishopric of-Toulouse had-received

De interitu Eberulfi

XXIX · THE DEATH OF EBERULF

Guntram sends Claudius to drag Eberulf from Saint Martin's church without violating it; Claudius takes Fredegund's gifts as well. On the road he reads omens, and at Tours he swears friendship to Eberulf on every holy thing. Walking with him in the atrium, he asks for stronger wine, and when Eberulf sends his servants for it, Claudius' men seize him; Eberulf wounds Claudius before he is cut down. Eberulf's men kill Claudius in the abbot's cell, and the poor of the church rise against the sacrilege. Guntram's anger is calmed, and he gives Eberulf's property to his followers.

Dum autem haec agerentur, misit rex Gunthramnus
while moreover these-things were-done sent king Guntram
Claudium quendam, dicens: 'Si abieris', inquid, 'et
Claudius a-certain-man saying if you-shall-have-gone he-says and
eiectum de basilica Eberulfum aut gladio interemeris
cast-out from the-basilica Eberulf either with-the-sword shall-have-killed
aut catenis vincxeris, magnis te muneribus locupletabo;
or with-chains shall-have-bound with-great you gifts I-shall-enrich

verumtamen, ne sanctae basilicae iniuriam inferas, omnino
nevertheless lest to-the-holy basilica injury you-bring at-all
commoneo'. Ille vero, ut erat vanitati adque avaritiae deditus,
I-warn he but as he-was to-vanity and avarice given
velociter Parisius advolavit. Uxor enim ei ex Meldensi
swiftly to-Paris flew a-wife for to-him from the-Meaux
terreturio erat. Volvere animo coepit, utrum Fredegundem
territory was to-turn-over in-mind he-began whether Fredegund
reginam videret, dicens: 'Si eam videro, elicere ab ea
the-queen he-should-see saying if her I-shall-see to-draw from her
aliquid muneris possum. Scio enim, eam esse homini ad
some of-gift I-can I-know for her to-be to-the-man to
quem directus sum inimicam'. Tunc accedens ad eam, de
whom sent I-am hostile then going to her at
praesenti munera magna capiens, promissionis multas elicuit,
present gifts great taking promises many drew
ut aut extractum a basilica Eberulfum occideret aut
that either dragged-out from the-basilica Eberulf he-should-kill or
circumventum dolis catenis vinceret aut certe in ipso
entrapped by-tricks with-chains he-should-bind or certainly in the-very
eum atrio trucedaret. Regressus autem ad Dunensem
him court he-should-slaughter having-returned moreover to the-Châteaudun
castrum, comitem commovit, ut ei trecentos viros quasi
fortress the-count he-urged that to-him three-hundred men as-if
ad costodiendas Toronicae urbis portas adiungeret, scilicet
for guarding of-the-Tours city the-gates he-should-join namely
ut, cum venisset, per eorum solatium Eberulfum posset
that when he-had-come through their aid Eberulf he-could
obpremere. Cumque comes loci viros istos commoneret,
to-crush and-when the-count of-the-place men these was-rousing
Claudius Toronus peraccessit. Et cum iter ageret, ut
Claudius to-Tours went-on and when the-journey he-made as

consuetudo est barbarorum, auspicia intendere coepit ac
the-custom is of-barbarians auspices to-attend-to he-began and
dicere sibi esse contraria, simulque interrogare multis,
to-say to-himself to-be contrary and-at-once to-ask many
si virtus beati Martini de praesenti manifestaretur in
whether the-power of-blessed Martin at present was-manifested on
perfidis; aut certe, si aliquis iniuriam in eum sperantibus
the-faithless or certainly if anyone injury in him on-those-hoping
intulisset, si protenus ultio sequeretur. Igitur postpositis,
had-inflicted whether at-once vengeance followed therefore set-aside
ut dixemus, viris, qui ad solatium eius venire debuerant,
as we-said the-men who for aid his to-come ought
ipse [ad] basilicam sanctam accessit. Statimque infelici
he-himself to the-basilica holy went and-at-once with-the-unhappy
Eberulfo coniunctus, sacramenta dare coepit ac iurare per
Eberulf joined oaths to-give he-began and to-swear by
omnia sacrosancta vel virtutem [beati] praesentis antestitis,
all most-sacred-things and the-power of-the-blessed present prelate
nullum in causis eius fore fideliorem, qui ita cum rege
no-one in the-causes his to-be more-faithful who so with the-king
causas eius posset exercere. Hoc enim apud se consilium
the-causes his could to-plead this for with himself counsel
habuerat miserrimus: 'Nisi eum perierando decepero, non
had the-most-wretched unless him by-perjuring I-shall-have-deceived not
vincam'. Verum ubi videt Eberulfus, quod ei talia cum
I-shall-conquer but when sees Eberulf that to-him such-things with
sacramento in ipsam basilicam ac per porticos vel singula
an-oath in the-very basilica and through the-porches and each
loca atrii veneranda promitterit, credidit miser homini
places of-the-court venerable he-promised believed the-wretch the-man
perieranti. Die autem altero, cum nos in villa quasi milia
perjuring on-day moreover the-next when we in an-estate about miles

triginta ab urbe commoraremur, ad convivium basilicae
thirty from the-city were-staying to a-banquet of-the-basilica
sanctae cum eodem vel reliquis civibus est adscitus, ibique
holy with the-same and other citizens he-was invited and-there
eum Claudius gladio ferire voluit, si pueri eius longius
him Claudius with-the-sword to-strike wished if the-servants his farther
adstetissent. Verumtamen numquam haec Eberulfus, ut erat
had-stood nevertheless never these-things Eberulf as he-was
vanus, advertit. Postquam autem convivium est finitum, ipse
vain noticed after moreover the-banquet was finished he
simul ac Claudius per atrium domus basilicae deambulare
together and Claudius through the-court of-the-house of-the-basilica to-walk
coeperunt, sibi invicem fidem ac caritatem sacramentis
began to-each-other mutually faith and charity oaths
intercurrentibus promittentes. His ita loquentibus, ait Claudius
running-between promising these thus speaking says Claudius
Eberulfo: 'Delectat animo ad metatum tuum haurire potum,
to-Eberulf it-delights in-mind at lodging your to-drink a-draft
si vina odoramentis essent inmixta, aut certe potentioris
if wines with-spices were mixed or certainly of-stronger
vini libationem strenuetas tua requireret'. Haec eo dicente,
wine a-libation vigor your sought these-things he saying
gavisus Eberulfus, respondit habere se, dicens: 'Et omnia
having-rejoiced Eberulf answered to-have himself saying and all
quae volueris ad metatum meum repperies, tantum ut
which you-shall-have-wished at lodging my you-shall-find only that
dignetur dominus meus tugurium ingredi mansionis meae'.
may-deign lord my the-hut to-enter of-dwelling my
Misitque pueros unum post alium ad requirenda potentiora
and-he-sent servants one after another for seeking stronger
vina, Laticina videlicet adque Gazitina. Cumque illum a
wines Latin namely and of-Gaza and-when him by

pueris relictum solum Claudius conspexisset, elevata contra
the-servants left alone Claudius had-seen raised toward
basilica manu, ait: 'Martini beatissimae, fac me uxorem
the-basilica hand says O-Martin most-blessed make me wife
cum parentibus cito videre'. Infelix enim in discrimine
with kinsmen quickly to-see the-unhappy-man for in danger
positus, et hunc interficere in atrio cogitabat et virtutem
placed both him to-kill in the-court intended and the-power
sancti antestitis metuebat. Tunc unus e pueris Claudii, qui
of-the-holy prelate feared then one of the-servants of-Claudius who
erat rubustior, adprehensum Eberulfum a tergo validioribus
was stronger seized Eberulf from behind with-stronger
lacertis adstringit resupinatumque pectus eius ad iugulandum
arms grips and-bent-back the-breast his for throat-cutting
parat. At Claudius, extractu a balteo gladio, ad eum
prepares but Claudius drawn from the-belt sword to him
diriget. Sed et ille prolatum a cingulo ferrum se ad
directs but also he brought-out from the-girdle iron himself for
percutiendum, dum teneretur, adaptat. Cumque Claudius,
striking while he-was-held prepares and-when Claudius
elevata dextera, cultrum [eius] pectori iniecisset, et ille non
raised right-hand a-knife his into-breast had-thrust and he not
signiter sub ascella illius pugionem defixisset, retractum
sluggishly under the-armpit his a-dagger had-fixed drawn-back
ad se, libratu ictu pollicem Claudii intercidit. Ex hoc
to himself poised blow the-thumb of-Claudius he-cut-off from this
convenientes pueri eius cum gladiis, Eberulfum diversis
coming-together the-servants his with swords Eberulf with-various
ictibus sauciant. Quorum de manu dilapsus, dum fugire
blows wound of-whom from the-hand slipping while to-flee
iam exanimes nitiretur, extracto gladio, caput eius gravissime
already lifeless he-strove drawn the-sword the-head his most-gravely

verberant, effusoque cerebro cecidit et mortuus est; nec
they-strike and-poured-out the-brain he-fell and dead was nor
promeruit ab eo salvari, quem fideliter numquam intellexit
he-deserved by him to-be-saved whom faithfully never he-understood
exposcere. Igitur Claudius timore perterritus, cellolam abbatis
to-entreat therefore Claudius by-fear terrified the-little-cell of-the-abbot
expetiit, ab eo tutari se cupiens, in cuius patronum
sought by him to-be-protected himself desiring in whose patron
reverentiam habere non sapuit. Illo quoque resedente, ait:
reverence to-have not he-knew he also sitting he-says
'Perpetratum est scelus inmensum, et nisi tu subveneris,
committed has-been a-crime immense and unless you shall-have-helped
periemus'. Haec eo loquente, inruerunt pueri Eberulfi
we-shall-perish these-things he speaking rushed-in the-servants of-Eberulf
cum gladiis ac lanceis, obseratumque repperientes ostium,
with swords and lances and-barred finding the-door
effractis cellolae vitreis, hastas per parietes fenestras
broken of-the-cell the-glass spears through of-the-wall the-windows
inieciunt Claudiumque iam simevivum ictu transfigunt.
they-thrust and-Claudius already half-alive with-a-blow transfix
Satellites autem eius post ostia et sub lectis abduntur.
the-attendants moreover his behind the-doors and under beds hide
Abba adprehensus a duobus clericis, inter gladiorum acies
the-abbot seized by two clerics between of-the-swords the-edges
vix vivus eripetur; reseratisque ostiis, turba gladiatorum
scarcely alive is-snatched and-opened the-doors the-crowd of-swordsmen
ingreditur. Nonnulli etiam matriculariorum et reliquorum
enters some also of-the-registered-poor and of-other
pauperum pro scelere commisso tectum cellolae conantur
poor for the-crime committed the-roof of-the-cell try
evertere. Sed et inergumini ac diversi egeni cum petris et
to-overturn but also the-possessed and various needy with stones and

fustibus ad ulciscendam basilicae violentiam proficiscuntur,
clubs for avenging of-the-basilica the-violation set-out
indigne ferentes, quur talia, quae numquam facta fuerant,
indignantly bearing why such-things which never done had-been
essent ibidem perpetrata. Quid plura? Extrahuntur fugaces ex
were there perpetrated what more are-dragged-out the-fugitives from
abditis et crudeliter trucidantur; pavimentum cellolae tabo
hiding-places and cruelly are-slaughtered the-pavement of-the-cell with-gore
maculatur. Postquam vero interempti sunt, extrahuntur foris
is-stained after indeed killed they-were they-are-dragged outside
et nudi super humum frigidam relinquuntur. Percussores
and naked upon the-ground cold are-left the-slayers
vero nocte sequenti, adpraehensis spoliis, fuga dilabuntur.
but on-night following seized the-spoils in-flight slip-away
Adfuit autem Dei ultio de praesenti super eos qui
was-present moreover of-God the-vengeance at present upon those who
beatum atrium humano sanguine polluerunt. Sed nec eius
the-blessed court with-human blood polluted but nor his
facenus parvum esse censetur, quem talia beatus antestis
crime small to-be is-judged whom such-things the-blessed prelate
perferre permisit. Magnam ex hoc rex iracundiam habuit,
to-suffer allowed great from this the-king anger had
sed, cognita ratione, quievit. Res tamen ipsius infelicis
but known the-reason he-was-calmed the-goods yet of-the-very unhappy-man
tam mobelis quam inmobelis, quod a prioribus relictum
both movable and immovable which by forebears left
fuerat, suis fidelibus condonavit. Qui uxorem eius valde
had-been to-his faithful-men he-gave who the-wife his greatly
expoliatam in sanctam basilicam reliquerunt. Corpus vero
despoiled in the-holy basilica left the-body indeed

Claudii vel reliquorum parentes proximi auferentes, in suam
of-Claudius and of-the-others kinsmen nearest carrying-away in their
regionem sepelierunt.
region buried

De legatis Gundovaldi

XXX · GUNDOVALD'S ENVOYS

Gundovald sends two clerics as envoys to his friends. One, the abbot of Cahors, hides the letters he carries under the wax of a hollowed tablet, but he is seized by Guntram's men, the letters are found, and he is beaten and imprisoned.

Igitur Gundovaldus duos ad amicos suos legatus derigit,
therefore Gundovald two to friends his envoys sends
clericos utique. Ex quibus unus abba Caturcinae urbis
clerics indeed of whom one the-abbot of-the-Cahors city
litteras quas acceperat, cavatam cudicis tabulam, sub cera
the-letters which he-had-received in-a-hollowed of-a-codex tablet under wax
recondidit. Sed adpraehensus ab hominibus regis Gunthramni,
hid but seized by the-men of-king Guntram
repertis litteris, in regis praesentia est deductus; qui
found the-letters into of-the-king the-presence was led who
caesus gravissime, in custodia est retrusus.
beaten most-gravely into custody was thrust

De reliquiis sancti Sergi marthiris

XXXI · THE RELICS OF SAINT SERGIUS THE MARTYR

At Bordeaux Gundovald hears that an eastern king put to flight his enemies by raising the arm that held Saint Sergius' thumb. Bishop Bertram points him to the Syrian merchant Eufronius, whom he hates, and Mummolus forces the man to show the relic, refusing bribes, then hacks the finger bone apart with a knife; it shatters into three, and Mummolus leaves with one piece. Faustianus is consecrated bishop of Dax for Gundovald.

Erat tunc temporis Gundovaldus in urbe Burdegalensi a
was at-that of-time Gundovald in the-city of-Bordeaux by
Berthramno episcopo valde dilectus. Inquirens autem, quae
Bertram the-bishop greatly beloved inquiring moreover what-things
ei causae solatium prebere possint, narravit quidam,
to-him for-the-cause aid to-offer might-be-able told a-certain-man
quod aliquis in partibus Orientis rex, ablato sancti Sergii
that some in the-parts of-the-East king taken-away of-holy Sergius
martyris pollice, in dextro brachio corporis sui seruisset.
the-martyr the-thumb in the-right arm of-body his had-placed
Cumque ei necessitas ad depellendum inimicos obvenisset,
and-when to-him need for driving-back enemies had-come-upon
in hoc confisus auxilio, ubi dextri lacerti erexisset ulnam,
in this trusting help when of-the-right upper-arm he-had-raised the-forearm
protinus multitudo hostium, quasi martyris oppraessa virtute,
at-once the-multitude of-the-enemy as-if of-the-martyr crushed by-power
labibatur in fugam. Haec audiens Gundovaldus, inquirere
was-slipping into flight these-things hearing Gundovald to-inquire
diligentius coepit, quisnam esset in eo loco, qui reliquias
more-diligently began who-ever was in that place who relics
sancti Sergii martiris meruisset accipere. Interea proditur
of-holy Sergius the-martyr had-merited to-receive meanwhile is-betrayed

ab episcopo Berthramno Eufron neguciator per inimicitiam,
by the-bishop Bertram Eufronius a-merchant through enmity
quia invitum aliquando eum totunderat, inhians facultatem
because unwilling once him he-had-tonsured coveting the-wealth
eius. Quod ille dispiciens, ad aliam urbem transiens, caesariae
his which he scorning to another city passing with-hair
crescente, regreditur. Ait ergo episcopus: 'Est hic quidam
growing returns says therefore the-bishop there-is here a-certain
Sirus Eufron nomine, qui de domo sua ecclesiam faciens, huius
Syrian Eufronius by-name who of house his a-church making of-this
sancti reliquias collocavit et plurima ex his signa, virtute
of-the-saint the-relics placed and very-many from these signs by-the-power
martiris opitulante, conspexit. Nam cum tempore quodam
of-the-martyr helping he-beheld for when at-time a-certain
Burdegalensis civitas maximo flagraretur incendio, haec domus
of-Bordeaux the-city by-the-greatest was-burning fire this house
circumdata flammis nullatenus est adusta'. Ista eo dicente,
surrounded by-flames in-no-way was burned these-things he saying
statim Mummolus cursu rapido cum episcopo Berthramno
at-once Mummolus at-a-course swift with the-bishop Bertram
ad domum Siri accedit; vallatumquae hominem, pignera
to the-house of-the-Syrian approaches and-surrounded the-man the-pledges
sibi sancta praecepit ostendi. Negat ille. Tamen cogitans,
to-him holy he-ordered to-be-shown denies he yet thinking
quod pro malitia alequa ei haec pararetur insidia, ait:
that for malice some to-him this was-being-prepared a-trap he-says
'Noli fategare senem nec sancto inferre iniuriam; sed,
do-not to-weary an-old-man nor on-the-saint to-bring injury but
acceptis a me centum aureis, abscide'. Illo quoque insistenti,
receiving from me a-hundred gold-pieces go-away he also insisting
ut sanctas viderit reliquias, ducentos aureos obtulit; et nec
that the-holy he-should-see relics two-hundred gold-pieces he-offered and not

sic obtenuit eum recedere, nisi ipsa pignera viderentur.
even-so did-he-obtain him to-withdraw unless the-very pledges should-be-seen
Tunc Mummolus elevari ad parietem scalam iubet —
then Mummolus to-be-raised to the-wall a-ladder orders
erant enim in sublime parietes contra altarium in capsola
were for in high-up on-the-walls opposite the-altar in a-little-casket
reconditae—; diaconem suum scandere praecepit. Qui per
hidden the-deacon his to-climb he-ordered who by
gradus scandens scalae, adpraehendens capsam, ita tremore
the-steps climbing of-the-ladder grasping the-casket so with-trembling
concussus est, ut nec vivens putaretur ad terram reverti.
shaken was that not-even living he-was-thought to the-ground to-return
Adtamen accepta, ut diximus, capsula, quae de parieti
nevertheless taken as we-have-said the-little-casket which from the-wall
pendebat, detulit. Quam perscrutatam, Mummolus os
hung he-brought-down which searched Mummolus a-bone
de sancti digito repperit, quod cultro ferire non metuit.
of of-the-saint finger found which with-a-knife to-strike not he-feared
Posito enim desuper cultro, et sic de alio percuciebat.
placed for on-top a-knife and so from the-other he-struck
Cumque post multos ictus vix frangi potuisset, divisum
and-when after many blows scarcely to-be-broken it-could divided
in tribus partibus ossiculum diversas in partes dilabitur.
into three parts the-little-bone different into parts slips-away
Credo, non erat acceptum martiri, ut haec ille contingerit.
I-believe not it-was acceptable to-the-martyr that this he should-touch
Tunc flente vehimentius Eufronio, prosternuntur omnes in
then weeping more-violently Eufronius prostrate-themselves all in
orationem, depraecantes, ut Deus dignaretur ostendere, quae
prayer begging that God would-deign to-show what-things
ab oculis fuerant humanis ablata. Post orationem autem
from the-eyes had-been human taken-away after the-prayer moreover

repertae sunt particulae, ex quibus una Mummolus adsumpta
found were the-particles of which one Mummolus taken
abscessit; sed non, ut credo, cum gratia martiris, sicut in
went-away but not as I-believe with the-favor of-the-martyr as in
sequenti declaratum est. Dum autem in hac urbe morarentur,
the-following declared is while moreover in this city they-stayed
Faustianum presbiterum Aquinsi urbi episcopum ordinare
Faustianus the-presbyter for-the-Dax city as-bishop to-ordain
praecipiunt. Nuper enim in Aquinsi urbi episcopus obierat,
they-order lately for in the-Dax city the-bishop had-died
et Nicecius comes loci illius, germanus Rustici civi
and Nicetius the-count of-place that brother of-Rusticus of-the-city
Iuliensis episcopi, praeceptionem ab Chilperico elicuerat, ut
of-Aire of-the-bishop an-order from Chilperic had-drawn-out that
tonsoratus civitati illi sacerdus daretur. Sed Gundovaldus
tonsured for-city that as-priest he-should-be-given but Gundovald
destruere nitens eius decreta, convocatis episcopis, iussit eum
to-destroy striving his decrees called-together the-bishops ordered him
benedici. Berthramnus autem episcopus, qui erat metropolis,
to-be-blessed Bertram moreover the-bishop who was metropolitan
cavens futura, Palladium Santonicum iniungit, qui
guarding-against the-future-things Palladius of-Saintes enjoins who
eum benedicerit. Nam et oculi ei eo tempore a
him should-bless for also the-eyes to-him at-that time by
lippitudine gravabantur. Fuit autem ad hanc ordinationem
inflammation were-burdened was-present moreover at this ordination
et Orestis Vasatinsis episcopus; sed negavit hoc coram rege.
also Orestes of-Bazas the-bishop but denied this before the-king

De aliis Gundovaldi legatis

XXXII · GUNDOVALD'S OTHER ENVOYS

Gundovald's two envoys carry consecrated rods, after the Frankish custom, but talk too freely and are brought before Guntram in chains. They demand Gundovald's share and offer judgment by battle. Racked, they confess that Rigunth was robbed and exiled, that Childebert's elders sought Gundovald as king, and that Guntram Boso invited him from Constantinople.

Post haec misit iterum Gundovaldus duos legatos ad regem
after these-things sent again Gundovald two envoys to the-king
cum virgis consecratis iuxta ritum Francorum, ut scilicet
with rods consecrated according-to the-rite of-the-Franks that namely
non contingerentur ab ullo, sed exposita legatione cum
not they-should-be-touched by anyone but delivered the-embassy with
responso reverterentur. Sed hi incauti, priusquam regis
an-answer they-should-return but these incautious before of-the-king
praesentiam cernerent, multis quae petebant explanaverunt.
the-presence they-saw to-many what-things they-sought made-plain
Extemplo sermo cucurrit ad regem; itaque vincti catenis [in]
immediately the-word ran to the-king and-so bound with-chains into
regis praesentiam deducuntur. Tunc illi quid quaererent,
of-the-king the-presence are-led then they what they-were-seeking
ad quem directi, vel a quo fuerint missi negare non ausi,
to whom directed or by whom they-had-been sent to-deny not daring
aiunt: 'Gundovaldus, qui nuper ab Oriente veniens, dicit
say Gundovald who lately from the-East coming says
[se] filium esse patris vestri regis Chlotharii, misit nos,
himself son to-be of-father your king Chlothar sent us
ut debitam portionem regni sui recipiat. Sin autem a
that the-due portion of-kingdom his he-may-recover but-if moreover by

vobis non redditur, noveritis, eum in his partibus cum
you not it-is-returned you-should-know him into these parts with
exercitu esse venturum. Omnes enim viri fortissimi regionis
an-army to-be about-to-come all for the-men bravest of-region
illius, quae ultra Dornoniam sita ad Gallias pertinet, ei
that which beyond the-Dordogne situated to the-Gauls belongs to-him
coniuncti sunt. Et ita inquid: 'Iudicavit tunc Deus, cum in
joined are and thus he-says shall-judge then God when in
unius campi planitiae iuncxerimus, utrum sim Chlotharii filius,
of-one field the-plain we-shall-have-met whether I-am of-Chlothar the-son
an non'. Tunc rex furore succensus iussit eos ad trocleas
or not then the-king with-fury inflamed ordered them on pulleys
extendi et fortissimi caedi, ut, si vera essent quae
to-be-stretched and most-violently to-be-beaten that if true were what-things
dicerint, evidentius adprobarent, et si aliquid doli adhuc
they-had-said more-plainly they-might-prove and if anything of-guile still
intra pectorum archana retinerent, vis tormentorum
within of-their-breasts the-secret-places they-kept the-force of-the-torments
extorqueret invitis. Deinde increscentibus suppliciis,
might-wring-out from-the-unwilling then increasing the-tortures
aiunt neptem illius, id est regis Chilperici filiam, cum
they-say the-niece of-him that is of-king Chilperic the-daughter with
Magnulfo Tholosanorum episcopo exilio depotatam; thesauros
Magnulf of-the-Toulouse-people the-bishop to-exile deported the-treasures
omnes ab ipso Gundovaldo sublatos, ipsum quoque regem
all by the-very Gundovald taken-away he-himself also as-king
ab omnibus maioribus natu Childeberthi regis expetitum
by all the-elders by-birth of-Childebert the-king sought-out
esse, sed praesertim cum Gunthramnus Boso ante hos annos
to-be but chiefly when Guntram Boso before these years
Constantinopolim abissit, ipsum in Galliis invitassit.
to-Constantinople had-gone-away him into the-Gauls had-invited

Quod Childeberthus ad Gunthramnum patruum suum venit

XXXIII · CHILDEBERT COMES TO HIS UNCLE GUNTRAM

Guntram summons Childebert, and the envoys repeat their confession before both kings, saying the plot was known to all Childebert's elders, several of whom stay away for fear. Guntram puts a spear in his nephew's hand, makes him heir to his whole kingdom, and advises him in secret whom to trust and whom to shun, Bishop Egidius above all. He tells the army that Childebert is now a man, gives back all Sigibert held, and warns him not to visit his mother.

Quibus caesis et in carcere trusis, rex arcessire nepotem
whom beaten and into prison thrust the-king to-summon nephew
suum Childeberthum iubet, ut scilicet coniuncti pariter
his Childebert orders that namely joined together
homines istos audire deberent. Denique cum simul coniuncti
men those to-hear they-should finally when together joined
viros interrogarent, iteraverunt ea, regibus simul
the-men they-questioned they-repeated those-things to-the-kings together
adstantibus, quae prius solus rex Gunthramnus audivit.
standing-by which before alone the-king Guntram had-heard
Adserebant etiam constanter, hanc causam, sicut iam supra
they-asserted also steadfastly this cause as already above
diximus, omnibus senioribus in regno Childeberthi regis
we-have-said to-all the-seniors in the-kingdom of-Childebert the-king
esse cognitam. Et ob hoc nonnulli tunc de prioribus regis
to-be known and for this some then of the-leaders of-king
Childeberthi in hoc placito abire timuerunt, qui in hac causa
Childebert to this assembly to-go feared who in this cause
putabantur esse particepis. Post haec rex Gunthramnus,
were-thought to-be sharers after these-things the-king Guntram
data in manu regis Childeberthi hasta, ait: 'Hoc est indicium,
given into the-hand of-king Childebert a-spear says this is the-token

quod tibi omne regnum meum tradedi. Ex hoc nunc
that to-you all kingdom my I-have-handed-over from this now
vade et omnes civitates meas tamquam tuas proprias sub
go and all cities my as your own under
tui iuris dominatione subice. Nihil enim facientibus peccatis
of-your right the-lordship subject nothing for by-the-doing of-sins
de stirpe mea remansit, nisi tu tantum, qui mei fratris es
of the-stock my has-remained except you only who of-my brother are
filius. Tu enim heres in omni regno meo succede, ceteris
the-son you for as-heir in all kingdom my succeed the-others
exheredibus factis'. Tunc relictis omnibus, adsumpto seursum
disinherited made then left all-men taken aside
puero, clam locutus est, prius obtestans diligentissime, ne
the-boy secretly spoken he-has first beseeching most-diligently lest
secreta conlocutio ulli hominum panderetur. Tunc indicavit ei,
the-secret conversation to-any of-men be-laid-open then he-showed him
quos in consilio haberet aut spernerit a colloquio; quibus
whom in council he-should-have or should-spurn from conference to-whom
se crederit, quos vitarit, quos honorarit muneribus,
himself he-should-trust whom he-should-avoid whom he-should-honor with-gifts
quos ab honore depellerit. Interea interdicens, ut Egidium
whom from office he-should-drive meanwhile forbidding that Egidius
episcopum, qui ei semper inimicus extiterat, nullo modo aut
the-bishop who to-him always an-enemy had-been in-no way either
crederet aut haberet, quia et ipsi et patri suo sepius
he-should-trust or should-keep because both to-himself and to-father his often
periurassit. Deinde cum ad convivium convenissent,
he-had-perjured-himself then when to the-banquet they-had-come-together
cohortabatur Gunthramnus rex omnem exercitum, dicens:
was-exhorting Guntram the-king all the-army saying
'Videte, o viri, quia filius meus Childeberthus iam vir
see O men that son my Childebert already a-man

magnus effectus est. Videte et cavete, ne eum pro parvolo
great made is see and take-care lest him for a-little-one
habeatis. Relinquite nunc perversitates adque praesumptiones
you-hold leave-off now the-perversities and presumptions
quas exercitis, quia rex est, cui vos nunc deservire debetis'.
which you-practice because king he-is whom you now to-serve ought
Haec et his similia locutus, per triduum epulantes adque
these and to-these like-things having-spoken for three-days feasting and
iocundantes multisque se muneribus locupletantes, cum
rejoicing and-with-many themselves gifts enriching in
pace discesserunt. Tunc ei reddedit rex Guntchramnus
peace they-departed then to-him returned the-king Guntram
omnia quae pater eius Syghiberthus habuerat, obtestans, ne
all-things which father his Sigibert had-had beseeching lest
ad matrem accederet, ne forte aliquis daretur aditus, qualiter
to mother he-should-go lest perhaps any be-given access how
ad Gundovaldum scriberit aut ab eo scripta susciperit.
to Gundovald he-might-write or from him writings receive

Quod Gundovaldus Convenas abiit

XXXIV · GUNDOVALD GOES TO COMMINGES

Abandoned by Desiderius, Gundovald crosses the Garonne to Comminges, a hill city with a spring reached by a tunnel, and has the citizens bring their goods within the walls. Guntram writes to him in Brunhild's name to learn his plans. Gundovald sends the citizens out against the army, shuts the gates on them and their bishop, and finds grain and wine for years.

Igitur Gundovaldus cum audisset sibi exercitum propinquare,
therefore Gundovald when he-had-heard to-himself the-army to-draw-near
relictus a Desiderio duci, Garonnam cum Sagittario episcopo,
abandoned by Desiderius the-duke the-Garonne with Sagittarius the-bishop

Mummolo et Bladasti ducibus adque Waddone transivit,
Mummolus and Bladast the-dukes and Waddo crossed
Convenas petentes. Est enim urbs in cacumine montis
Comminges seeking is for a-city on the-summit of-a-mountain
sita nullique monti contigua. Fons magnus ad radicem
situated and-to-no mountain adjoining a-spring great at the-root
montis erumpens, circumdatus torre tutissima; ad
of-the-mountain bursting-out surrounded by-a-tower most-safe to
quem per cuniculum discendentes ex urbe, latenter
which through a-tunnel descending from the-city secretly
latices hauriunt. Hanc enim ingressus urbem in initium
the-waters they-draw this for having-entered city at the-beginning
quadraginsimae, locutus est civibus, dicens: 'Noveritis, me
of-Lent spoken he-has to-the-citizens saying you-should-know me
cum omnibus, qui in regno Childeberthi habentur, electum
with all who in the-kingdom of-Childebert are-held chosen
esse regem adque habere mecum non modicum solatium.
to-be king and to-have with-me not moderate aid
Sed quoniam frater meus Guntchramnus rex inmensum
but since brother my Guntram the-king a-huge
adversus me movit exercitum, oportet vos alimenta adque
against me has-moved army it-behooves you the-provisions and
cuncta supellectilem infra murorum munitione concludere,
all goods within of-the-walls the-fortification to-shut-up
ut scilicet, dum nobis illa pietas divina augit solatium,
that namely while to-us that kindness divine increases aid
non pereatis inopia'. Haec illis credentibus, quaecumque
not you-may-perish by-want this they believing whatever
habere potuerunt conlocantes in urbe, praeparabant se ad
to-have they-could placing in the-city prepared themselves for
resistendum. Eo tempore Guntchramnus rex misit litteras
resisting at-that time Guntram the-king sent a-letter

ad Gundovaldum ex nomine Brunechildis reginae, in quibus
to Gundovald in the-name of-Brunhild the-queen in which
erat scriptum, ut, relicto exercitu et in loca sua abire
was written that left the-army and to places his to-go-away
iussum, ipse remotior apud Burdegalinsem urbem hyberna
ordered he-himself farther-off at the-Bordeaux city the-winter
deducerit. Scripserat enim haec dolose, ut de eo plenius,
should-spend he-had-written for these-things craftily that about him more-fully
quid agerit, possit agnoscere. Igitur cummorante eo
what he-was-doing he-might-be-able to-learn therefore staying he
apud urbem Convenas, locutus est incolis, dicens: 'Ecce
at the-city Comminges spoken he-has to-the-inhabitants saying behold
iam exercitus adpropinquat, egrediemini ad resistendum'.
already the-army draws-near you-shall-go-out for resisting
Quibus egredientibus, hii occupantes portas adque claudentes,
whom going-out these seizing the-gates and shutting
excluso foris populo cum episcopo loci, cuncta quae
shut-out outside the-people with the-bishop of-the-place all-things which
in urbe invenire potuerant suis ditionibus subdiderunt.
in the-city to-find they-had-been-able to-their dominions subjected
Tantaque ibi multitudo annonae adque vini reperta est, ut,
and-so-great there a-multitude of-grain and of-wine found was that
si viriliter stetissent, per multorum annorum spacia victus
if manfully they-had-stood for of-many years the-spaces of-food
alimenta non egerent.
provisions not they-would-have-needed

De basilica sancti Vincenti marthiris Agenninsis vastata

XXXV · SAINT VINCENT'S CHURCH AT AGEN LAID WASTE

Guntram's dukes swim the Garonne, losing men, and find camels laden with gold and silver and the horses Gundovald had left on the roads. Pursuing him, they reach Saint Vincent's church near Agen, filled with the people's goods, burn its doors, and strip it of everything, sacred vessels too. Many are struck by God, their hands burning or the demon seizing them, and some wound themselves. The army camps around Comminges and ravages the country.

Audierant enim eo tempore duces Guntchramni regis,
had-heard for at-that time the-dukes of-Guntram the-king
Gundovaldum ultra Garonnam in litore resedere cum ingenti
Gundovald beyond the-Garonne on the-shore to-be-encamped with a-huge
hostium multitudine, ipsosque thesauros, quos Rigundae
of-enemies multitude and-the-very treasures which from-Rigunth
tulerat, secum retinere. Tunc impetu factu cum equitibus
he-had-carried with-himself to-hold then an-onset made with the-horsemen
Garonnam nando transire, nonnullis de exercitu in amne
the-Garonne by-swimming to-cross several of the-army in the-river
dimersis. Reliqui litus egressi, requirentes Gundovaldum,
drowned the-rest the-shore having-gone-out seeking Gundovald
invenerunt camellos cum ingenti pondere auri adque argenti
found camels with a-huge weight of-gold and silver
sive equites, quos fessus per vias reliquerat. Audientes
and horses which tired along the-roads he-had-left hearing
deinceps eos infra muros urbis Convenicae commorari,
thereafter them within the-walls of-the-city of-Comminges to-be-staying
relictis plaustris ac diversis inpedimentis cum populo minori,
left the-wagons and various baggage with the-people lesser
rubustioris viri ipsum, sicut iam Garonnam transierant,
the-sturdier men him as already the-Garonne they-had-crossed

insequi distinant. Quibus properantibus, venerunt ad basilicam
to-pursue determine whom hastening came to the-basilica
sancti Vincenti, quae est infra terminum Agennensis urbis, ubi
of-holy Vincent which is within the-boundary of-the-Agen city where
ipse martyr pro Christi nomine agonem dicitur consummasse;
the-very martyr for of-Christ the-name the-contest is-said to-have-completed
inveneruntque eam refertam diversis thesauris incolarum.
and-they-found it filled with-various treasures of-the-inhabitants
Erat enim spes incolis non esse a christianis tanti
was for hope to-the-inhabitants not to-be by Christians of-so-great
martyris basilicam violandam. Cuius ostia summo studio
a-martyr the-basilica to-be-violated whose doors with-utmost zeal
obserata erant. Nec mora, adpropinquans exercitus cum reserare
barred were nor delay drawing-near the-army when to-unbar
templi regias non valeret, ignem accendit; comsumtisque
of-the-temple the-doors not it-could fire it-kindled and-consumed
osteis, omnem substantiam cunctamque suppellectilem, quae
the-doors all the-substance and-all goods which
in ea invenire potuerunt, cum sacris ministeriis abstulerunt.
in it to-find they-could with the-sacred vessels they-took-away
Sed multos ibi ultio divina conteruit. Nam plerisque
but many there the-vengeance divine crushed for of-very-many
manus divinitus urebantur, emittentis fumum magnum,
the-hands by-divine-power were-burned giving-off smoke great
sicut ex incendio surgere solet. Nonnulli arrepti a daemone,
as from a-fire to-rise is-wont some seized by a-demon
per energiam debachantes martyrem declamabant. Plurimi
through possession raving the-martyr proclaimed very-many
vero semoti a seditione propriis se iaculis sauciabant.
but withdrawn from the-sedition with-their-own themselves darts wounded
Relicum vero vulgus inante non sine grande metu progressum
the-rest but the-crowd onward not without great fear advanced

est. Quid plura? Convenitur ad Convenas — sic enim
has what more there-is-a-coming-together at Comminges thus for
diximus nomen urbis—, omnisque falanga in suburbana
we-have-said the-name of-the-city and-the-whole phalanx in the-suburban
urbis campania castra metata est, ibique extensis tenturiis
of-the-city plain a-camp measured-out has and-there stretched tents
resedebat. Vastabatur in circuitu tota regio, nonnulli autem
was-encamped was-laid-waste in the-circuit the-whole region some but
ab exercitu, quos fortior avaritiae acoleus terebrabat, longius
of the-army whom the-stronger of-avarice goad pierced farther
evacantes, perimebantur ab incolis.
straying were-killed by the-inhabitants

De conlocutione Gundovaldi cum exercitu

XXXVI · GUNDOVALD'S PARLEY WITH THE ARMY

Men climb the hill and taunt Gundovald as the painter who daubed church walls under Chlothar, the 'Ballomer' of the Gauls, often shorn and exiled. From the gate he answers that Chlothar hated him, that he was shorn, went to Narses, married, and lived at Constantinople, until Guntram Boso invited him in the name of Childebert's chief men. He asks to be taken to Guntram or let go, and calls Radegund and Ingitrude as witnesses.

Ascendebant enim multi per collem et cum Gundovaldo
were-climbing for many up the-hill and with Gundovald
saepius loquebantur, inferentes ei convitia ac dicentes: 'Tune
often were-speaking bringing-against him insults and saying you
es pictur ille, qui tempore Chlotharii regis per oraturia
are the-painter that who in-the-time of-Chlothar the-king through oratories
parietes adque camaras caraxabas? Tune es ille, quem
walls and vaults you-scratched you are that-man whom

Ballomerem nomine saepius Galliarum incolae vocitabant?
Ballomer by-name often of-the-Gauls the-inhabitants called
Tune es ille, qui plerumque a regibus Francorum propter
you are that-man who often by the-kings of-the-Franks because-of
has praesumtiones quas proferis tunsoratus et exilio datus
these presumptions which you-put-forward tonsured and to-exile given
es? Vel quis te, infelicissime hominum, in his locis adduxit,
were or who you O-most-unhappy of-men into these places brought
edicito. Quis tibi tantam audaciam praestetit, ut dominorum
declare who to-you such-great boldness supplied that of-the-lords
ac regum nostrorum fines auderis attingere? Certe,
and kings our the-borders you-should-dare to-touch surely
si a quoquam es evocatus, clara voce testare. En
if by anyone you-have-been called-out with-clear voice bear-witness behold
tibi ante oculos mortem expositam, en ipsam, quam diu
for-you before the-eyes death set-forth behold the-very which long
quaesisti, exitii foveam, in qua praeceps deiciaris.
you-have-sought of-destruction the-pit into which headlong you-may-be-thrown
Dic satellites veritim, vel a quibus inviteris enuntia'. At ille
tell the-attendants truly or by whom you-are-invited declare but he
cum haec audiret, propius super portam adstans dicebat:
when these-things he-heard nearer over the-gate standing said
'Quod me Chlotharius pater meus exosum habuerit, habetur
that me Chlothar father my hateful held is-held
incognitum nulli; quod autem ab eo vel deinceps a fratribus
unknown to-no-one that moreover by him or thereafter by the-brothers
sim tonsoratus, manifestum est omnibus. Et haec me causa
I-was tonsured manifest is to-all and this me cause
Narsiti praefecto Italiae iuncxit; ibique uxorem accipiens,
to-Narses the-prefect of-Italy joined and-there a-wife receiving
duos filios generavi. Qua mortua, adsumptis mecum liberis,
two sons I-begot who having-died taken with-me the-children

Constantinopolim abii. Ab imperatoribus vero susceptus
to-Constantinople I-went-away by the-emperors indeed received
benignissime, usque hoc tempore vixi. Ante hos enim
most-kindly up-to this time I-have-lived before these for
annos cum Guntchramnus Boso Constantinopolim abissit,
years when Guntram Boso to-Constantinople had-gone-away
et ego sollicitus causas fratrum meorum diligenter rimarem,
and I anxious the-affairs of-brothers my diligently was-searching
cognovi generationem nostram valde adtinuatam, nec superesse
I-learned the-lineage our greatly thinned nor to-survive
de stirpe nostra, nisi Childeberthum et Guntchramnum regis,
of the-stock our except Childebert and Guntram the-kings
fratrem scilicet et fratris mei filium. Filii enim Chilperici
the-brother namely and of-brother my the-son the-sons for of-Chilperic
regis cum ipso interierant, uno tantum parvulo derelicto.
the-king with the-very-man had-perished one only little-one left
Guntchramnus frater meus filius non habebat; Childeberthus
Guntram brother my sons not had Childebert
nepus noster menime fortis erat. Tunc Guntchramnus Boso,
nephew our by-no-means strong was then Guntram Boso
haec mihi diligenter exposita, invitavit me, dicens: “Veni,
these-things to-me diligently set-out invited me saying come
quia ab omnibus regni regis Childeberthi principibus
because by all of-the-kingdom of-king Childebert the-chief-men
invitaris, nec quisquam contra te muttire ausus est. Scimus
you-are-invited nor anyone against you to-mutter dared has we-know
enim omnes, te filium esse Chlotharii, nec remansit in
for all you son to-be of-Chlothar nor has-remained in
Galliis qui regnum illum regere possit, nisi tu advenias”.
the-Gauls one-who kingdom that to-rule could unless you come
At ego, datis ei multis muneribus, per duodecim loca
but I given to-him many gifts through twelve places

sancta ab eo suscipio sacramenta, ut securus in hoc
holy from him I-receive oaths that safe into this
regnum accederim. Veni enim Massilia; ibique me episcopus
kingdom I-might-come I-came for to-Marseille and-there me the-bishop
summa benignetate suscepit; habebat enim scripta seniorum
with-highest kindness received he-had for writings of-the-seniors
regni nepotis mei. Ex hoc enim Avinione accessi
of-the-kingdom of-nephew my from this for to-Avignon I-went
iuxta placita patricii Mummoli. Guntchramnus vero
according-to the-wishes of-the-patrician Mummolus Guntram but
inmemor sacramenti ac promissionis suae, thesauros meos
unmindful of-oath and of-promise his the-treasures my
abstulit et in sua ditione subegit. Nunc autem recognuscite,
took-away and into his dominion subjected now moreover recognize
quia ego sum rex, sicut et frater meus Guntchramnus.
that I am king as also brother my Guntram
Tamen, si tanto odio nostro mens vestra crassatur, vel ad
yet if with-so-great hatred of-us mind your rages or to
regem vestrum deducar, et si me cognuscit fratrem, quod
king your let-me-be-led and if me he-recognizes as-brother what
voluerit faciat. Certe, si nec hoc volueritis, vel
he-shall-have-wished let-him-do surely if not this you-shall-have-wished at-least
liceat mihi regredi, unde prius egressus sum. Abibo
let-it-be-allowed to-me to-go-back whence before gone-out I-have I-shall-go-away
enim et nulli quicquam iniuriae inferam. Tamen, ut
for and on-no-one any of-injury I-shall-bring yet that
sciatis vera esse quae dico, Radegundem Pectavam
you-may-know true to-be what-things I-say Radegund of-Poitiers
et Ingotrudem Toronicam interrogate. Ipsae enim vobis
and Ingitrude of-Tours ask they for to-you

adfirmabunt, certa esse quae loquor'. Haec eo dicente,
shall-affirm certain to-be what I-speak these-things he saying
multi cum convitiis et improperiis haec verba prosequebantur.
many with insults and reproaches these words followed

De bello contra urbem

XXXVII · THE ASSAULT ON THE CITY

On the fifteenth day of the siege Leudegisel brings up rams under wicker and plank sheds, but the defenders crush the attackers with stones and burning casks of pitch and fat. Chariulf's stores feed the defenders. Bladast, fearing defeat, sets fire to the church house and slips away while the others fight the fire. Bundles of rods thrown to fill the eastern ravine do no harm, and Bishop Sagittarius goes armed on the walls hurling stones.

Quintus et decimus in hac obsidione effulserat dies,
the-fifth and tenth in this siege had-shone day
et Leudeghiselus novas ad distruendam urbem machinas
and Leudegisel new for destroying the-city engines
praeparabat. Plaustra enim cum arietibus, cletellis et
was-preparing wagons for with rams with-wicker-screens and
axebus tecta, sub quae exercitus properaret ad distruendos
planks covered under which the-army might-hasten for destroying
muros. Sed cum adpropinquassent, ita lapidibus obruebantur,
the-walls but when they-had-drawn-near so with-stones they-were-overwhelmed
ut omnes adpropinquantes muro conruerint. Cupas cum
that all drawing-near at-the-wall fell casks with
pice et adipe accensas super eos proicientes, alias vero
pitch and fat kindled upon them throwing others indeed
lapidibus plenas super eos deiciebant. Sed cum nox certamina
with-stones full upon them they-cast-down but when night the-fighting

prohiberit, hostes ad castra regressi sunt. Erat autem
prevented the-enemy to the-camp returned have was moreover
Gundovaldo et Chariulfus valde dives ac praepotens, cuius
with-Gundovald also Chariulf greatly rich and very-powerful with-whose
adphotecis ac prumptuariis urbs valde referta erat; de cuius
storehouses and granaries the-city greatly filled was from whose
substantia hi maxime alebantur. Bladastis autem haec
substance these chiefly were-fed Bladast moreover these-things
cernens quae gerebantur, metuens, ne Leudeghyselus, obtenta
seeing which were-being-done fearing lest Leudegisel obtained
victuria, eos morti traderet, inposito igne in eclesiae
the-victory them to-death should-hand-over set fire in of-the-church
domo, concurrentibus ad incendium mitigandum inclusis, ille
the-house running-together for the-fire to-be-quenched the-besieged he
fuga delapsus abscessit. Mane autem facto, exercitus iterum
by-flight slipped-away went-off morning moreover made the-army again
ad bella consurgit, ac ex virgis fasces faciunt, quasi ad
to battle rises and of rods bundles they-make as-if for
conplendam vallem profundam, quae a parte orientis sita
filling the-valley deep which on the-side of-the-east situated
erat; sed nocere haec machina nihil potuit. Sagittarius vero
was but to-harm this engine nothing could Sagittarius but
episcopus frequentius muros cum arma circuibat et saepius
the-bishop very-often the-walls with arms went-round and often
lapides contra hostem manu propria iecit e muro.
stones against the-enemy with-hand his-own threw from the-wall

De interitu Gundovaldi

XXXVIII · THE DEATH OF GUNDOVALD

The besiegers persuade Mummolus to betray Gundovald in return for his life. With Sagittarius and Waddo he urges Gundovald to go down to his brother and takes back the golden belt he had lent him. Gundovald weeps, commends his cause to God, and goes out to Ollo and Boso. Ollo pushes him over the edge of the ravine, mocking him as Ballomer; Boso kills him with a stone. His body is dragged through the camp and left unburied; the city is sacked, its people are slaughtered, and it is burned to the bare ground.

Denique hii qui urbem inpugnabant cum viderint, quod nihil
finally those who the-city were-attacking when they-saw that nothing
proficere possint, nuntios occultos ad Mummolum dirigunt,
to-gain they-could messengers secret to Mummolus direct
dicentes: 'Recognosce dominum tuum et a perversitate
saying recognize lord your and from perversity
ista tandem aliquando desiste. Quae enim te amentia vallat,
this at-last at-length desist what for you madness surrounds
ut ignoto homine subiungaris? Uxor enim tua iam
that to-an-unknown man you-subject-yourself the-wife for your already
cum filiis captivata est, filii tui utpute iam interfecti
with the-children captured is the-sons your as already killed
sunt. Quo rues, quidve praestolaris, nisi ut corruas?'
have-been whither shall-you-rush or-what do-you-wait-for except that you-fall
Haec illi mandata accipiens, dixit: 'Iam, ut video, regnum
these-things he the-messages receiving said now as I-see kingdom
nostrum finem accipit, et potentia cadit. Unum superest,
our an-end receives and power falls one-thing remains
si securitatem vitae me habere cognoscerim, de multo vos
if the-security of-life me to-have I-should-know from much you
labore poteram removere'. Discendentibus nuntiis, Sagittarius
labor I-could remove going-down the-messengers Sagittarius

episcopus cum Mummolo, Chariulfo atque Waddone ad
the-bishop with Mummolus Chariulf and Waddo to
eclesiam pergit; ibique sibi sacramenta dederunt, ut, si
the-church goes and-there to-each-other oaths they-gave that if
de vitae promissione certiores fierint, relicta amicitia
about of-life the-promise more-certain they-should-become abandoned the-friendship
Gundovaldi, ipsum hostibus traderent. Reversi iterum
of-Gundovald him to-the-enemy they-would-hand-over having-returned again
nuntii promiserunt eis vitae securitatem. Mummolus
the-messengers promised to-them of-life security Mummolus
vero dixit: 'Hoc tantum fiat; ego hunc in manu vestra
but said this only let-it-be-done I him into hand your
tradam, et ego recognoscens dominum meum regem, ad
shall-hand-over and I recognizing lord my the-king to
eius praesentiam properabo'. Tunc ille promittunt, quod, si
his presence shall-hasten then they promise that if
haec impleret, ipsum in caritate susceperint, et si cum
these-things he-fulfilled him in charity they-would-receive and if with
rege excusare non possint, in aeclesia ponerent, ne vitae
the-king to-excuse not they-could in a-church they-would-place lest of-life
amissione multaretur. Haec cum sacramenti interpositione
by-loss he-be-punished these-things with of-an-oath the-interposition
polliciti, discessirunt. Mummolus vero cum Sagittario
having-promised they-departed Mummolus but with Sagittarius
episcopo et Waddone ad Gundovaldum pergentes, dixerunt:
the-bishop and Waddo to Gundovald going said
'Sacramenta fidelitatis, qualia tibi dedimus, ipse qui
the-oaths of-fidelity such-as to-you we-gave you-yourself who
praesens es nusti. Nunc autem accipe salubre consilium,
present are know now moreover receive wholesome counsel
discende ab hac urbe et repraesentare fratri tuo, sicut
go-down from this city and present-yourself to-brother your as

saepe quaesisti. Iam enim cum his hominibus conlocuti
often you-have-sought now for with these men spoken
sumus, et ipse dixerunt, quia non vult rex perdere
we-have and they said that not wishes the-king to-lose
solatium tuum, eo quod parum de generatione vestra
aid your for-the-reason that little of lineage your
remanserit'. At ille intellegens dolum eorum, lacrimis perfusus,
has-remained but he understanding the-guile their with-tears drenched
ait: 'Invitationem vestram in his Galliis sum delatus,
says at-invitation your into these Gauls I-was brought
thesauros vero meos, in quibus inmensum pondus argenti
the-treasures but my in which a-huge weight of-silver
continetur et auri ac diversarum specierum, aliquid in
is-contained and of-gold and of-various kinds part in
Avennica urbe retenetur, aliquid Guntchramnus Boso diripuit.
the-Avignon city is-kept part Guntram Boso plundered
Ego vero iuxta Dei auxilium, spem omnem in vobis
I but according-to of-God help hope all in you
positam, vobis consilium meum credidi, per vos regnare
placed to-you counsel my I-have-trusted through you to-reign
semper optavi. Nunc cum Deo vobis sit actio, si quid
always I-have-wished now with God for-you be the-reckoning if any
mihi mendacii dixeritis; ipse enim iudicet causam meam'.
to-me of-lie you-shall-have-told he for may-judge cause my
Haec eo dicente, respondit Mummolus: 'Nihil tibi fallaciter
these-things he saying answered Mummolus nothing to-you deceitfully
loquimur; sed ecce viros fortissimos stantes ad portam tuum
we-speak but behold men bravest standing at the-gate your
opperientes adventum. Nunc autem depone balteum meum
awaiting coming now moreover lay-aside belt my
aureum, quo cingeris, ne videaris in iactantia procedere;
golden with-which you-are-girded lest you-seem in boastfulness to-go-forth

et tuum accinge gladium meumque restituae'. Et ille: 'Non
and your gird-on sword and-mine give-back and he not
simpliciter', inquid, 'haec verba suscipio, ut ea quae de
simply says these words I-take-up that those-things which of
tuis usque nunc in caritate usus sum a me auferantur'.
your-things up-to now in charity used I-have from me may-be-taken-away
Mummolus vero adserebat cum iuramento, nihil ei molesti
Mummolus but asserted with an-oath nothing to-him troublesome
fieri. Egressi igitur portam, ab Ollone Beturicum
to-be-done having-gone-out therefore the-gate by Ollo of-Bourges
comite et Bosone susceptus est. Mummolus autem cum
the-count and Boso received he-was Mummolus moreover with
satellitibus in urbe regressus, portam firmissime obseravit.
the-attendants into the-city having-returned the-gate most-firmly barred
Hic autem cum se in manibus inimicorum cerneret
he moreover when himself into the-hands of-the-enemies he-saw
traditum, elevatis ad caelum manibus et oculis, ait: 'Iudex
handed-over raised to heaven the-hands and the-eyes says O-judge
aeterne et ultio vera innocentium, Deus, a quo omnes
eternal and vengeance true of-the-innocent God from whom all
iustitia procedit, cui mendacium non placet, in quo nullus
justice proceeds whom a-lie not pleases in whom no
dolus neque versutia malitiae continetur, tibi commendo
guile nor cunning of-malice is-contained to-you I-commend
causam meam, diprecans, ut sis velociter ultor super
cause my praying that you-be swiftly the-avenger upon
eos, qui me insontem in manibus tradiderunt inimicorum'.
those who me guiltless into the-hands have-handed-over of-the-enemies
Haec cum dixisset, consignans se cruce dominica,
these-things when he-had-said signing himself with-the-cross of-the-Lord
abire coepit cum hominibus supradictis. Cumque a porta
to-go-away he-began with the-men above-named and-when from the-gate

elongassint, sicut est circa urbem vallis tota in praecipitio,
they-had-gone-off as there-is around the-city a-valley all in a-steep-drop
inpulsus ab Ollone cecidit, illo quoque clamante: 'En vobis
pushed by Ollo he-fell he also shouting behold for-you
Ballomerem vestrum, qui se regis et fratrem dicit et
Ballomer your who himself of-a-king both the-brother says and
filium'. Et inmissa lancia voluit eum transfigere, sed repulsa
son and thrown a-lance he-wished him to-transfix but repelled
a circulis luricae nihil nocuit. Denique cum elevatus
by the-rings of-the-mail-shirt nothing it-harmed finally when raised
ad montem regredi niteretur, Boso, emisso lapide, caput eius
to the-hill to-return he-strove Boso a-thrown stone head his
libravit. Qui cecidit et mortuus est. Venitque omne vulgus,
struck who fell and dead was and-came all the-crowd
et defixis in eo lanceis, pedes eius fune legantes, per
and fixed in him lances the-feet his with-a-rope binding through
omnia exercituum castra traxerunt; evellentesque caesariem
all of-the-armies the-camp dragged and-tearing-out the-hair
ac barbam eius, insepultum ipso quo interfectus fuerat
and beard his unburied in-the-very where killed he-had-been
loco reliquerunt. Nocte vero sequenti hii, qui primi erant,
place they-left on-night indeed following those who the-first were
omnes thesauros, quos in urbe repperire potuerunt, cum
all the-treasures which in the-city to-find they-could with
ministeriis eclesiae clam abstulerunt. Mane vero, reseratis
the-vessels of-the-church secretly took-away morning indeed unbarred
portarum valvis, emisso exercitu, omne vulgus inclusum in
of-the-gates the-leaves let-in the-army all the-crowd shut-in to
ore gladii tradiderunt, sacerdotis quoque Domini cum
the-mouth of-the-sword they-handed-over the-priests also of-the-Lord with
ministris ad ipsa aeclesiarum altaria trucidantes. Postquam
the-ministers at the-very of-the-churches altars slaughtering after

autem cunctus interfecerunt, ut non remaneret mingens
moreover all-men they-had-killed so-that not remained one-pissing
ad parietem, omnem urbem cum eclesiis reliquisquae
against the-wall all the-city with the-churches and-the-other
aedificiis succenderunt, nihilque ibi praeter umum vacuam
buildings they-set-on-fire and-nothing there except the-ground empty
relinquentes.
leaving

De interitu Sagittarii episcopi et Mummoli

XXXIX · THE DEATHS OF BISHOP SAGITTARIUS AND MUMMOLUS

Guntram orders all four put to death; Waddo and Chariulf leave their sons as hostages and go. Mummolus, armed, confronts Leudegisel in his hut, is surrounded, holds out long, and is speared at the door. Sagittarius flees with his head covered and is beheaded, hood and all. Fredegund sends Chuppa to Toulouse to bring Rigunth home, some say to bring Gundovald too, and Rigunth returns in disgrace.

Igitur Leudeghyselus rediens ad castra cum Mummolo et
therefore Leudegisel returning to the-camp with Mummolus and
Sagittario, Chariulfo vel Waddone, nuntios occulte ad regem
Sagittarius Chariulf and Waddo messengers secretly to the-king
diregit, quid de his fieri vellit. At ille capitali eos
directs what about these to-be-done he-wished but he by-a-capital them
iussit finiri sententiam. Waddo tunc cum Chariulfo, relictis
ordered to-be-ended sentence Waddo then with Chariulf left
filiis obsedibus, discesserunt ab eis. Delato quoque nuntio
the-sons as-hostages departed from them brought also the-news
de horum interitu, cum hoc Mummolus advertissit, accinctus
about of-these the-death when this Mummolus had-noticed girded
arma ad tugurium Leudeghysili petit. At ille videns eum,
with-arms to the-hut of-Leudegisel goes but he seeing him

ait: ‘Quid sic’, inquid, ‘quasi fugiens venis?’ Cui ille:
says why thus he-says as-if fleeing do-you-come to-whom he
‘Nihil, ut video, de fide promissa servatur; nam cerno me
nothing as I-see of the-faith promised is-kept for I-see myself
in mortis exitio positum’. Cui ille: ‘Ego egrediar foras
in of-death the-destruction placed to-whom he I shall-go-out outside
et omnia mitigabo’. Quo egrediente, confestim ex iussu eius
and all-things shall-calm whom going-out at-once by the-order his
vallata est domus, ut hic interficeretur. Sed et ille, cum
surrounded was the-house that he should-be-killed but also he when
diutissime contra bellantes restitisset, venit ad osteum; cumque
very-long against the-fighters he-had-resisted came to the-door and-when
egrederetur, duo cum lanceis utraque ei latera feriunt. Sicque
he-was-going-out two with lances both to-him sides strike and-thus
cecidit et mortuus est. Quod viso episcopus dum timore
he-fell and dead was which seen the-bishop while with-fear
consternatus paveret, ait ad eum quidam de adstantibus:
dismayed he-trembled says to him one of the-bystanders
‘Inspice propriis oculis, episcope, quae geruntur, et
look with-your-own eyes O-bishop what-things are-being-done and
tecto capite, ne agnoscaris, silvam pete, ut abscondaris
with-covered head lest you-be-recognized the-wood seek that you-may-be-hidden
paulolum, adque ira labente possis evadere’. At
a-little and the-anger subsiding you-may-be-able to-escape but
ille, accepto consilio, dum obtecto capite fugire niteretur,
he received the-counsel while with-covered head to-flee he-strove
extracto quidam gladio capud eius cum cocullo decidit.
drawn one a-sword the-head his with the-hood cut-off
Deinde unusquisque ad propria rediens, magnas per viam
then each to his-own-things returning great along the-way
praedas et homicidia fecit. Fredegundis autem his diebus
plunders and murders made Fredegund moreover in-these days

Chuppanem in Tholosano direxit, ut scilicet filiam suam
Chuppa into the-Toulouse-region directed that namely daughter her
exinde quocumque modo possit eruere. Ferebant enim plerique
thence by-whatever means he-could to-rescue they-reported for very-many
ob hoc eum transmissum, ut, si Gundovaldum repperisset
for this him sent-across that if Gundovald he-had-found
vivum, multis inlectum promissionibus ad eam transduceret.
alive by-many enticed promises to her he-should-bring-over
Sed cum hoc facere nequivissit, acceptam Rigundem a loco
but when this to-do he-had-been-unable received Rigunth from place
illo reduxit, non sine grande humilitate adque contumelia.
that he-led-back not without great humiliation and insult

De thesauris Mummoli

XL · THE TREASURE OF MUMMOLUS

Leudegisel brings the treasure to Guntram, who gives it to the poor and the churches. Mummolus' wife, learning of his death, reveals the gold and silver hidden at Avignon, and the king's men, guided by a trusted servant, bring back two hundred and fifty talents of silver and more than thirty of gold, said to come from an ancient hoard. Guntram shares it with Childebert, gives his part to the poor, and leaves the widow only her inheritance.

Igitur Leudeghiselus dux cum thesauris omnibus, quos
therefore Leudegisel the-duke with the-treasures all which
superius nominavimus, ad regem venit; quos postea rex
above we-have-named to the-king came which afterward the-king
pauperibus et aeclesiis erogavit. Adpraehensam vero uxorem
to-the-poor and to-the-churches paid-out seized indeed the-wife
Mummoli inquirere rex coepit, quid thesauri, quos hii
of-Mummolus to-question the-king began what the-treasures which they

congregaverunt, devenissent. Sed illa cognoscens virum suum
had-gathered had-become but she knowing husband her
interfectum fuisse et omnem iactantiam eorum prorsus
killed to-have-been and all boasting their utterly
in terram conruisse, omnia pandit, dixitque, multum adhuc
to the-ground to-have-fallen all-things lays-open and-said much still
apud urbem Avennecam auri atque argenti esse, quae ad
at the-city Avignon of-gold and silver to-be which to
regis noticiam non venissent. Statimque misit rex viros,
of-the-king the-notice not had-come and-at-once sent the-king men
qui haec deferre deberint, cum uno puero, quem valde
who these-things to-bring should with one servant whom greatly
creditum Mummolus habens, haec ei commendaverat.
trusted Mummolus holding these-things to-him had-entrusted
Abeuntes autem acceperunt omnia quae in urbe relicta fuerant.
going moreover they-received all-things which in the-city left had-been
Ferunt autem ducenta quinquaginta talenta argenti fuisse,
they-report moreover two-hundred fifty talents of-silver to-have-been
auri vero amplius quam triginta. Sed haec, ut ferunt,
of-gold indeed more than thirty but these-things as they-report
de reperto antiquo thesauro abstulit. Quod rex diviso
from a-found ancient treasure he-took which the-king divided
cum Childebertho rege, nepote suo, partem suam maxime
with Childebert the-king the-nephew his part his chiefly
pauperibus est largitus; mulieri autem nihil amplius,
on-the-poor lavished has to-the-woman moreover nothing more
quam ea quae de parentibus habuerat derelinquens.
than those-things which from the-parents she-had-had leaving

De gigante

XLI · THE GIANT

A huge man of Mummolus' household is brought to the king, so tall that he stood two or three feet above the tallest men. He was a carpenter, and died not long after.

Tunc et homo ille inmensi corporis ad regem de Mummoli
then also man that of-huge body to the-king from of-Mummolus
familiaribus adductus est, ita magni corporis elatus, ut
the-household brought was so of-great body raised that
duos aut tres pedes super longissimos homines putaretur
two or three feet above the-tallest men he-was-thought
magnus, lignarius faber, qui non multo post obiit.
great of-wood worker who not much after died

De virtute sancti Martini

XLII · THE POWER OF SAINT MARTIN

The judges fine those who were slow to march. The count of Bourges sends men to Saint Martin's house in that territory to strip such men, but the agent says they are Martin's men and have never been bound to serve. One of them mocks Martin, enters the courtyard, and falls in pain, saying an old man held out a tree whose branches covered the court and one struck him. Carried out, he calls on Martin and is healed.

Post haec edictum a iudicibus datum est, ut qui in
after these-things an-edict by the-judges given was that those-who in
hac expeditione tardi fuerant damnarentur. Biturigum quoque
this expedition slow had-been should-be-fined of-Bourges also
comes misit pueros suos, ut in domo beati Martini, quae in
the-count sent servants his that in the-house of-blessed Martin which in

hoc termino sita est, huiusmodi homines spoliare deberent.
this territory situated is of-this-kind men to-despoil they-should
Sed agens domus illius resistere fortiter coepit, dicens: 'Sancti
but the-agent of-house that to-resist bravely began saying of-Holy
Martini homines hii sunt. Nihil eis quicquam inferatis
Martin the-men these are nothing on-them any you-should-bring
iniuriae, quia non habuerunt consuetudinem in talibus causis
of-injury because not they-have-had the-custom in such causes
abire'. At illi dixerunt: 'Nihil nobis et Martino tuo, quem
to-go but they said nothing to-us and to-Martin your whom
semper in causis inaniter proferis; sed et tu et ipsi praecia
always in causes emptily you-put-forward but both you and they the-fines
dissolvitis, pro eo quod regis imperium neglexistis'. Et
pay for this that of-the-king the-command you-have-neglected and
haec dicens ingressus est atrium domus. Protinus dolore
these-things saying entered he-has the-court of-the-house at-once by-pain
percussus cecidit et graviter agere coepit. Conversusque ad
struck he-fell and gravely to-suffer began and-turned to
agentem voce flebili ait: 'Rogo, ut facias super me crucem
the-agent with-voice tearful says I-ask that you-make over me the-cross
Domini et invoces nomen beati Martini. Nunc autem
of-the-Lord and invoke the-name of-blessed Martin now moreover
cognovi, quod magna est virtus eius. Nam ingrediente me
I-have-learned that great is the-power his for entering I
atrium domus, vidi virum senem exhibentem arborem in
the-court of-the-house I-saw a-man old holding-out a-tree in
manu sua, quae mox extensis ramis omne atrium texit.
hand his which soon spread the-branches all the-court covered
Ex ea enim unus me adtigit ramus, de cuius ictu turbatus
from it for one me touched a-branch from whose blow disturbed
corrui'. Et innuens suis rogabat, ut eieceretur de atrio.
I-fell and nodding to-his-men he-asked that he-be-thrown-out from the-court

Egressus autem invocare nomen beati Martini attentius
having-gone-out moreover to-invoke the-name of-blessed Martin more-attentively
coepit. Ex hoc enim commodius agens, sanatus est.
he-began from this for more-comfortably faring healed was

De Desiderio et de Waddone

XLIII · DESIDERIUS AND WADDO

Desiderius shuts himself and his goods inside his fortresses. Waddo, Rigunth's mayor of the palace, goes over to Brunhild and is received and sent away with gifts and favor. Chariulf takes refuge in Saint Martin's church.

Desiderius vero infra castrorum munitione se resque suas
Desiderius but within of-the-fortresses the-defense himself and-goods his
tutavit. Waddo maior domus Rigundis ad Brunechildem
protected Waddo the-mayor of-the-house of-Rigunth to Brunhild
reginam transiit, et ab ea susceptus, cum muneribus et gratia
the-queen passed-over and by her received with gifts and favor
est demissus. Chariulfus basilicam sancti Martini expetiit.
was sent-away Chariulf the-basilica of-holy Martin sought

De muliere phitonissa

XLIV · THE WOMAN WITH A SPIRIT OF DIVINATION

A woman with a spirit of divination grows rich telling where thieves have gone, and is freed and thought divine. Bishop Ageric of Verdun has her seized and finds an unclean spirit, as in the Acts; it cries out under exorcism but will not leave her, and she takes refuge with Fredegund.

Fuit tunc temporis mulier, quae spiritum phitonis habens
there-was at-that of-time a-woman who the-spirit of-a-python having
multum praestabat dominis divinando questum eoque in
much supplied to-the-masters by-divining profit and-thereby in
gratia profecit, ut ab his libera facta, suis voluntatibus
favor advanced that by them free made to-her-own wishes
laxaretur. Si quis enim aut furtum aut aliquid mali
she-was-released if anyone for either a-theft or anything of-evil
perferret, statim haec, quo fur abiit, cui tradedit,
suffered at-once she whither the-thief had-gone to-whom he-had-handed-over
vel quid ex hoc fecerit, edicebat. Congregabat cotidie aurum
or what of this he-had-done declared she-gathered daily gold
argentumque, procedens in ornamentis, ita ut putaretur esse
and-silver going-forth in finery so that she-was-thought to-be
aliquid divinum in populis. Sed cum Agerico Veridunense
something divine among the-peoples but when to-Ageric of-Verdun
episcopo haec nuntiata fuissent, misit ad conpraehendendum
the-bishop these-things reported had-been he-sent for seizing
eam. Quam adprehensam et ad se adductam, iuxta
her whom seized and to himself brought according-to
id quod in Actibus legimus apostolorum, cognovit in ea
that which in the-Acts we-read of-the-apostles he-recognized in her
inmundum spiritum esse phitonis. Denique cum exorcismum
an-unclean spirit to-be of-a-python finally when an-exorcism

super eam diceret ac frontem oleo sancto perungueret,
over her he-spoke and the-forehead with-oil holy anointed
exclamavit daemonium et quid esset prodidit sacerdoti. Sed
cried-out the-demon and what it-was betrayed to-the-priest but
cum per eum a puella non extruderetur, abire permissa
when through him from the-girl not it-was-driven-out to-go-away allowed
est. Cernens vero puella, quod in loco illo habitare non
she-was seeing but the-girl that in place that to-dwell not
possit, ad Fredegundem reginam abiit ibique et latuit.
she-could to Fredegund the-queen went-away and-there also hid

De fame anni presentis

XLV · THIS YEAR'S FAMINE

A great famine grips nearly all Gaul. People make bread from grape seeds, hazel flowers, and dried fern roots mixed with a little flour, or from green corn, and many who eat wild plants swell up and die. Merchants sell a measure of grain or a half-measure of wine for a third of a gold piece, and the poor sell themselves into slavery for food.

Magna hoc anno famis pene Gallias totas oppressit. Nam
a-great this year famine almost the-Gauls whole oppressed for
plurimi uvarum semina, flores avillanorum, nonnulli radices
very-many of-grapes the-seeds the-flowers of-hazels some the-roots
herbae felicis arefactas redactasque in pulverem, admiscentes
of-the-plant of-fern dried and-reduced to powder mixing
parumper farinae, panem conficiebant. Multi enim herbam
a-little of-flour bread made many for the-grass
segitum decidentes, similiter faciebant. Fuerunt etiam multi,
of-the-crops cutting likewise did there-were also many
quibus non erat aliquid farinae, qui diversas collegentes herbas
to-whom not was any of-flour who various gathering grasses

et comedentes, tumefacti deficiebant. Plurimi enim tunc ex
and eating swollen perished very-many for then from
inaedia tabescentes, mortui sunt. Graviter tunc negutiatores
starvation wasting-away dead were heavily then the-merchants
populum expoliaverunt, ita ut vix vel modium annonae aut
the-people despoiled so that scarcely even a-modius of-grain or
semodium vini uno triante venundarent. Subdebant
a-half-modius of-wine for-one third-of-a-gold-piece they-sold subjected-themselves
pauperes servitio, ut quantulumcumque de alimento porregerent.
the-poor to-servitude that however-little of food they-might-offer

De interitu Christofori

XLVI · THE DEATH OF CHRISTOPHER

The merchant Christopher, riding home from Orléans with money from his father-in-law and two Saxon slaves he has often beaten, is speared and hacked to pieces by them in a wood. His brother sends men after them; the elder escapes with the money, and the younger, loosely bound, kills one of his captors before he is tortured and hanged at Tours.

His diebus Cristoforus negutiator ad Aurilianensem urbem
in-these days Christopher a-merchant to the-Orléans city
abiit. Audierat enim, quod ibi multum vini delatum fuisset.
went-away he-had-heard for that there much of-wine brought had-been
Abiens ergo, conparato vino et lintribus invecto, accepta a
going therefore having-bought the-wine and on-boats carried received from
socero pecunia multa, cum duobus pueris Saxonibus viam
the-father-in-law money much with two servants Saxons the-road
equitando terebat. Pueri vero diu dominum exosum habentes
riding was-wearing the-servants but long the-master hateful holding
et plerumque fuga labentes, eo quod crebrius gravissime
and often in-flight slipping for-this that very-often most-gravely

verberarentur, cum venissent in quadam silva, praecedente
they-were-beaten when they-had-come into a-certain wood going-ahead
domino, puer unus iaculata valide lancea dominum suum
the-master servant one hurled strongly a-lance master his
transfixit. Quo ruente, alius cum framea capud eius dilaceravit.
transfixed whom falling the-other with a-framea the-head his tore-apart
Et sic ab utroque in frustis decisus, exanimis est relictus. Hii
and thus by each into pieces cut lifeless he-was left they
vero accipientes pecuniam, fuga dilapsi sunt. Frater vero
but taking the-money in-flight slipped-away have the-brother but
Cristofori, sepulto corpuscolo, homines suos post pueros dirigit.
of-Christopher buried the-little-body men his after the-servants directs
Iuniore quoque conpraehenso legant, seniore cum pecunia
the-younger also seized they-bind the-elder with the-money
fugiente. Quibus redeuntibus, cum vinctum laxius reliquissent,
fleeing whom returning when the-bound-one too-loosely they-had-left
accepta lancea, unum ex his a quibus ducebatur interemit.
received a-lance one of those by whom he-was-being-led killed
Sed deductus ab aliis usque Toronus, diversis suppliciis
but led by the-others up-to to-Tours with-various tortures
adfectus detruncatusquae, patibolo valde exanimis est adpensus.
afflicted and-mutilated on-the-gibbet quite lifeless was hanged

De bello civile inter cives Toronicus

XLVII · CIVIL WAR AMONG THE CITIZENS OF TOURS

At Christmas in Manthelan a presbyter's servant is killed, and Sichar fights Austregisel; four of his servants are killed and his silver taken. While the case is pending Sichar kills Auno, his son, and his brother by night. Gregory offers church silver as compensation, which Auno's son Chramnesind refuses. When Sichar, wounded by a slave, is falsely reported dead, Chramnesind burns his houses; the judges halve the compensation, the church pays it, and both sides swear peace.

Gravia tunc inter Toronicos cives bella civilia surrexerunt.
grave then among the-Tours citizens wars civil arose
Nam Sicharius, Iohannis quondam filius, dum ad natalis
for Sichar of-John once the-son while at of-the-Nativity
dominici solemnia apud Montalomagensem vicum cum
of-the-Lord the-solemnities at the-Manthelan village with
Austrighyselo reliquosque pagenses caelebraret, presbiter
Austregisel and-the-other countrymen he-celebrated the-presbyter
loci misit puerum ad aliquorum hominum invitationem,
of-the-place sent a-servant for of-some men the-invitation
ut ad domum eius bibendi gratia venire deberint. Veniente
that to house his of-drinking for-the-sake to-come they-should coming
vero puero, unus ex his qui invitabantur, extracto gladio, eum
indeed the-servant one of those who were-being-invited drawn a-sword him
ferire non metuit. Qui statim cecidit et mortuus est. Quod
to-strike not feared who at-once fell and dead was which
cum Sicharius audisset, qui amicitias cum presbitero retinebat,
when Sichar had-heard who friendship with the-presbyter kept
quod scilicet puer eius fuerit interfectus, arrepta arma ad
that namely servant his had-been killed seized arms to
eclesiam petit, Austrighyselum opperiens. Ille autem haec
the-church goes Austregisel awaiting he moreover these-things

audiens, adpraehenso armorum apparatu, contra eum diregit.
hearing taken of-arms the-equipment against him directs
Mixtisque omnibus, cum se pars utraque conliderit,
and-mingled all when themselves side each had-clashed
Sicharius inter clericos ereptus, ad villam suam effugit, relictis
Sichar among the-clerics snatched to estate his fled left
in domo presbiteri cum argento et vestimentis quattuor
in the-house of-the-presbyter with the-silver and clothes four
pueris sauciatis. Quo fugiente, Austrighyselus iterum inruens,
servants wounded whom fleeing Austregisel again rushing-in
interfectis pueris, aurum argentumque cum reliquis rebus
killed the-servants the-gold and-silver with the-other things
abstulit. Dehinc cum in iudicio civium convenissent,
took-away thereafter when into the-judgment of-the-citizens they-had-come-together
et praeceptum esset, ut Austrighyselus, qui homicida
and ordered it-had-been that Austregisel who a-murderer
erat et, interfectis pueris, res sine audientia diripuerat,
was and killed the-servants the-goods without a-hearing had-plundered
censura legali condempnaretur. Inito placito, paucis infra
by-the-censure legal be-condemned entered the-assembly a-few within
diebus Sicharius audiens, quod res, quas Austrighyselus
days Sichar hearing that the-goods which Austregisel
direpuerat, cum Aunone et filio adque eius fratre Eberulfo
had-plundered with Auno and the-son and his brother Eberulf
retinerentur, postposito placito, coniunctus Audino, mota
were-held put-off the-assembly joined to-Audinus raised
seditione, cum armatis viris inruit super eos nocte, elisumque
a-sedition with armed men rushed upon them by-night and-crushed
hospicium, in quo dormiebant, patrem cum fratre et
the-lodging in which they-were-sleeping the-father with the-brother and
filio interemit resque eorum cum pecoribus, interfectisque
the-son killed and-the-goods their with the-cattle and-killed

servis, abduxit. Quod nos audientes, vehimenter ex hoc
the-slaves carried-off which we hearing greatly by this
molesti, adiuncto iudice, mittimus ad eos legationem, ut
troubled joined the-judge send to them an-embassy that
in nostri praesentia venientes, accepta ratione, cum pace
into our presence coming received a-reckoning in peace
discederent, ne iurgium in amplius pulularet. Quibus
they-might-depart lest the-quarrel into more should-sprout whom
venientibus conjunctisque civibus, ego aio: 'Nolite, o viri, in
coming and-joined the-citizens I say do-not O men in
sceleribus proficere, ne malum longius extendatur. Perdidimus
crimes advance lest the-evil farther be-extended we-have-lost
enim aeclesiae filios; metuemus nunc, ne et alios in hac
for of-the-church sons we-shall-fear now lest also others in this
intentione careamus. Estote, quaeso, pacifici; et qui malum
strife we-lose be I-pray peaceable and he-who evil
gessit, stante caritate, conponat, ut sitis filii pacifici,
has-done standing charity let-him-compound that you-may-be sons peaceable
qui digni sitis regno Dei, ipso Domino tribuente,
who worthy you-may-be of-the-kingdom of-God the-very Lord granting
percipere. Sic enim ipse ait: Beati pacifici, quoniam
to-receive thus for he-himself says blessed-are the-peacemakers since
filii Dei vocabuntur. Ecce enim, etsi illi, qui noxae
sons of-God they-shall-be-called behold for even-if to-him who to-the-penalty
subditur, minor est facultas, argento ecclesiae redemitur;
is-subjected less is the-means with-the-silver of-the-church it-shall-be-redeemed
interim anima viri non pereat'. Et haec dicens, optuli
meanwhile the-soul of-the-man not may-perish and these-things saying I-offered
argentum aeclesiae; sed pars Chramnesindi, quae mortem
the-silver of-the-church but the-party of-Chramnesind which the-death
patris fratrisque et patrui requirebat, accepere noluit. His
of-father and-brother and uncle was-seeking to-accept would-not these

discedentibus, Sicharius iter, ut ad regem ambularet,
departing Sichar the-journey that to the-king he-might-go
praeparat, et ob hoc Pectavum ad uxorem cernendam
prepares and for this to-Poitiers for (his)-wife to-see
proficiscitur. Cumque servum, ut exerceret opera, commoneret
sets-out and-when a-slave that he-might-do the-work he-admonished
elevatamque virgam ictibus verberaret, ille, extracto baltei
and-raised a-rod with-blows he-beat he drawn of-the-belt
gladio, dominum sauciare non metuit. Quo in terram ruente,
the-sword the-master to-wound not feared whom to the-ground falling
currentes amici adpraehensum servum crudeliter caesum,
running-up the-friends seized the-slave cruelly beaten
truncatis manibus et pedibus, patibolo damnaverunt. Interim
cut-off the-hands and the-feet to-the-gibbet condemned meanwhile
sonus in Toronicum exiit, Sicharium fuisse defunctum.
a-sound into the-Tours-region went-out Sichar to-have-been dead
Cum autem haec Chramnesindus audisset, commonitis
when moreover these-things Chramnesind had-heard summoned
parentibus et amicis, ad domum eius properat. Quibus
the-kinsmen and friends to house his hastens which
spoliatis, interemptis nonnullis servorum, domus omnes tam
despoiled killed several of-the-slaves the-houses all both
Sicharii quam reliquorum, qui participes huius villae erant,
of-Sichar and of-the-others who sharers of-this estate were
incendio concremavit, abducens secum pecora vel quaecumque
with-fire burned leading-away with-himself the-cattle or whatever
movere potuit. Tunc partes a iudice ad civitatem deductae,
to-move he-could then the-parties by the-judge to the-city led
causas proprias prolocuntur; inventumque est a iudicibus, ut,
the-causes their-own plead and-found was by the-judges that
qui nollens accepere prius conpositionem domus incendiis
he-who unwilling to-accept before the-composition the-houses to-fires

tradedit, medietatem praecii, quod ei fuerat iudicatum,
handed-over half of-the-price that to-him had-been adjudged
amitteret — et hoc contra legis actum, ut tantum pacifici
should-lose and this against of-law the-act that only peaceable-men
redderentur—, aliam vero medietatem compositionis Sicharius
might-be-rendered the-other but half of-the-composition Sichar
redderet. Tunc datum ab aeclesia argentum, quae iudicaverant,
should-pay then given by the-church the-silver which they-had-judged
accepta securitate, conposuit, datis sibi partes invicem
received a-security he-paid given to-themselves the-parties mutually
sacramentis, ut nullo umquam tempore contra alterum pars
oaths that at-no ever time against the-other party
alia musitaret. Et sic altercatio terminum fecit.
the-other should-mutter and thus the-altercation an-end made